



THE  
POWER  
TO KNOW.

# **SAS® Web Analytics 5.4**

## **Administrator's Guide**



The correct bibliographic citation for this manual is as follows: SAS Institute Inc. 2011. *SAS® Web Analytics 5.4: Administrator's Guide*. Cary, NC: SAS Institute Inc.

### **SAS® Web Analytics 5.4: Administrator's Guide**

Copyright © 2011, SAS Institute Inc., Cary, NC, USA

All rights reserved. Produced in the United States of America.

**For a hard-copy book:** No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the publisher, SAS Institute Inc.

**For a Web download or e-book:** Your use of this publication shall be governed by the terms established by the vendor at the time you acquire this publication.

The scanning, uploading, and distribution of this book via the Internet or any other means without the permission of the publisher is illegal and punishable by law. Please purchase only authorized electronic editions and do not participate in or encourage electronic piracy of copyrighted materials. Your support of others' rights is appreciated.

**U.S. Government Restricted Rights Notice:** Use, duplication, or disclosure of this software and related documentation by the U.S. government is subject to the Agreement with SAS Institute and the restrictions set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software-Restricted Rights (June 1987).

SAS Institute Inc., SAS Campus Drive, Cary, North Carolina 27513.

1st electronic book, February 2011

2nd electronic book, August 2012

SAS® Publishing provides a complete selection of books and electronic products to help customers use SAS software to its fullest potential. For more information about our e-books, e-learning products, CDs, and hard-copy books, visit the SAS Publishing Web site at [support.sas.com/publishing](http://support.sas.com/publishing) or call 1-800-727-3228.

SAS® and all other SAS Institute Inc. product or service names are registered trademarks or trademarks of SAS Institute Inc. in the USA and other countries. ® indicates USA registration.

Other brand and product names are registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective companies.

---

# Contents

## **About This Book   vii**

Audience   vii

## **What's New in the SAS Web Analytics 5.4 Administrator's Guide   ix**

Overview   ix

New Jobs for Preparing Analytic Data   x

New Capabilities for Creating Custom Aggregates   x

Support for Data from SAS Real-Time Decision Manager   x

Support for Making Reports Available in a Production Environment   x

New Tables Added to the Data Model   x

General Enhancements   x

Documentation Enhancements   xi

## **Chapter 1 Introduction to SAS Web Analytics   1**

Overview of SAS Web Analytics   1

Is the Web Site “Analytics-Ready”?   5

Introduction to Web Data   7

Introduction to SAS Unicode   9

Introduction to Search Engine Bid Data   11

SAS Web Analytics Security Setup   11

## **Chapter 2 Setting Up a Web Mart   17**

Checklist for Setting Up a Web Mart   17

Log Creation   18

Initialize the Site   19

Setting Up the Clickstream Job   31

Troubleshooting Site Initialization   31

## **Chapter 3 The SAS Web Analytics ETL Process   33**

Overview of the SAS Web Analytics ETL Process   34

Customizing the ETL Jobs   37

Optional Jobs   76

Troubleshooting the ETL Jobs   77

## **Chapter 4 Using SAS Web Analytics with SAS Business Intelligence Tools   81**

Configure Your Site for a SAS Business Intelligence Dashboard   81

Use SAS Information Map Studio with SAS Web Analytics   87

Use SAS Web Analytics with the SAS Information Delivery Portal   89

## **Chapter 5 Working with Search Engine Bid Data   91**

Introduction to Search Engine Bid Management   91

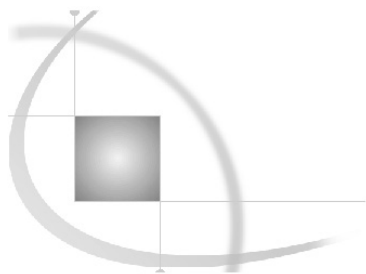
Overview of Search SEBD Setup and ETL Process   92

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| Initializing the SEBD Mart  | 93         |
| Set Up a Login for Google AdWords API and Manage Account Information          | 97         |
| Working with SEBD Data Sources  | 103        |
| Setting Up the SEBD Mart ETL  | 108        |
| Analyzing SEBD and Web Log Data   | 113        |
| <b>Chapter 6 Working with Oracle Databases</b>                                | <b>115</b> |
| Overview  | 115        |
| Oracle Client Connectivity  | 115        |
| Initial Physical Modeling   | 116        |
| How Oracle Works with Web Analytics   | 116        |
| Configuring SAS Web Analytics Middle Tier and Oracle                          | 117        |
| <b>Chapter 7 Using SAS Web Analytics with SAS Customer Intelligence</b>       | <b>119</b> |
| How Do SAS Web Analytics and SAS Customer Intelligence Work Together?         | 119        |
| Configure SAS Web Analytics to Monitor Campaign Goals                         | 121        |
| Run the ETL Job to Update Response History Data                               | 125        |
| <b>Chapter 8 OLAP Setup and Configuration for SAS Web Analytics</b>           | <b>129</b> |
| Introduction to OLAP Setup and Configuration                                  | 129        |
| Import the Objects  | 129        |
| Customize the Cube  | 136        |
| <b>Appendix 1 SAS Web Analytics Web Mart Aggregates</b>                       | <b>143</b> |
| Web Mart Data Model   | 143        |
| Aggregates  | 144        |
| <b>Appendix 2 SAS Web Analytics SEBD Mart</b>                                 | <b>151</b> |
| SEBD Mart Data Model  | 151        |
| SEBD Aggregates   | 152        |
| <b>Appendix 3 Google Data Source for Field Mappings</b>                       | <b>157</b> |
| Extract Tables  | 157        |
| Table Mappings  | 160        |
| <b>Appendix 4 Tips and Techniques</b>   | <b>169</b> |
| Creating a Web Mart   | 169        |
| Setting the SAS Option JREOPTIONS   | 170        |
| Re-creating Metadata for an Existing Web Site                                 | 170        |
| Accessing SAS Web Analytics Macros  | 171        |
| Adding Search Engines to an Existing Search_Engine_Dim Table                  | 172        |
| Making a Web Mart Available for Reports in a Production Environment           | 174        |
| Removing a Site   | 175        |
| Loading MaxMind Data  | 176        |
| Setting y-axis Increments for Monitor and Insight Reports with Custom Metrics | 176        |
| Specifying an Alternate Directory for ORA_LOGDIR                              | 176        |
| Tracking Internal Searches  | 177        |
| <b>Appendix 5 How the Aggregate Jobs Work</b>                                 | <b>179</b> |
| Regenerate Aggregates   | 179        |



|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Aggregate Properties Options                 | 184        |
| <b>Appendix 6 Migrating Web Marts to 5.4</b> | <b>189</b> |
| Preparing to Migrate                         | 189        |
| Site Migration Steps                         | 191        |
| Migrating Search Engine Bid Data             | 195        |
| Troubleshooting Migration                    | 196        |
| <b>Appendix 7 The ETL Jobs</b>               | <b>199</b> |
| Jobs That Require the SAS Tag                | 205        |
| Using the weba_run_etl Script                | 205        |
| <b>Appendix 8 Defining Profiles</b>          | <b>207</b> |
| Overview                                     | 207        |
| Modifying Profiles                           | 210        |
| Deleting Profiles                            | 211        |
| Profile Scheduling                           | 211        |
| Performance Considerations                   | 211        |
| Create a Job to Run during ETL               | 211        |
| <b>Appendix 9 Recommended Reading</b>        | <b>213</b> |
| Recommended Reading                          | 213        |
| <b>Glossary</b>                              | <b>215</b> |
| <b>Index</b>                                 | <b>221</b> |





## About This Book

---

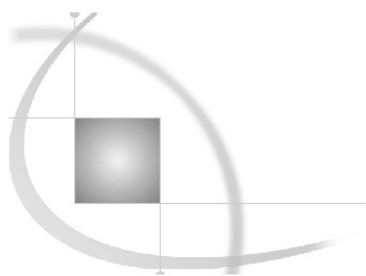
---

### Audience

The *SAS Web Analytics: Administrator's Guide* is recommended for the experienced administrator and is written for users whose responsibilities and interests include the following:

- ❑ setting up security at a site
- ❑ collecting Clickstream data and setting up data marts
- ❑ understanding the SAS Web Analytics ETL (extract, transform, load) process and how jobs are run and customized
- ❑ using SAS Business Intelligence tools with SAS Web Analytics
- ❑ working with search engine bid data (SEBD) data sources
- ❑ integrating SAS Customer Intelligence capabilities with SAS Web Analytics
- ❑ setting up and configuring OLAP cubes





# What's New in the SAS Web Analytics 5.4 Administrator's Guide

---

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <i>Overview .....</i>  | <i>ix</i> |
| <i>New Jobs for Preparing Analytic Data .....</i>                            | <i>ix</i> |
| <i>New Capabilities for Creating Custom Aggregates.....</i>                  | <i>x</i>  |
| <i>Support for Data from SAS Real-Time Decision Manager.....</i>             | <i>x</i>  |
| <i>Support for Making Reports Available in a Production Environment.....</i> | <i>x</i>  |
| <i>New Tables Added to the Data Model.....</i>                               | <i>x</i>  |
| <i>General Enhancements.....</i>   | <i>x</i>  |
| <i>Documentation Enhancements.....</i>                                       | <i>xi</i> |

---

## Overview

SAS Web Analytics 5.4 has the following new features and enhancements:

- ❑ new jobs for preparing analytic data
- ❑ new aggregates that support internal searches and capabilities for creating custom aggregates
- ❑ support for data that originates from SAS Real-Time Decision Manager
- ❑ support for making reports available in a production environment
- ❑ new tables added to the data model that support internal searches, session attribution, and goals
- ❑ new capabilities for creating OLAP cubes
- ❑ new procedures for setting internal and external domains
- ❑ new documentation enhancements for migrating Web marts and for creating Clickstream jobs

---

## New Jobs for Preparing Analytic Data

Several new jobs prepare subsets of data that are used for analysis in various reports: `Weba_1600_Active_Funnels`, `Weba_2200_Create_Path_Data`, `Weba_2500_Insight_Monitor1`, and `Weba_2501_Prep_Insight_Monitor`.

There are also three new staging jobs that are used to prepare analytic data for loading into the data mart tables:

- ❑ The `Weba_1200_Warehouse_Staging_Tables` job prepares data for loading into the Web data mart.
- ❑ The `Weba_1220_Goal_Staging_Tables` job prepares data for loading goal tables.

- ❑ The `Weba_1230_Link_Staging_Tables` job prepares data for loading link tables.

---

## New Capabilities for Creating Custom Aggregates

You can now configure options in the Aggregate transformation to enhance performance. The aggregate transformation also contains options you can customize for columns to be aggregated and statistics to be derived.

---

## Support for Data from SAS Real-Time Decision Manager

SAS Web Analytics enables you to analyze the success of campaigns that are created and executed through SAS Customer Intelligence products.

Marketing campaigns that are created in SAS Marketing Automation can be delivered to the customer by SAS Real-Time Decision Manager as an offer for single channel and multi-channel campaigns.

SAS Real-Time Decision Manager sends identifiers for customers, campaigns, and Web site offers so that its campaign data can be collected and analyzed. The ETL job that updates the response history data is `Weba_2550_MA_Response_History_Update`.

---

## Support for Making Reports Available in a Production Environment

If you are moving a Web mart from a test environment into a production environment, you can use a new method to modify an attribute of the Web mart object. Modifying the attribute makes the Web mart available in drop-down lists for SAS Web Report Studio and in SAS Web Analytics reports.

---

## New Tables Added to the Data Model

New tables have been added to the data model to support internal searches, session attribution, and goals. The new tables are `Goal_Dim`, `Goal_X_Session`, `Session_Attribution`, `Origination_Dim`, and `Int_Search_Term_Dim`.

---

## General Enhancements

- ❑ There are new capabilities for creating OLAP cubes.
- ❑ The `Aggr_Int_Search` aggregate supports tracking searches for content within a site.
- ❑ Page tag logs might contain pages that are not part of the Web site (external). Detailed instructions are included for designating a domain as external.

---

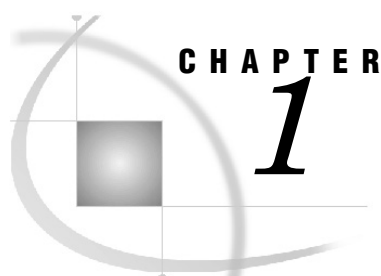
## **Documentation Enhancements**

- ❑ New detailed instructions for migrating your Web marts from SAS Web Analytics 5.3.x to 5.4 enable you to upgrade your installation.
- ❑ A checklist is provided so you can set up the Clickstream job to accurately capture Clickstream data.









# Introduction to SAS Web Analytics

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <i>Overview of SAS Web Analytics .....</i>  | <i>1</i>  |
| <i>How Does SAS Web Analytics Work?.....</i>  | <i>1</i>  |
| <i>What Is Considered a Web Site? .....</i>   | <i>2</i>  |
| <i>SAS Web Analytics Architecture.....</i>  | <i>2</i>  |
| <i>Accessibility Features of SAS Web Analytics.....</i>                             | <i>5</i>  |
| <i>Prerequisites for SAS Web Analytics.....</i>                                     | <i>5</i>  |
| <i>Is the Web Site “Analytics-Ready”?.....</i>                                      | <i>5</i>  |
| <i>What Is Analytics-Ready? .....</i>   | <i>5</i>  |
| <i>Visitor Identification.....</i>  | <i>5</i>  |
| <i>Visitor Identifiers.....</i>   | <i>5</i>  |
| <i>Cookies .....</i>  | <i>6</i>  |
| <i>JSession IDs .....</i>   | <i>6</i>  |
| <i>Authentication User ID.....</i>  | <i>6</i>  |
| <i>Page Identification.....</i>   | <i>6</i>  |
| <i>Passing Information Using Query String Parameters.....</i>                       | <i>6</i>  |
| <i>What Is a Query String? .....</i>  | <i>6</i>  |
| <i>Constructing the Query String .....</i>  | <i>7</i>  |
| <i>Example: Connect Back-End Data to a Site Visit by Using a Query String .....</i> | <i>7</i>  |
| <i>Introduction to Web Data .....</i>   | <i>7</i>  |
| <i>Introduction to SAS Unicode.....</i>   | <i>9</i>  |
| <i>Why Should You Use SAS Unicode?.....</i>   | <i>9</i>  |
| <i>Multi-byte Language Support for Reports .....</i>                                | <i>10</i> |
| <i>Data Sharing between SAS Web Analytics and SAS Customer Intelligence.....</i>    | <i>10</i> |
| <i>Setting Up the SAS Unicode Server Environment .....</i>                          | <i>10</i> |
| <i>Introduction to Search Engine Bid Data .....</i>                                 | <i>11</i> |
| <i>SAS Web Analytics Security Setup.....</i>  | <i>11</i> |
| <i>Users and Groups.....</i>  | <i>11</i> |
| <i>Roles .....</i>  | <i>14</i> |
| <i>Folder Authorizations .....</i>  | <i>15</i> |

## Overview of SAS Web Analytics

### How Does SAS Web Analytics Work?

SAS Web Analytics software analyzes and reports on Web site browsing behavior. SAS Web Analytics extracts Web log information from SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream Data, and can be adapted to work with alternate input sources.

SAS Web Analytics performs the following functions for a Web site:

- ❑ reads the detail data sets that are generated by the SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream Data software. The Data Surveyor software generates the data sets from Web logs or server logs for page tagging data collection.
- ❑ loads a warehouse of the Web data.
- ❑ (Optional) reads data into the warehouse from other sources.
- ❑ aggregates and analyzes the historical data contained in the warehouse.

- ❑ provides a Web-based interface for dynamically producing reports about Web site visitors and their behavior.

---

## What Is Considered a Web Site?

Fundamentally, SAS Web Analytics considers a Web site a set of pages that are logically grouped and that share a common domain. SAS Web Analytics analyzes and reports on the data that is contained in the warehouse on a site-by-site basis.

At a higher level, a Web site, which is seen by users in a browser, is a collection of multiple Web servers and multiple subdomains. For example, if the domain is example.com, then you could have these subdomains that a visitor would traverse during a visit:

- ❑ `www.example.com`
- ❑ `support.example.com`
- ❑ `products.example.com`
- ❑ `code.example.com`

From the visitor's perspective, there is only one site, but actually, multiple sites exist, and each site's content is maintained independently. This content can be hosted on one or more Web servers.

Typically, the Web traffic to a Web site is split according to server architecture and scalability needs, and then further split based on subdomain considerations. Ultimately, the various logs, whether they are from the Web server or the clickstream collection server, are processed by SAS Web Analytics and loaded into a warehouse that stores the data for the Web site's analysis and reporting. SAS Web Analytics refers to this warehouse of data as a site. A site is defined by a set of libraries that point to these collections of data:

SAS Web Analytics data mart

stores the historical detail and visit data for Web site visitors, and stores aggregations related to the historical data. Also stores all the data warehouse tables.

SAS Web Analytics analytical mart

stores the analytical aggregations and the data that is used for reporting analysis.

SAS Web Analytics configuration data

stores internal data for the operation of the product.

SAS Web Analytics staging data

provides intermediate data storage for loading the historical data mart.

---

## SAS Web Analytics Architecture

SAS Web Analytics is built on the SAS 9.2 Enterprise BI Server and SAS 9.2 Enterprise Data Integration Server architecture.

Figure 1.1: SAS Web Analytics 5.4 Architecture

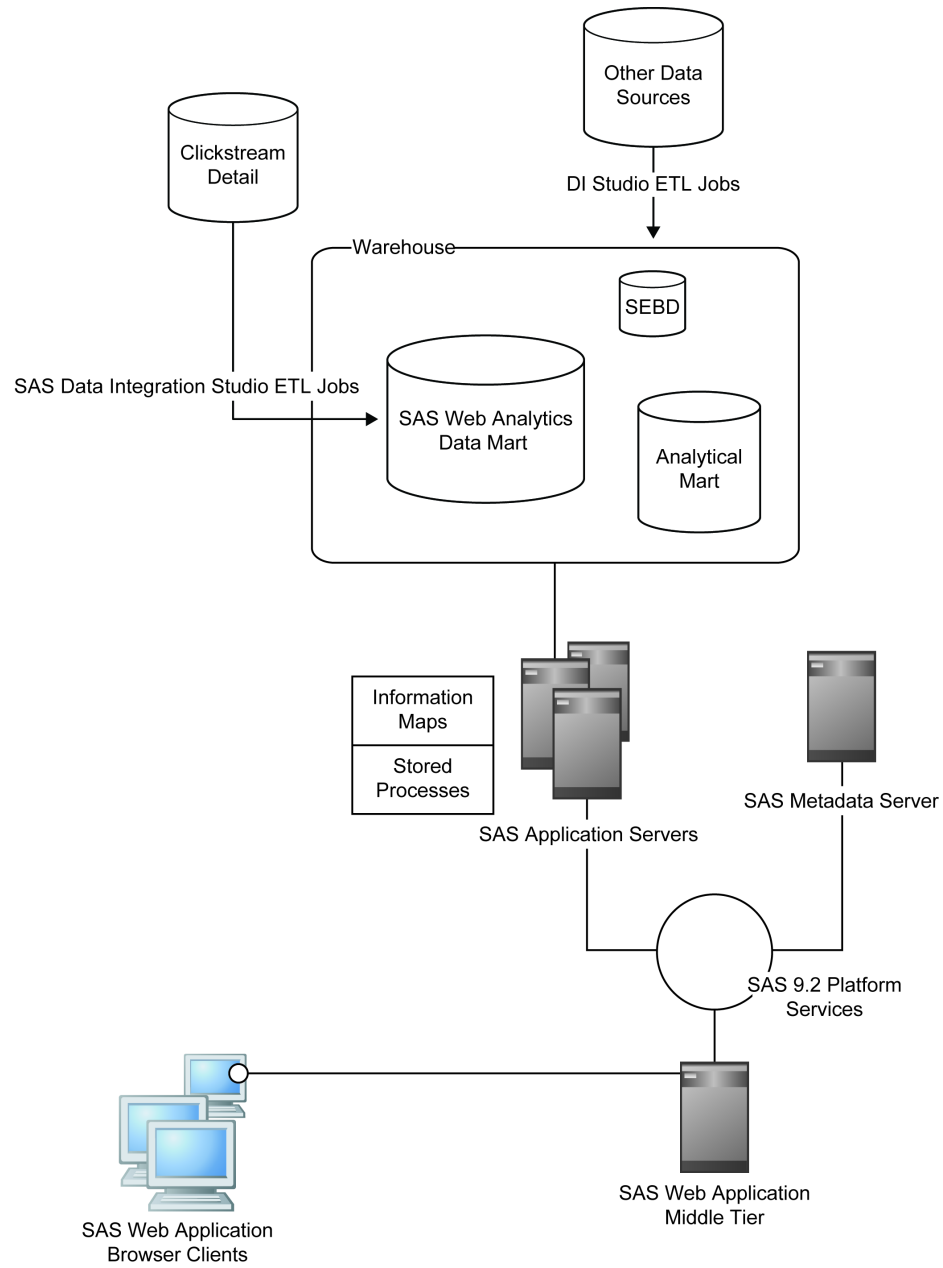
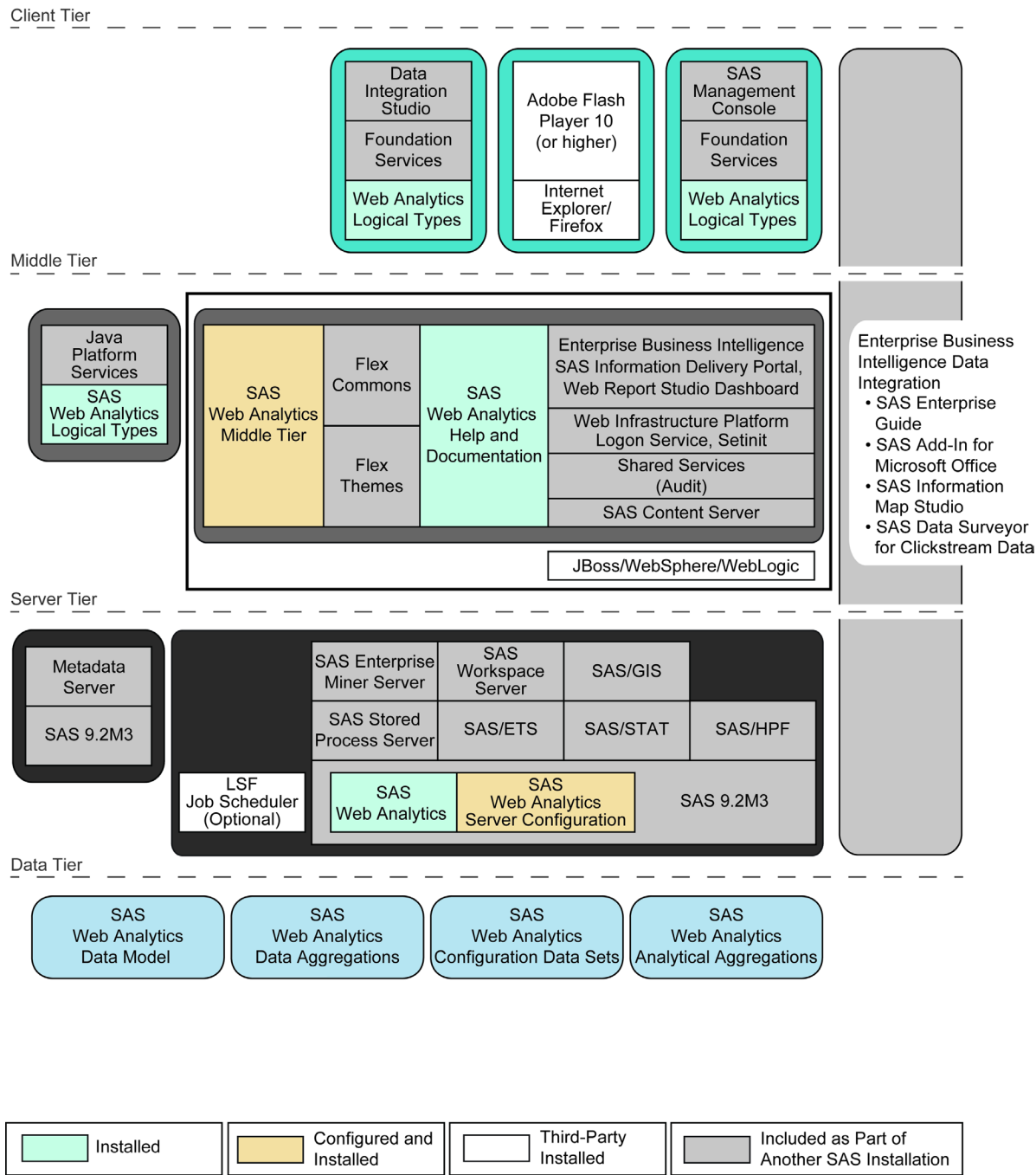


Figure 1.2: SAS Web Analytics 5.4 Topology



---

## Accessibility Features of SAS Web Analytics

A complete list of accessibility features is available in the Introduction of the *SAS Web Analytics 5.4 User's Guide*. You can access the guide in the following ways:

- ❑ Go to <http://support.sas.com/documentation/solutions/webanalytics/> user ID=**sas**, password=**WAuser123**
- ❑ Select **Contents** from the **Help** menu within the SAS Web Analytics 5.4 software.

---

## Prerequisites for SAS Web Analytics

Before you administer SAS Web Analytics, download and install the latest SAS Middle Tier hot fix, which is available at

<http://ftp.sas.com/techsup/download/hotfix/HF2/C80.html>.

---

# Is the Web Site “Analytics-Ready”?

---

## What Is Analytics-Ready?

*Analytics-ready* means that a Web site has a way to track individual visitors' movements and can identify the page content viewed by each visitor. A Web site needs the following to be analytics-ready:

- ❑ an identifier, such as a visitor ID, assigned to every visitor who enters the Web site
- ❑ an identifier for page content
- ❑ the ability to pass additional information about a visitor or page to the log

---

## Visitor Identification

### Visitor Identifiers

A visitor identifier is a field within the Web or tagging log that is used to identify unique visitors to a site. If a visitor identifier is not present, then the Internet Protocol (IP) address and user agent are used. However, the IP address and user agent combination is not unique because the IP address will most likely belong to an Internet Service Provider (ISP) such as AOL. When the IP address belongs to an ISP, it can change with every page a user views within your site.

Typically, the visitor identifier is anonymous and can be a cookie or session ID, depending on the underlying technology of your site. The user logs on to the site with a user ID before accessing the site's content.

For industry-standard definitions for the different types of visitor identifiers, see the World Wide Web Consortium site at [www.w3c.org](http://www.w3c.org) or its glossary at <http://www.w3.org/2003/Glossary/>.

## Cookies

Cookies are implemented by the Web master, and the site visitor can choose to accept the cookies through Web browser settings. Site visitors can also choose to retain cookies or delete them periodically. If a persistent cookie is enabled by the Web master, then the same cookie is used as the visitor identifier when the visitor returns to the Web site.

## JSession IDs

JSession IDs are server-side identifiers set by a JavaServer Pages (JSP) application. Each JSP application has its own server ID. Therefore, programming is necessary to retain the previous application’s session ID when the visitor moves to a different JSP application.

## Authentication User ID

A Web site is set up so that a user is required to log on to enter the site. Banking and other financial sites that require logging on could use the authentication user ID as the visitor ID for a visit. The user logon can be set up by the Web master for an entire site or by a Web site developer for specific sections of a site.

---

## Page Identification

Many Web sites contain different URLs that resolve to the same viewable page (for example, both `http://yourdomain/index.html` and `http://yourdomain/` return the same page). As long as the URLs are different, the analytics processes them as different pages.

If you want your analytics to process these two pages as the same page, then modify your data so that it translates all the equivalent URLs to a single URL. Make this modification at any of several places in the ETL process:

- ❑ Before SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream processing – by modifying the source log directly with a custom program that you create
- ❑ During SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream processing – by implementing transformation rules that use Clickstream Data Surveyor
- ❑ After SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream processing – by modifying the clickstream output SAS data set with a custom program that you create

### **CAUTION:**

**After you have begun loading data into your warehouse, be very careful about changing the data cleansing procedures you already have in place.** Such changes can cause a break in the continuity of your warehouse data. To avoid breaks in data continuity, it is recommended that you implement the change, and then completely rebuild the warehouse.

---

## Passing Information Using Query String Parameters

### What Is a Query String?

The query string is part of the Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) that occurs after the question mark (?). The query string consists of name value pairs that are separated by an ampersand (&) and can be used to do the following tasks:

- ❑ to pass information to the application that will create the next page viewed.

- ❑ to pass information to the log. This means that additional information about a visitor can be made available for analysis within a log file.

Here is an example of a query string:

```
http://yourdomain/index.html?parm1=1&parm2=2
```

Here are examples of data that can be passed through the query string:

- ❑ form fields.
- ❑ marketing campaign information. For an example of using a query string to set `seb_campaignid`, see Chapter 5, “Working with Search Engine Bid Data.”
- ❑ a JSession ID from the Web application.

## Constructing the Query String

Query strings are collections of name value pairs that occur on the URI after the question mark (?) and are separated by an ampersand (&). Here is an example of a URI with a query string:

```
www.mydomain.com/sales_page.jsp?product+xyz&town=Apex
```

Query strings are created by one of the following methods:

- ❑ HTML Forms – If the Web page has a form with a button that sends the visitor to the next page, then the items within the form are used to create a query string.

### CAUTION:

**HTML forms have a Method option. When the option is set to POST, it prevents the query string from being written within the log.**

- ❑ Programmatic – A JSP, PHP, or other application that creates the Web page content adds a query string to the URL.
- ❑ Manual – The link on a Web page or e-mail includes a query string.

### CAUTION:

**Personally identifiable information (PII) should not be passed through query strings.**

## Example: Connect Back-End Data to a Site Visit by Using a Query String

During a visit, you can connect a customer’s behavior on your site with other information by adding a name value pair that contains an identifier to a query string. For example, the visitor needs to identify himself when purchasing merchandise. An order ID can be placed in a query string name value pair when the order summary page is displayed for the visitor. After the order number is available within the log, it can be used to link that visit with additional customer and order information either during the Web site ETL or in a post-ETL process.

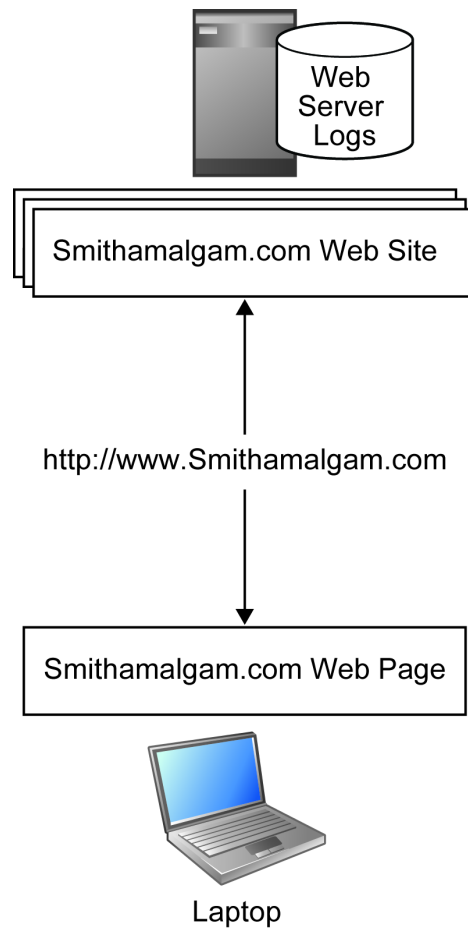
---

## Introduction to Web Data

Web data consists of Web site page requests by a Web browser to a Web server. An individual page request can trigger requests within the Web server for the GIF, JPEG, JavaScript, and other files associated with the page request. All of the file requests are recorded in a Web server log, which can be written to a log file at specific intervals by the Web server.

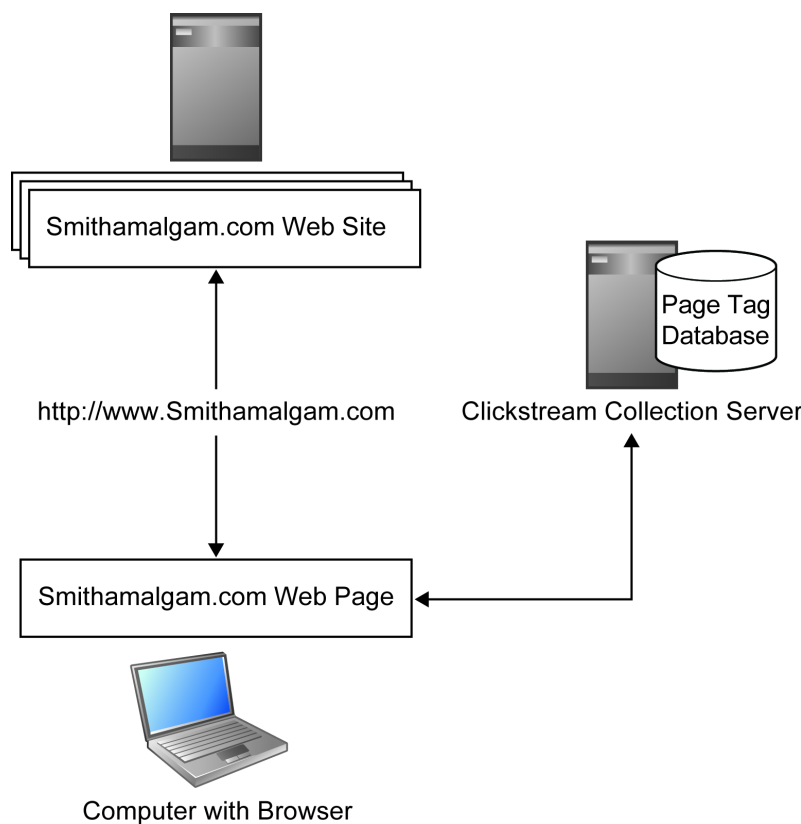


Figure 1.3: Web Logs Capturing Data from a User Browsing a Web Site



An alternative to writing log files as a method of Web data collection is page tagging. Tags are units of JavaScript code that direct information to a tagging server.

Figure 1.4: SAS Clickstream Server Capturing Web Data from a User Browsing a Web Site




---

## Introduction to SAS Unicode

---

### Why Should You Use SAS Unicode?

SAS Unicode provides an environment for multiple language support, which includes support for the following tasks:

- ❑ handling different character encodings
- ❑ providing messages according to the locale and language of the user
- ❑ enabling a multi-lingual user interface

The SAS Web Analytics Web application provides a multi-lingual user interface that with SAS Unicode server support operates consistently with the locale and language settings of the user's browser.

SAS Unicode server is a particularly good option for Web data because most Web sites have a global presence and could receive request parameters (such as search terms) in multiple languages. Analysis is straightforward for this data if the strings from URL encodings are decoded using the URLDECODE transformation option in SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream Data. (DECODE is the default transformation option.)

For more information about the URLDECODE option, see the Parse transformation Input Options in the SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream Data Help.

SAS Unicode server handles storage of these strings from potentially different languages, regardless of their native encoding.

*Note:* When you use the Clickstream Parse transformation to decode a URI, use the URIDECODE parameter. However, the query string, referrer parameter, and requested file are not decoded. For more information, see the online Help for SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream 2.2 and the *SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream Data 2.2: User's Guide*.

---

## Multi-byte Language Support for Reports

SAS Web Analytics supports languages with multi-byte character set (MBCS) encodings. SAS Unicode server provides uniform and multi-language support. Alternatively, languages with MBCS encodings are supported natively by using SAS in MBCS. However, without SAS Unicode server support, the SAS Web Analytics data server only supports data that is consistent with the selected MBCS encoding.

---

## Data Sharing between SAS Web Analytics and SAS Customer Intelligence

SAS Web Analytics and SAS Customer Intelligence (the SAS Marketing Automation product) might have different types of SAS encodings defined. When SAS Web Analytics and SAS Customer Intelligence are installed together, SAS Marketing Automation reads the response history data from SAS Web Analytics. Data integration across potentially different SAS encodings is possible because SAS uses its Cross-Environment Data Access (CEDA) feature to handle data translations. For more information about CEDA, see *SAS 9.2 Language Reference: Concepts*.

*Note:* SAS Marketing Automation might return a message to SAS Web Analytics using encoding that is different from the encoding of the SAS Web Analytics SAS server, which renders the message unreadable. If this happens, adjust the SAS Marketing Automation installation to use UTF-8 encoding. For more information, see the *SAS Marketing Automation: Administrator's Guide*.

---

## Setting Up the SAS Unicode Server Environment

To use SAS Unicode server successfully, you must ensure that the SAS servers and all sessions that they invoke are SAS Unicode server sessions.

There are multiple ways of setting up the environment to use SAS Unicode server. One method is discussed here.

*Note:* For the method that is best for your environment, see <http://support.sas.com/resources/papers/92unicodesrvr.pdf>. For information about setting up your SAS BI Server environment to use SAS Unicode server, see Appendix B.

SAS Unicode Server support can be set up within Windows environments by editing the configuration file `!sasroot/SASFoundation/9.2/sasv9.cfg` (where `!sasroot` is the installation location of SAS). Ensure that the file includes the SAS configuration file that is in the stand-alone **SAS 9.2 (Unicode Server)**. From the Windows Start menu, select **Programs ▸ SAS ▸ SAS 9.2 License Renewal & Utilities**.

For example, in Windows, here are the contents of the file  
**!sasroot/SASFoundation/9.2/sasv9.cfg**:

```
-CONFIG "C:\Program Files\SAS\SASFoundation\9.2\nls\u8\SASV9.CFG"
```

SAS Unicode server support can be set up within the UNIX environment by editing the configuration file **!sashome/SASFoundation/9.2/sasv9\_local.cfg**, where **!sashome** is the installation location of SAS, to include the following contents:

```
-config !sasroot/nls/u8/sasv9.cfg
```

Because all SAS sessions read this configuration file, all SAS sessions, including those on SAS servers, will be SAS Unicode server sessions after you edit and save the file. You must restart the SAS sessions for this change to take effect.

For more information about switching languages of reports dynamically, see <http://support.sas.com/resources/papers/LocaleSwitching.pdf>.

---

## Introduction to Search Engine Bid Data

Search engine bid data (SEBD) is provided by Google Inc. as part of its Google AdWords program. SEBD consists of paid keyword activity and keyword account information. This information is made available by Google through the Google AdWords application programming interface (API).

For information about Google AdWords, keywords, or keyword auctions, go to <http://www.google.com/corporate/> and click **Google AdWords**. For information about the Google AdWords API, go to <http://code.google.com/apis/adwords/docs/developer/index.html>.

---

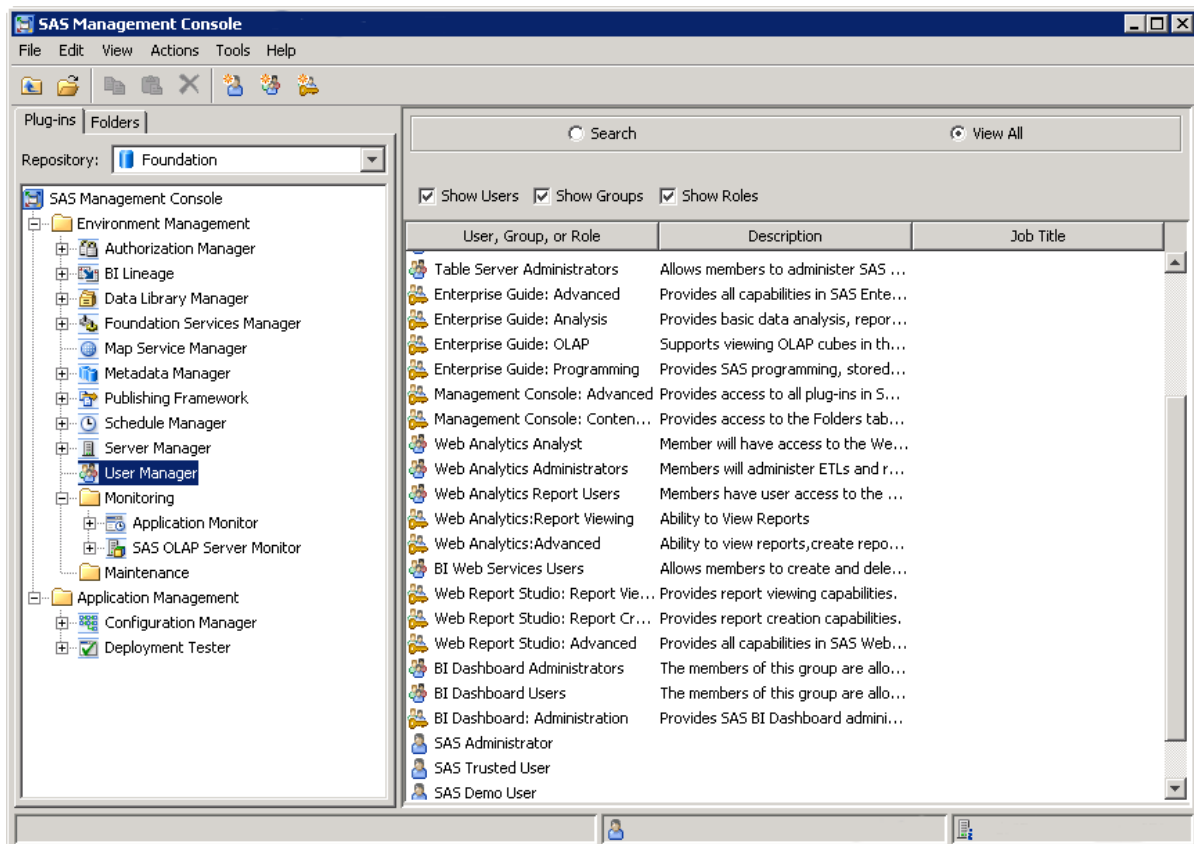
## SAS Web Analytics Security Setup

---

### Users and Groups

Users need to be assigned to the SAS Web Analytics user groups that are provided in SAS Management Console User Manager. User groups for SAS Web Analytics are shown in the User Manager along with users and roles.

Figure 1.5: SAS Management Console



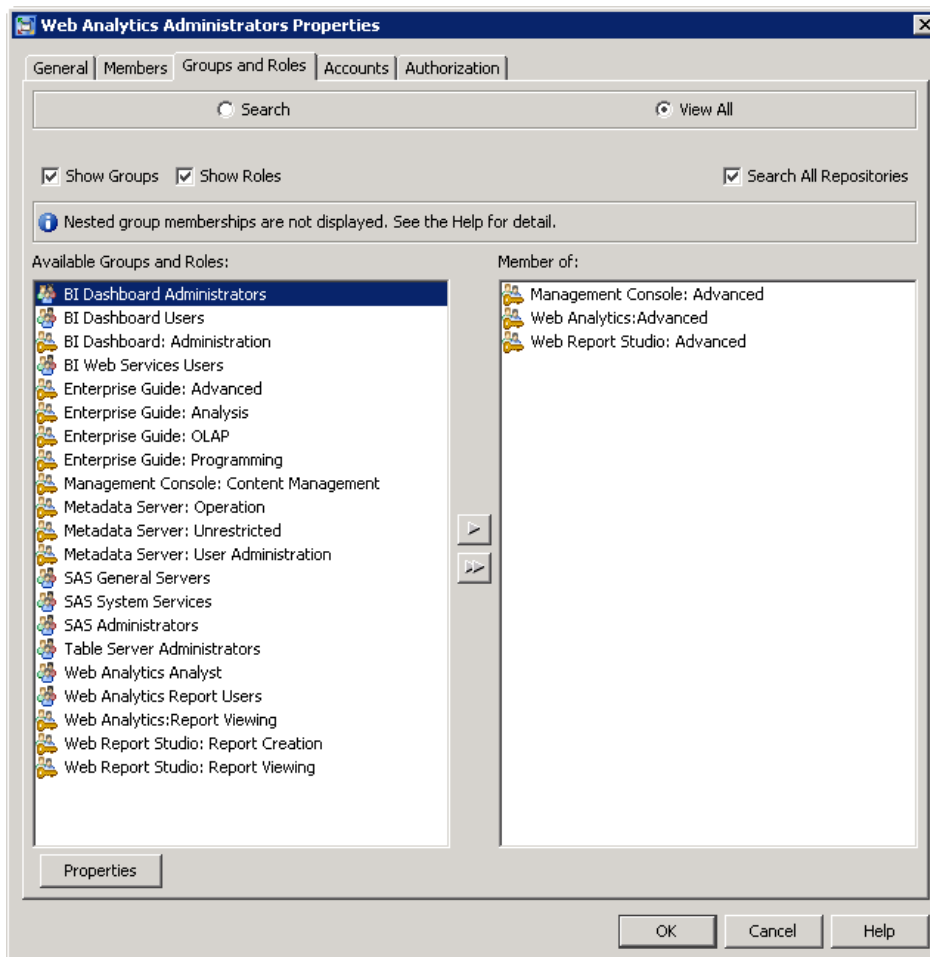
The following table lists the user groups provided for SAS Web Analytics and describes their uses.

Table 1.1: Web Analytics User Groups

| Group Name                   | Description  |
|------------------------------|--|
| Web Analytics Administrators | <p>Use this group to administer the ETL processes and reports associated with SAS Web Analytics. The group is initialized automatically with the <b>Web Analytics: Advanced</b> role. In addition, the administrative user has the following access:</p> <p>Weblog ETL can create a Web mart site, customize ETL jobs, and schedule jobs.<br/>SEBD Google AdWords ETL can access ETL jobs.</p> <p>It is recommended that these roles be added to this group:<br/> <b>Enterprise Guide: Advanced</b><br/> <b>Management Console: Advanced</b><br/> <b>Web Report Studio: Advanced</b></p> |
| Web Analytics Analyst        | <p>Use this group to grant users access to the SAS Web Analytics application and SAS Web Analytics Analyst portal page. The group is initialized automatically with the <b>Web Analytics: Advanced</b> role. It is recommended that these roles be added to this group:<br/> <b>Enterprise Guide: Advanced</b><br/> <b>Web Report Studio: Advanced</b></p>   |
| Web Analytics Report Users   | <p>Use this group to grant users access to the SAS Web Analytics Reports portal page.</p>  |

You can assign users to groups based on the following criteria:

- ❑ If some users are ETL (extract, transform, and load) developers or administrators, then assign them to the **Web Analytics Administrators** group.



- ❑ If some users are analysts, then assign them to the **Web Analytics Analyst** group.
- ❑ If some users need access only to reports that were created within the SAS Web Analytics application, then assign those users to the **Web Analytics Report Users** group.

For more information about the User Manager, see the online Help in SAS Management Console and the *SAS 9.2 Intelligence Platform: Security Administration Guide*. For information about security setup and best practices, see “Security Overview” in *SAS 9.2 Intelligence Platform: Overview*.

---

## Roles

The following roles are provided in SAS Management Console for SAS Web Analytics.

- ❑ **Web Analytics: Advanced** – gives a user report creation, report viewing, and administrative capabilities within the SAS Web Analytics application.
- ❑ **Web Analytics: Report Viewing** – gives a user report viewing capabilities within the SAS Web Analytics application.

## Folder Authorizations

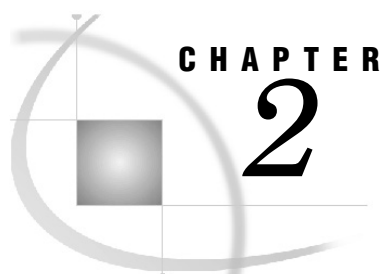
The following table lists recommended authorizations for the SAS Web Analytics folders. The authorizations are automatically set up for the Web Analytics groups during the Web Analytics configuration.

Table 1.2: Recommended Folder Authorizations for SAS Web Analytics Groups

| Folder   | Group                            | Authorization   |
|--|----------------------------------|---|
| /Products/SAS Web Analytics                                    | Web Analytics Administrators     | MetadataRead, MetadataWrite, and administer access to all folders within this folder structure.   |
| /Products/SAS Web Analytics                                    | Web Analytics Analyst            | MetadataRead, MetadataWrite, and administer access to all folders within this folder structure.   |
| /Products/SAS Web Analytics                                    | Web Analytics Report Users       | MetadataRead-only access.   |
| /Products/SAS Web Analytics/Reports                            | Web Analytics Analyst            | MetadataRead and MetadataWrite access. Read, Write, and administer access to all folders within the folder structure.   |
| /Products/SAS Web Analytics/Reports                            | Web Analytics Report Users       | MetadataRead-only access.   |
| /Products/SAS Web Analytics/SEBD/Data Sources/SEBDMART         | Web Analytics Analyst            | MetadataRead-only access.   |
| /Products/SAS Web Analytics/SEBD/Data Sources/SEBDMART         | Web Analytics Report Users       | MetadataRead-only access.   |
| /System/Applications/SAS Web Analytics                         | Web Analytics Administrators     | MetadataRead, MetadataWrite, and administer access to all folders within this folder structure.   |
| /System/Applications/SAS Web Analytics/Web Analytics 5.4/Sites | Web Analytics Analyst            | MetadataRead and MetadataWrite access.  |
| /System/Applications/SAS Web Analytics/Web Analytics 5.4/Sites | Web Analytics Report Users       | MetadataRead-only access.   |
| /Shared Data/Web Analytics                                     | Web Analytics ETL Administrators | MetadataRead, MetadataWrite, and administer access to all folders within this folder structure. Read access to cubes and tables within this folder structure. |
| /Shared Data/Web Analytics                                     | Web Analytics Analyst            | MetadataRead and MetadataWrite access. Read access to cubes and tables within this folder structure.  |
| /Shared Data/Web Analytics                                     | Web Analytics Report Users       | MetadataRead access. Read access to cubes and tables within this folder structure.  |







## Setting Up a Web Mart

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <i>Checklist for Setting Up a Web Mart .....</i> | <i>17</i> |
| <i>Log Creation .....</i>                        | <i>18</i> |
| <i>General Steps for Collecting Data.....</i>    | <i>18</i> |
| <i>Web and Application Server Logs.....</i>      | <i>18</i> |
| <i>Clickstream Collection Server Logs .....</i>  | <i>19</i> |
| <i>Initialize the Site .....</i>                 | <i>19</i> |
| <i>Introduction to Site Initialization.....</i>  | <i>19</i> |
| <i>Pre-Initialization Setup .....</i>            | <i>19</i> |
| <i>Site Initialization.....</i>                  | <i>20</i> |
| <i>Post-Site Initialization Checklist.....</i>   | <i>27</i> |
| <i>Setup Checks.....</i>                         | <i>27</i> |
| <i>Prime the Web Mart Tables.....</i>            | <i>28</i> |
| <i>Setting Up the Clickstream Job.....</i>       | <i>31</i> |
| <i>Introduction to the Clickstream Job .....</i> | <i>31</i> |
| <i>Paid_Search_Flg Field.....</i>                | <i>31</i> |
| <i>Troubleshooting Site Initialization.....</i>  | <i>31</i> |

### Checklist for Setting Up a Web Mart

- 1 Make any necessary changes to the Web site to ensure that analytic data is collected. For more information, see Chapter 1, “Introduction to SAS Web Analytics.”
- 2 Arrange for the creation of logs on a regular basis. Typically, logs are created by the Web master so that they contain 24 hours of data. The regularity of the log creation depends on the needs of the site.  
  
Depending on the structure of the Web servers that host your site, one or more files are created. Coordinate with your Web master to determine how many files are created each time a log is created.
- 3 Determine where the Web site data repository will be located. For more information, see “Pre-Initialization Setup” on page 19.
- 4 Initialize the site. For more information, see “Site Initialization” on page 20.
- 5 Copy the appropriate Clickstream job to the log files for processing. For more information, see “Post-Site Initialization ” on page 27.
- 6 Set up the Clickstream job. For more information, see “Setting Up the Clickstream Job” on page 31.

---

## Log Creation

---

### General Steps for Collecting Data

The first step for analyzing Web data is to collect the data. If you are using Web logs or application logs, then the Web master needs to set up the format of the logs and schedule file creation. The following fields are required:

- ☐ IP address
- ☐ date and time of the request
- ☐ requested file – this should include the request method, URL, and query string (URI)
- ☐ status code
- ☐ bytes sent
- ☐ user agent
- ☐ referrer

Additionally, these optional fields could be available depending on the Web site setup and the Web server used:

- ☐ cookies
- ☐ domain
- ☐ authenticated login user ID
- ☐ custom fields

---

### Web and Application Server Logs

It is recommended that you use a Web server that is set up to create logs with Extended Log Format (ELF). At a minimum, ELF logs contain these fields:

- ☐ IP address
- ☐ date and time of the request – this can be in GMT format. Check with your Web master about setup.
- ☐ requested file – includes method and complete URI
- ☐ status code
- ☐ bytes sent
- ☐ user agent
- ☐ referrer

*Note:* Depending on the Web server, additional fields might be available to include within the ELF log.

**CAUTION:**

If the Common Log Format is used, then the following required information might not be present, depending on the Web Server that is hosting your site:

- ☐ status code
- ☐ user agent
- ☐ referrer

---

## Clickstream Collection Server Logs

The preferred data collection server for Web Analytics is the clickstream collection server. For information about page tagging, collection server setup, and log files, see the *SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream Data 2.2: User's Guide*.

---

## Initialize the Site

---

### Introduction to Site Initialization

The Site Initialization job creates the following items:

- ❑ all of the metadata associated with an individual site, including the jobs and a Web mart object
- ❑ all of the tables associated with a Web mart, including the data mart tables and configuration tables

*Note:* If the data mart will be stored in Oracle, there is an option to create or not create the tables. The tables can be created later by the database administrator.

---

### Pre-Initialization Setup

Complete the following steps before you set up a Web mart:

- 1 Set up SAS Management Console to meet your organization's needs. A best practice is to create an ETL administrator user ID. The ETL administrator user ID should be able to log on to the machine where the ETL will be run and belong to the following groups:

#### **Management Console: Advanced**

**Web Analytics Administrator** – this group is used to define authorizations for the `/System/Applications/SAS Web Analytics` and `/Products/SAS Web Analytics` folders.

#### **Web Report Studio: Advanced**

For more information about setting up SAS Web Analytics user groups, see “SAS Web Analytics Security Setup” in Chapter 1.

- 2 Update the Java value in the `sasv9.cfg` file for the JREOPTIONS SAS option from **-Xmx128m** to **-Xmx256m**. For more information, see Appendix 4.
- 3 (Optional) Set up Oracle. Set up a library within SAS Management Console that links to the Oracle database schema where the data will be stored. See the Oracle database administrator for the correct procedure for creating the tables. For information about creating the data definition language (DDL), see Chapter 6, “Working with Oracle Databases.” For information about Oracle databases and the ETL aggregate jobs, see Appendix 5.

*Note:* It is recommended that you follow best practices for setting up an Oracle server. Best practices include creating the DBUSER Group, which can be set up to contain logon information for Oracle databases.

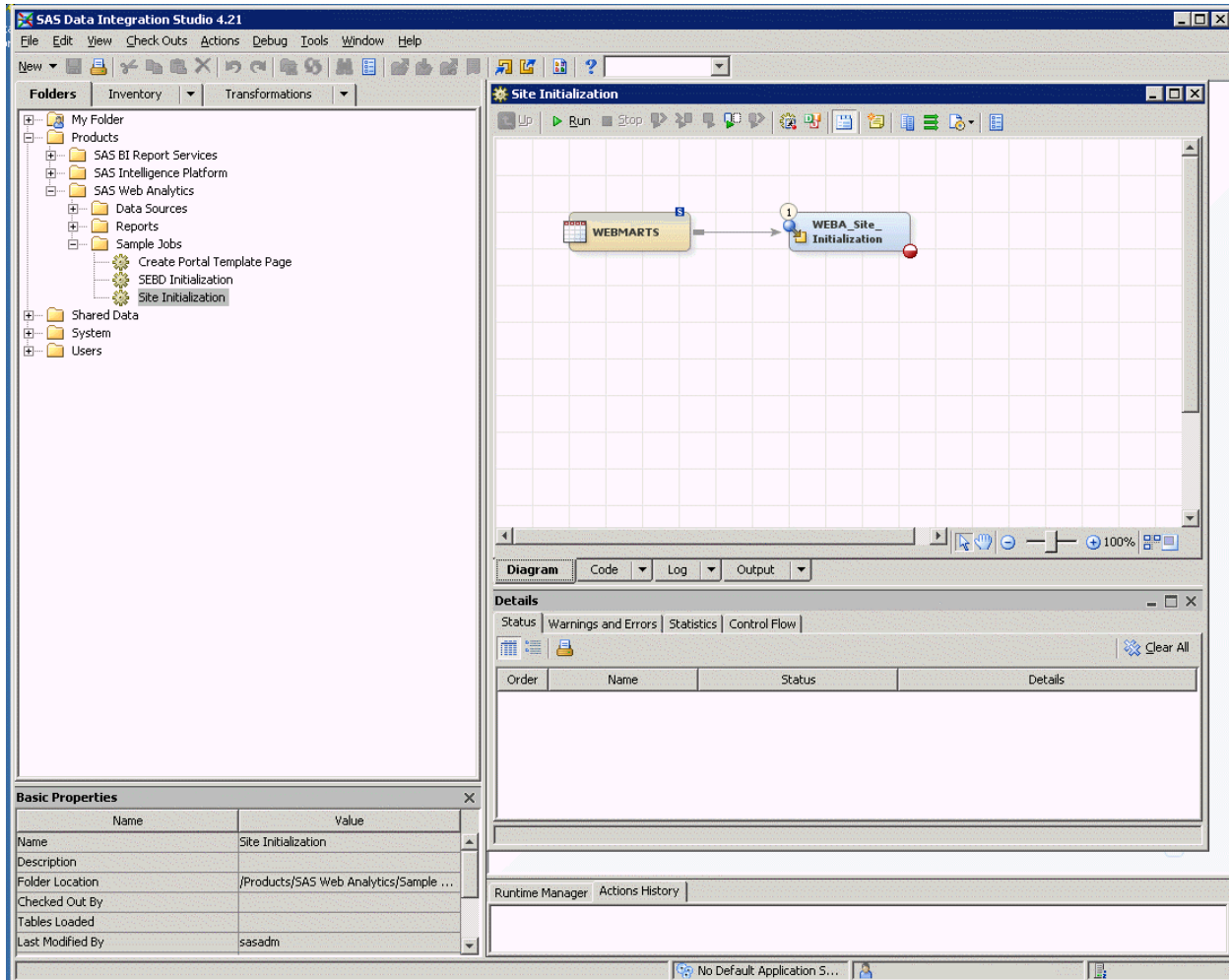
For more information about assigning a library for an Oracle database in SAS Management Console, see the *SAS 9.2 Management Console Guide to Users and Permissions*.

- 4 If you plan to run the site initialization on a UNIX server, then you must set up for using the UNIX environment. See the Windows and UNIX instructions for running a SAS Web Analytics site initialization program beginning on page 25.

---

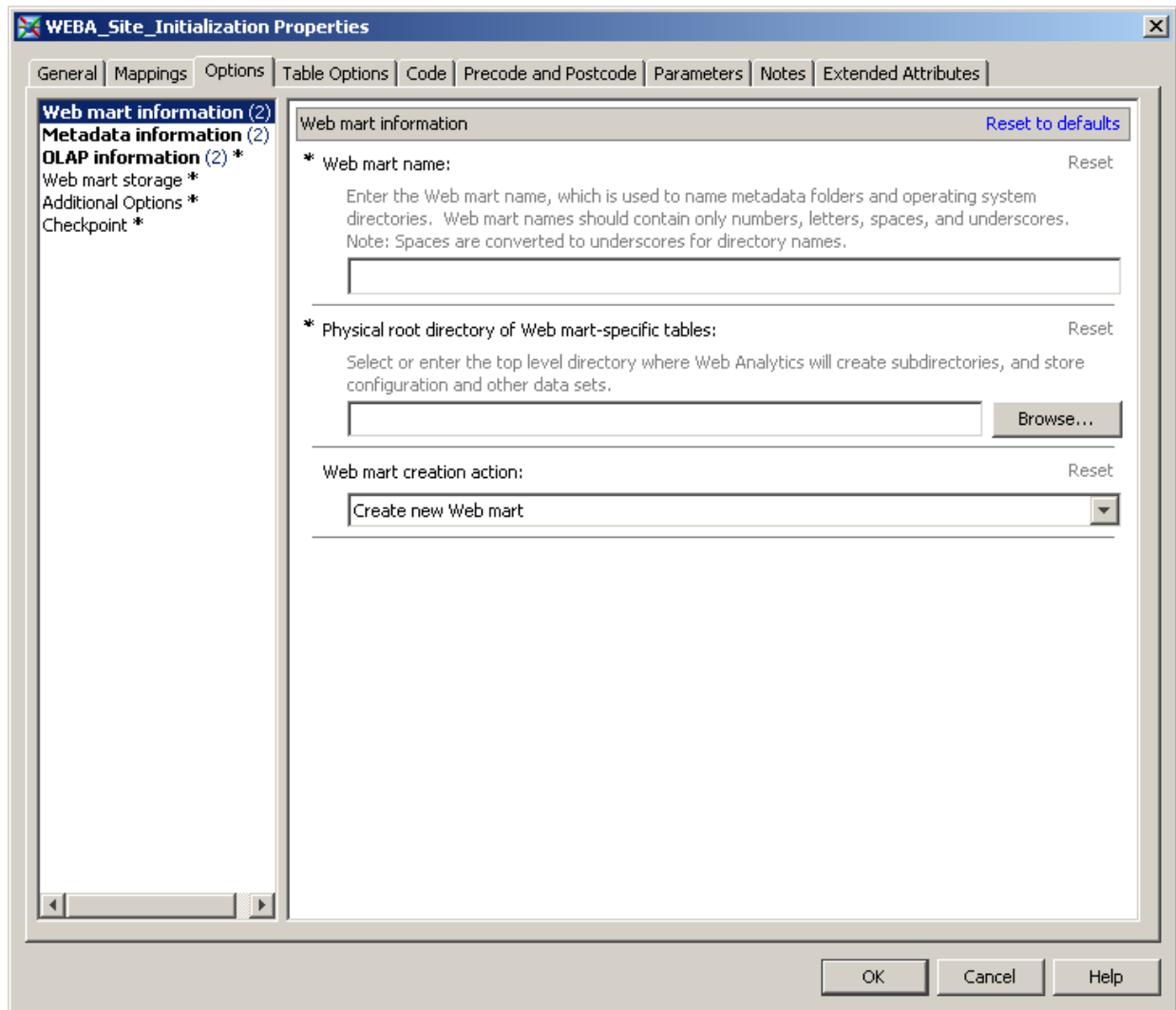
## Site Initialization

- 1 Open SAS Data Integration Studio and navigate to **/Products/SAS Web Analytics/Sample Jobs**.
- 2 Copy the Site Initialization job and use Paste Special to paste the job into another folder. For example, use **/My Folder** or **/Shared Data/My Folder**.
- 3 Open the Site Initialization job by double-clicking the job.



- 4 Double-click the **WEBA\_Site\_Initialization** transformation within the selected job, and then click the **Options** tab in the Properties dialog box. Complete the required fields. In the **Web mart creation action** field you can select a new Web mart.

Here is a sample **Options** tab for initializing a Web mart that contains SAS data sets:



The image shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "WEBA\_Site\_Initialization Properties". It has a tabbed interface with tabs for "General", "Mappings", "Options", "Table Options", "Code", "Precode and Postcode", "Parameters", "Notes", and "Extended Attributes". The "Options" tab is currently selected. On the left side of the "Options" tab, there is a list of configuration categories: "Web mart information (2)", "Metadata information (2)", "OLAP information (2)", "Web mart storage \*", "Additional Options \*", and "Checkpoint \*". The "Web mart information" category is expanded, showing three fields:

- \* Web mart name:** This field has a "Reset" button to its right. Below the label is a text box with the instruction: "Enter the Web mart name, which is used to name metadata folders and operating system directories. Web mart names should contain only numbers, letters, spaces, and underscores. Note: Spaces are converted to underscores for directory names." Below this instruction is an empty text input field.
- \* Physical root directory of Web mart-specific tables:** This field also has a "Reset" button to its right. Below the label is a text box with the instruction: "Select or enter the top level directory where Web Analytics will create subdirectories, and store configuration and other data sets." Below this instruction is an empty text input field followed by a "Browse..." button.
- Web mart creation action:** This field has a "Reset" button to its right. Below the label is a dropdown menu currently showing "Create new Web mart".

At the bottom right of the dialog box are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Help".

5 Enter metadata information for the Web mart.

The image shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "WEBA\_Site\_Initialization Properties". It has several tabs: "General", "Mappings", "Options" (which is selected), "Table Options", "Code", "Precode and Postcode", "Parameters", "Notes", and "Extended Attributes". On the left side, there is a tree view with the following items: "Web mart information (2)", "Metadata information (2)" (which is selected), "OLAP information (2) \*", "Web mart storage \*", "Additional Options \*", and "Checkpoint \*". The main area of the dialog is titled "Metadata information" and contains three fields, each with a "Reset" button to its right:

- \* User ID:** A text box with the instruction "Enter the metadata user ID you use when logging into SAS Data Integration Studio." Below it is an empty text input field.
- \* Password:** A text box with the instruction "Enter the metadata password you use when logging into SAS Data Integration Studio." Below it is an empty text input field.
- \* Metadata folder:** A text box with the instruction "Enter the folder location where ETL-specific information for the Web mart will reside." Below it is a text input field containing the path "/Shared Data/Web Analytics".

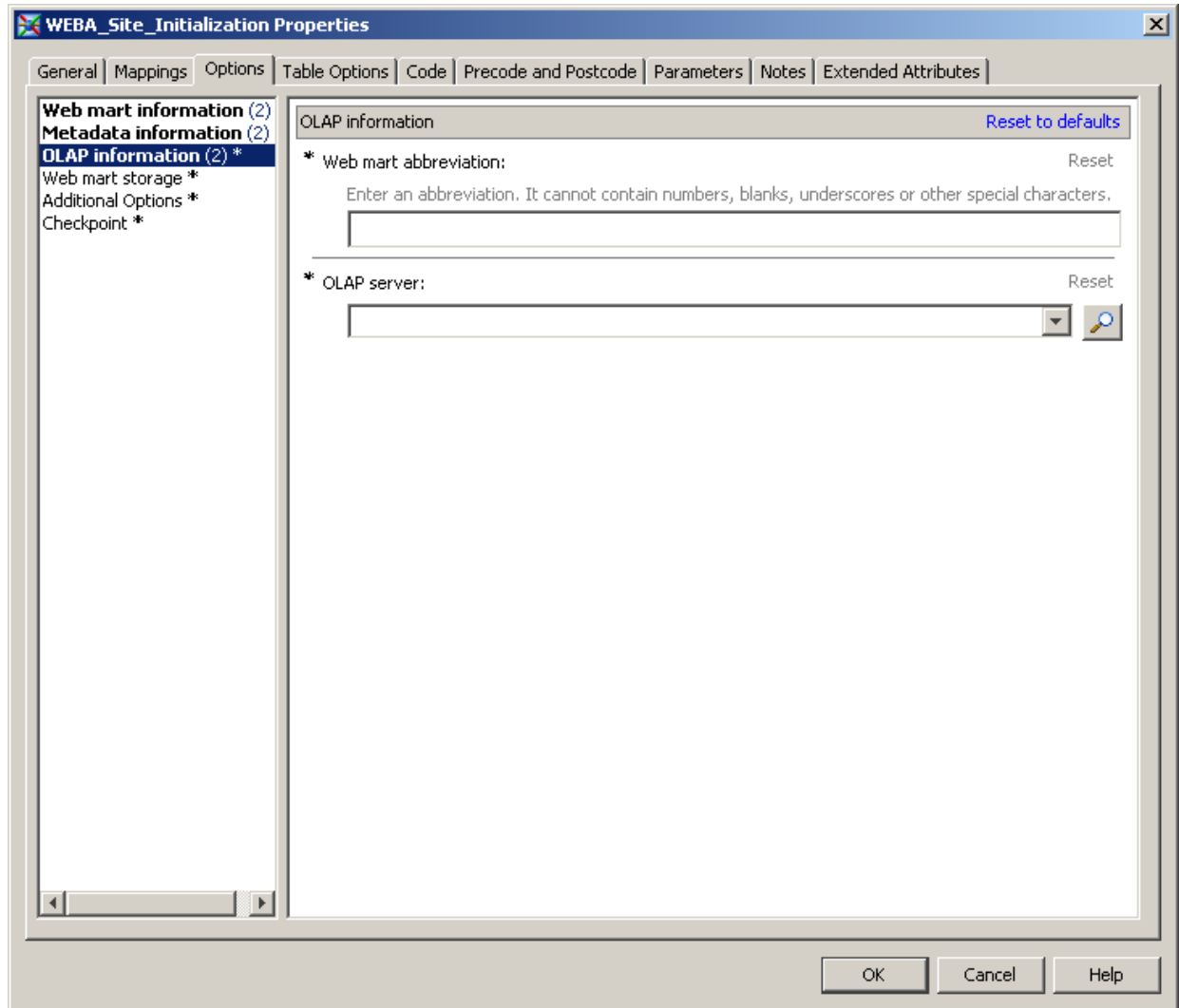
At the bottom right of the dialog are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Help".

*Note:* The User ID should be a member of the Web Analytics Administrator group or have Read and Write access to the metadata folder  
**/System/Applications/SAS Web Analytics/Web Analytics 5.4** and  
 the folder name that was entered in the **Metadata root directory** field.

Click **OK**.

- 6 Enter OLAP information for the Web mart.





The image shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "WEBA\_Site\_Initialization Properties". It has a tabbed interface with the following tabs: General, Mappings, Options, Table Options, Code, Precode and Postcode, Parameters, Notes, and Extended Attributes. The "Options" tab is currently selected. On the left side of the dialog, there is a tree view with the following items: "Web mart information (2)", "Metadata information (2)", "OLAP information (2) \*", "Web mart storage \*", "Additional Options \*", and "Checkpoint \*". The "OLAP information (2) \*" item is selected and highlighted. The main area of the dialog is titled "OLAP information" and contains two fields: "\* Web mart abbreviation:" and "\* OLAP server:". The "Web mart abbreviation:" field has a text input box and a "Reset" button. Below the input box is a hint text: "Enter an abbreviation. It cannot contain numbers, blanks, underscores or other special characters." The "OLAP server:" field has a text input box, a dropdown arrow, and a "Reset" button. At the bottom right of the dialog are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Help".



**WEBA\_Site\_Initialization Properties**

General | Mappings | **Options** | Table Options | Code | Precode and Postcode | Parameters | Notes | Extended Attributes

**Web mart information (2)**  
**Metadata information (2)**  
**OLAP information (2) \***  
Web mart storage \*  
Additional Options \*  
Checkpoint \*

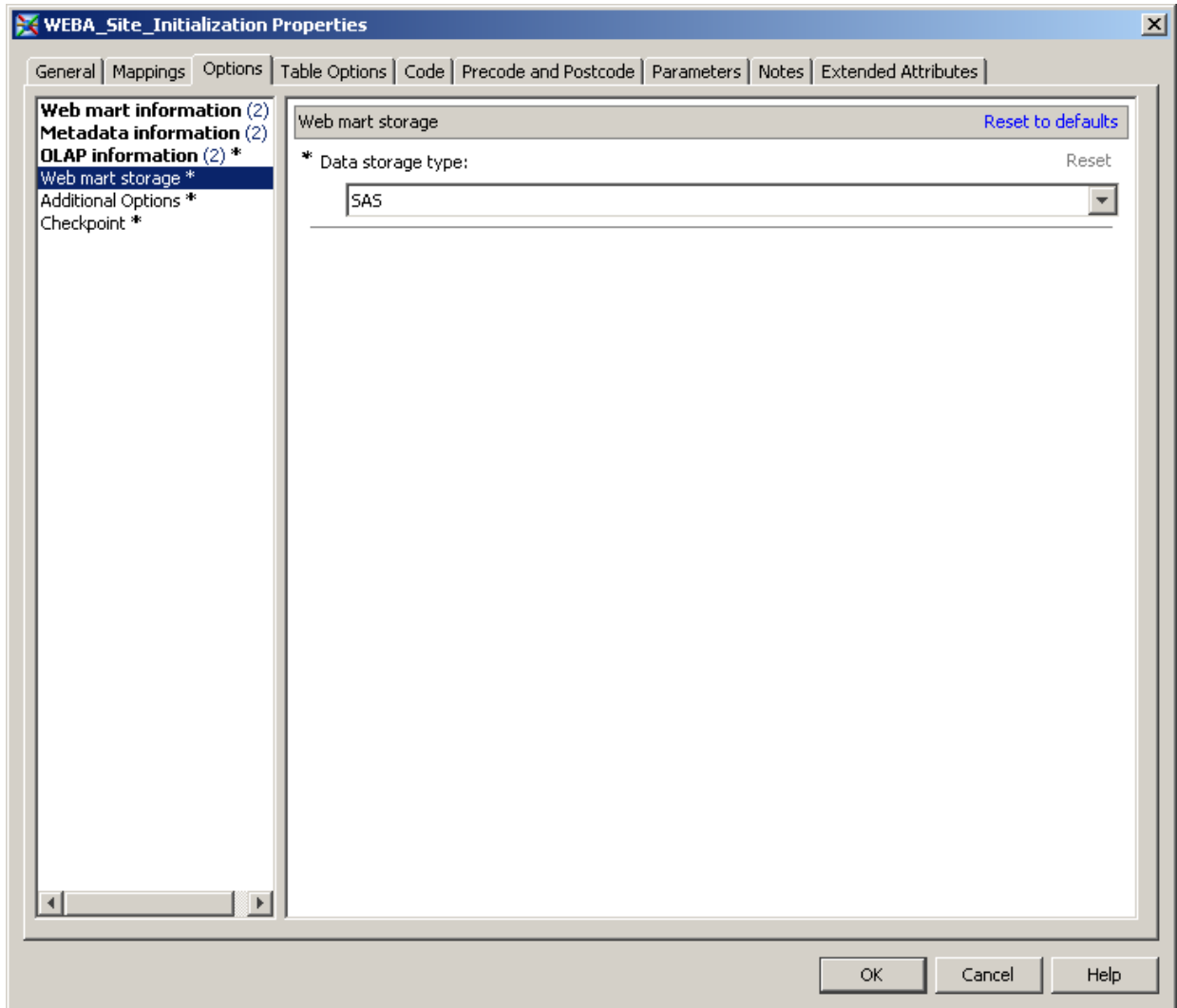
**OLAP information** [Reset to defaults](#)

\* Web mart abbreviation: Reset  
Enter an abbreviation. It cannot contain numbers, blanks, underscores or other special characters.

\* OLAP server: Reset  
  

OK Cancel Help

7 Enter data storage information for the Web mart.



*Note:* When selecting a data mart table type, you need to determine where the Web mart data will be stored, in SAS or Oracle. (This is a decision that should have been made before starting the site initialization process.)

## 8 Run the job.

### Windows

Click the Run icon in the SAS Data Integration Studio Job pane. If the Site Initialization job runs successfully, then a new folder structure is created under the folder that you specified for the metadata root directory on the **Options** tab. If you are using the default value for the metadata root directory, the new folder structure is created under **Shared Data/Web Analytics**.

## UNIX

You can run the SAS Web Analytics site initialization program only within an environment where windowing services are available. Typically, a valid display environment means the following:

An X11 server is running (for example, on a UNIX server or a PC  
(Exceed(tm)));

The user environment that is invoking the SAS session must have X11 permissions to connect and use the X11 resources. If needed, permissions are granted through the **xhost** command.

The DISPLAY environment variable is set (and exported) to a valid display on the X11 server (for example, localhost:0.0) .

This display environment is similar to the one users would need to run for an interactive SAS session, xterm, and so on.

In order to run the Site Initialization job from SAS Data Integration Studio, the workspace server has to be set up. This is so that when the SAS session is invoked within the workspace server context, the display environment is set up as described. Set up the workspace server by editing the WorkspaceServer\_usermods.sh file and possibly the shell profile of the user that runs the workspace server (for example, sassrv).

### Run the Job in UNIX Using an Interactive SAS Session

If you are unable to modify your workspace server's environment as needed, schedule the Site Initialization job, and then deploy and run the job outside of SAS Data Integration Studio. SAS Web Analytics macros need to be available and the display environment needs to be set up. For information about scheduling a job, see the SAS Data Integration Studio online Help.

There are three ways to invoke the site initialization once it is deployed:

Run the program using the **sasbatch** command found in *<your-server-installation-location>/Config/Lev1/SASApp/BatchServer* (for example, *<your-server-installation-location>/Config/Lev1/SASApp/BatchServer/sasbatch.sh -sysin path-to-program/Site\_Initialization.sas -log path-to-program/Site\_Initialization.log*)

Run the program using the SAS command found in the installation directory and specify the SASApp application server configuration file (for example, *<your-installation-dir>/sas -config <your-server-installation-location>/Config/Lev1/SASApp/sasv9.cfg path-to-program/Site\_Initialization.sas -log path-to-program/Site\_Initialization.log*)

Invoke an interactive SAS session.

Open and submit the Site\_Initialization.sas program.

*Note:* If you change the parameters of the Site Initialization job after the job has run successfully, save and close the job before you rerun it. To avoid memory errors, reopen the job and run it with the new parameters.

## Post-Site Initialization Checklist

### Setup Checks

- ❑ After the Site Initialization job has been run, the following components have been created within the metadata:

A folder that is labeled with the Web mart name under the metadata root directory. This folder contains the following folders:

**5.4 Jobs**      all ETL jobs reside in this folder

Folders that contain the library and table objects associated with the jobs:

**EvntSrc**  
**WaAnly**  
**WaCnfg**  
**WaMart**  
**WaSrc**  
**WaWork**

Verify that the correct directories were created. The following directories were created under the operating system root directory:

**EvntSrc**  
**WaAnly**  
**WaCnfg**  
**WaMart**  
**WaSrc**  
**WaWork**

*Note:* If an Oracle database is specified, the **WaMart** directory is not created.

- ❑ Verify that the directory **WaCnfg** contains a collection of data sets, including the Webmart table that was mentioned in step 6 of “Site Initialization.” Verify that the Webmart table contains a single record and a column named GUID that identifies the Web site.
- ❑ If the repository is SAS, then the directory **WaMart** contains a collection of data sets, one per warehouse table.
- ❑ Verify that the directories **EvntSrc**, **WaAnly**, **WaSrc**, and **WaWork** are empty. If the repository is SAS, then the WaMart library should contain the data mart tables that were created by the Site Initialization job.
- ❑ If the repository is Oracle, then the WaMart library is an Oracle database, not a directory.
- ❑ If Oracle tables need to be created by your DBA, then complete these steps to create the table definitions that are ready for Oracle:
  - 1 Determine in which directory the SAS Web Analytics umacros are stored. For a Windows installation, the location is typically *<your-SAS-installation-directory>\weba\umacros*. For a UNIX installation, the location is typically *<your-SAS-installation-directory>/umacros/weba*.
  - 2 Run the following macro from that directory:

```
%wa_sas_to_oracle_ddl(
    input_dir=<your-umacros-installation-directory>,
    output_dir= <your-target-Oracle-DDL-directory>);
```

- 3 Ask your Oracle DBA to execute the resulting DDL from the file *<your-target-Oracle-DDL-directory>oracle\_ddl.txt* to create the Oracle tables and their indexes.
- ❑ A table object named **Webmart** in the **/WaCnfg** folder for the new site. This object provides the identifier for the Web mart (in the Guid column) and is used to enable ETL and report processing.

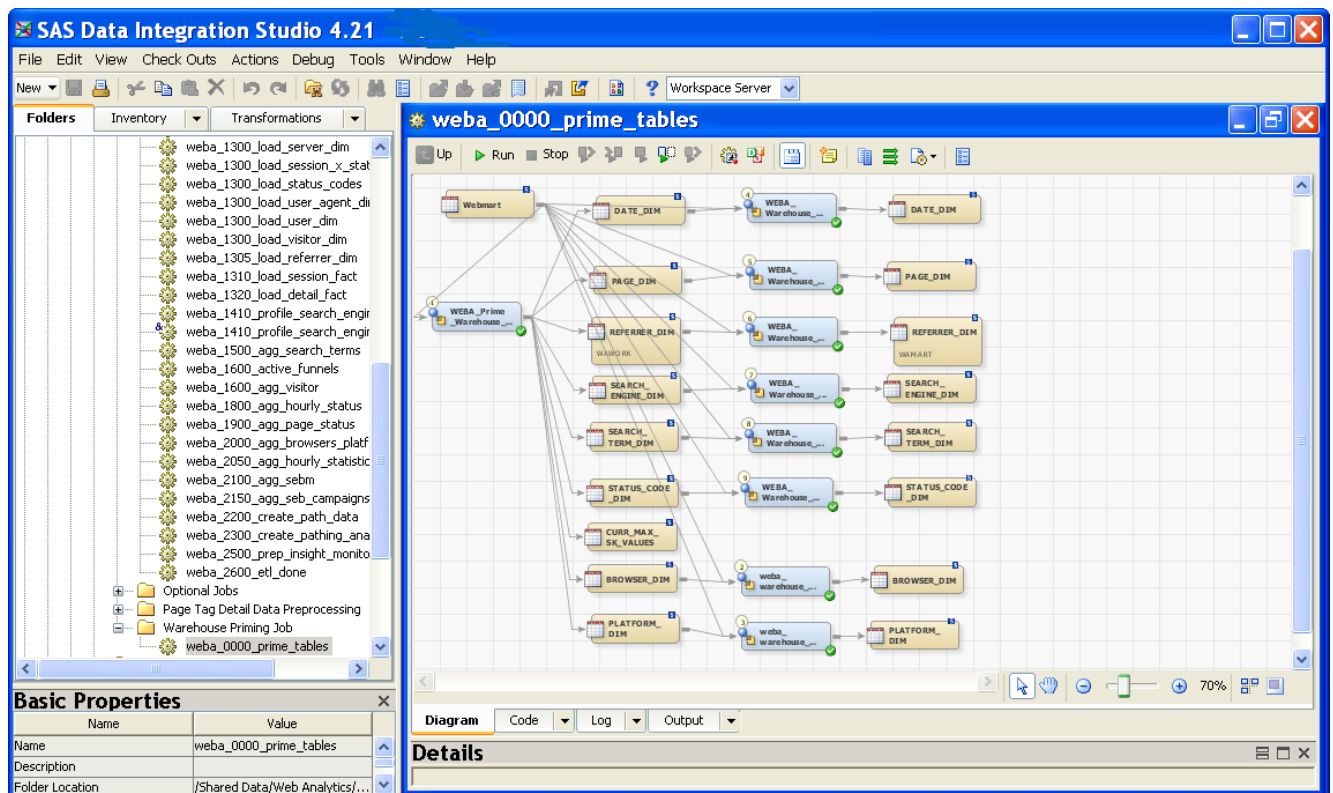
**CAUTION:**

Do not delete the **Webmart** object from the **WaCnfg** directory because deleting the object completely disables the Web mart.

**Prime the Web Mart Tables**

After the data mart tables have been created and the indexes have been applied, you are ready to prefill the dimension tables.

- 1 In SAS Data Integration Studio, navigate to */<Web mart folder>/<Web mart name>/5.4 Jobs/Warehouse Priming Job*. The *<Web mart folder>* is the specified folder within the Site Initialization job. The default folder location is */Shared Data/Web Analytics*.
- 2 Double-click the **weba\_0000\_prime\_tables** job.



- 3 Change the default values that are used to populate the dimensional tables by right-clicking the **weba\_prime\_warehouse\_tables** transformation (node 1), and then clicking the **Options** tab.

The screenshot shows the 'WEBA\_Prime\_Warehouse\_Tables Properties' dialog box with the 'General' tab selected. The dialog has a sidebar on the left with 'General \*', 'Additional Options \*', and 'Checkpoint \*'. The main area contains various settings for the 'General' tab, each with a 'Reset' button. The settings include:

- First day in the week:** A dropdown menu set to 'Sunday'.
- "No Referrer Domain" literal:** A text field containing 'No Referrer Domain'.
- "No Referrer" literal:** A text field containing 'No Referrer'.
- \* "Visit Exit" literal:** A text field containing 'Visit Exit'.
- Select starting date for DATE\_DIM:** A date picker set to 'January 01, 2001'.
- \* Select ending date for DATE\_DIM:** A date picker set to 'December 31, 2040'.
- "No Search Term" Literal:** A text field containing 'No Search Term'.
- "No Browser" Literal:** A text field containing 'No Browser Information'.
- "No Platform" literal:** A text field containing 'No Platform'.
- Valid Status Code description:** A text field containing 'Successful Attempt'.

At the bottom right, there are 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help' buttons.

Here are the tables and their associated options:

Date\_Dim table contains calendar information.

First day in the week.

Specifies any day as the first day of the week. The default value is Sunday.

Select starting date for DATE\_DIM.

The starting date is used as the first day within the Date\_Dim table. The default value is January 1, 2001.

Select ending date for DATE\_DIM.

The ending date is used as the ending date during the Date\_Dim table population.  
The default value is December 31, 2040.

Referrer\_Dim table is primed with a record when the referrer value is blank within the Web server or page tag server log record.

No Referrer Domain literal.

Is used to load the Referrer\_Domain\_Nm field. The default is No Referrer Domain.

No Referrer literal.

Is used to load the Referrer\_Txt field. The default is No Referrer.

Page\_Dim table is primed with a record that indicates the visit has ended. The text is used for reporting purposes.

Visit exit literal.

The default value is Visit Exit. The value of Search\_Term is used to prime the table with a record when the search term is blank within the Web server or page tag server log record.

No Search Term literal.

The default value is No Search Term.

Browser\_Dim table is primed with a record when the browser name is missing in the User Agent value within the Web server or page tag server log record.

No Browser literal.

The default value is No Browser Information.

Platform\_Dim table is primed with a record when the browser name is missing in the User Agent value within the Web server or page tag server log record.

No Platform literal.

The default value is No Browser Information.

Status\_Code\_Dim table is completely loaded within the job with a set of valid status codes. An additional record is added when the status code is missing within a Web server log record.

Valid status code description.

The default value is Successful Attempt.

**4** After any customizations are completed, click **OK**.

**5** Run the job.

Your site is now ready to deploy and schedule the ETL. For more information, see Chapter 3, “The SAS Web Analytics ETL Process.”

---

## Setting Up the Clickstream Job

---

### Introduction to the Clickstream Job

In order to accurately capture Clickstream data, you must copy the Clickstream Template job, and then modify it for your site.

To set up the Clickstream job:

- 1 Set up the correct Clickstream job template and specific fields.  
For more information, see Chapter 9, “Using Template Jobs” in the *SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream Data 2.2: User’s Guide*.
- 2 Set up the Clickstream job.  
For more information, see Chapter 10, “Performing Common Tasks” in the *SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream Data 2.2: User’s Guide*.
- 3 Set up internal search tracking.  
For more information, see Chapter 10, “Tracking Internal Searches” in the *SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream Data 2.2: User’s Guide*.
- 4 Set up the SAS Page tag. Make sure the tag that captures information to feed data to new tables is set up properly.  
For more information, see Chapter 5, “Preparing SAS Page Tag Data” in the *SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream Data 2.2: User’s Guide*.

The SAS page tag writes three types of records to the page tagging log:

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| Load   | the page loaded in the browser                 |
| Click  | a visitor clicked on a link in a page          |
| Submit | a visitor clicked on a submit button on a page |

For information about visitor clicks in the page tagging log, see Chapter 3, “Data Source Preparation” in the *SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream Data 2.2: User’s Guide*.

---

### Paid\_Search\_Flg Field

The Paid\_Search\_Flg field is a one-byte character field in the Clickstream Data Surveyor detail data set. It is set to **1** if its row pertains to a pay-per-click request. Otherwise, the field is set to **0**. Determining whether a row pertains to a pay-per-click request is based on user-defined rules. To set up the Paid\_Search\_Flg field, you must add user columns. For more information, see “Maintaining User Columns” in the *SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream Data 2.2: User’s Guide*.

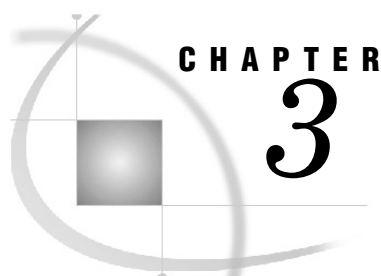
---

## Troubleshooting Site Initialization

|          |  |
|----------|--|
| Problem  | “Insufficient memory” message appears while importing one of the metadata packages.  |
| Solution | An “Insufficient memory” message as a result of a CORBA.NO_MEMORY exception means that the metadata server itself ran out of memory. For more information, see SAS |



|          |   |
|----------|---|
|          | Note 33554, available at <a href="http://support.sas.com/kb/33/554.html">http://support.sas.com/kb/33/554.html</a> .  |
| Problem  | The newly initialized Web mart is not visible in Web Analytics.   |
| Solution | A Web mart does not show up in Web Analytics until the first ETL has been run successfully. Because Web Analytics is used as the prompt for all of the SAS Web Report Studio reports, users of the Web application need to select a Web mart that already contains data.  |
| Problem  | The following error message appears:  |
|          | ERROR: The Batch Jobs deployment directory is not associated with SAS Application server, xxxxxx.   |
| Solution | This error occurred because a deployment directory called Batch Jobs was not created during the configuration of the Data Step Batch Server. For information about creating the Batch Jobs deployment directory, see "Defining a SAS DATA Step Batch Server," in <i>Scheduling in SAS 9.2</i> , available at <a href="http://support.sas.com/documentation/">http://support.sas.com/documentation/</a> .                            |
| Problem  | A user is not able to see SAS Web Analytics reports.  |
| Solution | A user needs to be a member of one of the SAS Web Analytics user groups to see any of the Web Analytics reports. See "SAS Web Analytics Security Setup" in Chapter 1 to determine which user group to assign users to.  |
| Problem  | The following error messages appear:  |
|          | ERROR: The selected job options request the recreation of metadata for an existing Web mart, but the following Web mart directories do not exist: WaMart  |
|          | ERROR: Contact the SAS Web Analytics Administrator for assistance.  |
| Solution | If one or more of the Web mart directories exist in another location, do the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Create the missing directories in the root directory.</li> <li>2. After the site metadata has been recreated, edit the path information of the affected libraries.</li> </ol> <p>If the message occurred because one or more Web mart directories do not exist, a new site should be created.</p> |



## The SAS Web Analytics ETL Process

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <i>Overview of the SAS Web Analytics ETL Process .....</i>   | <i>34</i> |
| <i>Understanding the Web Data ETL Process .....</i>          | <i>34</i> |
| <i>The Overall ETL Process .....</i>                         | <i>34</i> |
| <i>The Web Analytics ETL .....</i>                           | <i>35</i> |
| <i>Steps for Setting Up the ETL Process .....</i>            | <i>36</i> |
| <i>Introduction to the SAS Web Analytics ETL Jobs .....</i>  | <i>37</i> |
| <i>Customizing the ETL Jobs .....</i>                        | <i>37</i> |
| <i>Introduction to Customizing Jobs .....</i>                | <i>37</i> |
| <i>Health Check Job .....</i>                                | <i>38</i> |
| <i>Introduction to the Health Check Process .....</i>        | <i>38</i> |
| <i>Validate the Input Data .....</i>                         | <i>38</i> |
| <i>Health Checks Performed .....</i>                         | <i>40</i> |
| <i>Staging Jobs .....</i>                                    | <i>41</i> |
| <i>Introduction to Staging Jobs .....</i>                    | <i>41</i> |
| <i>Weba_1200_Warehouse_Staging_Tables Job .....</i>          | <i>41</i> |
| <i>Weba_1220_Goal_Staging_Tables Job .....</i>               | <i>44</i> |
| <i>Weba_1230_Link_Staging_Tables Job .....</i>               | <i>44</i> |
| <i>Setting the Download Flag .....</i>                       | <i>44</i> |
| <i>Load Jobs .....</i>                                       | <i>46</i> |
| <i>Introduction to Load Jobs .....</i>                       | <i>46</i> |
| <i>Performance Tuning Options for the Load Jobs .....</i>    | <i>47</i> |
| <i>Setting Internal and External Domains .....</i>           | <i>48</i> |
| <i>Profile Jobs .....</i>                                    | <i>52</i> |
| <i>What Are Profiles? .....</i>                              | <i>52</i> |
| <i>How Are Profiles Used? .....</i>                          | <i>52</i> |
| <i>Aggregate Jobs .....</i>                                  | <i>52</i> |
| <i>Creating Aggregate Jobs .....</i>                         | <i>52</i> |
| <i>Example: Creating a Custom Aggregate .....</i>            | <i>53</i> |
| <i>Creating New Fields .....</i>                             | <i>57</i> |
| <i>Optimizing Performance in an Aggregate Job .....</i>      | <i>59</i> |
| <i>Preparing Analytic Data .....</i>                         | <i>60</i> |
| <i>Introduction to Preparing Analytic Data .....</i>         | <i>60</i> |
| <i>Customizing the Job to Create Path Data .....</i>         | <i>61</i> |
| <i>Customizing KPIs from a New Data Source .....</i>         | <i>62</i> |
| <i>Closing the ETL Process .....</i>                         | <i>63</i> |
| <i>Best Practices for Working with the ETL Process .....</i> | <i>64</i> |
| <i>Profile Jobs .....</i>                                    | <i>64</i> |
| <i>Ongoing ETL Processes .....</i>                           | <i>64</i> |
| <i>Back Loading Detail Data .....</i>                        | <i>64</i> |
| <i>Assigning a Libref .....</i>                              | <i>65</i> |
| <i>Extending the Web Data Mart .....</i>                     | <i>67</i> |
| <i>Overview .....</i>  | <i>67</i> |
| <i>General Steps for Adding New Fields .....</i>             | <i>68</i> |
| <i>Examples .....</i>  | <i>69</i> |
| <i>Optional Jobs .....</i>                                   | <i>76</i> |
| <i>Troubleshooting the ETL Jobs .....</i>                    | <i>77</i> |
| <i>ETL Job Failures .....</i>                                | <i>77</i> |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| <i>Error Messages in ETL Jobs.....</i>          | 78 |
| <i>WaCnfg.Webmart Table Does Not Exist.....</i> | 78 |

---

## Overview of the SAS Web Analytics ETL Process

---

### Understanding the Web Data ETL Process

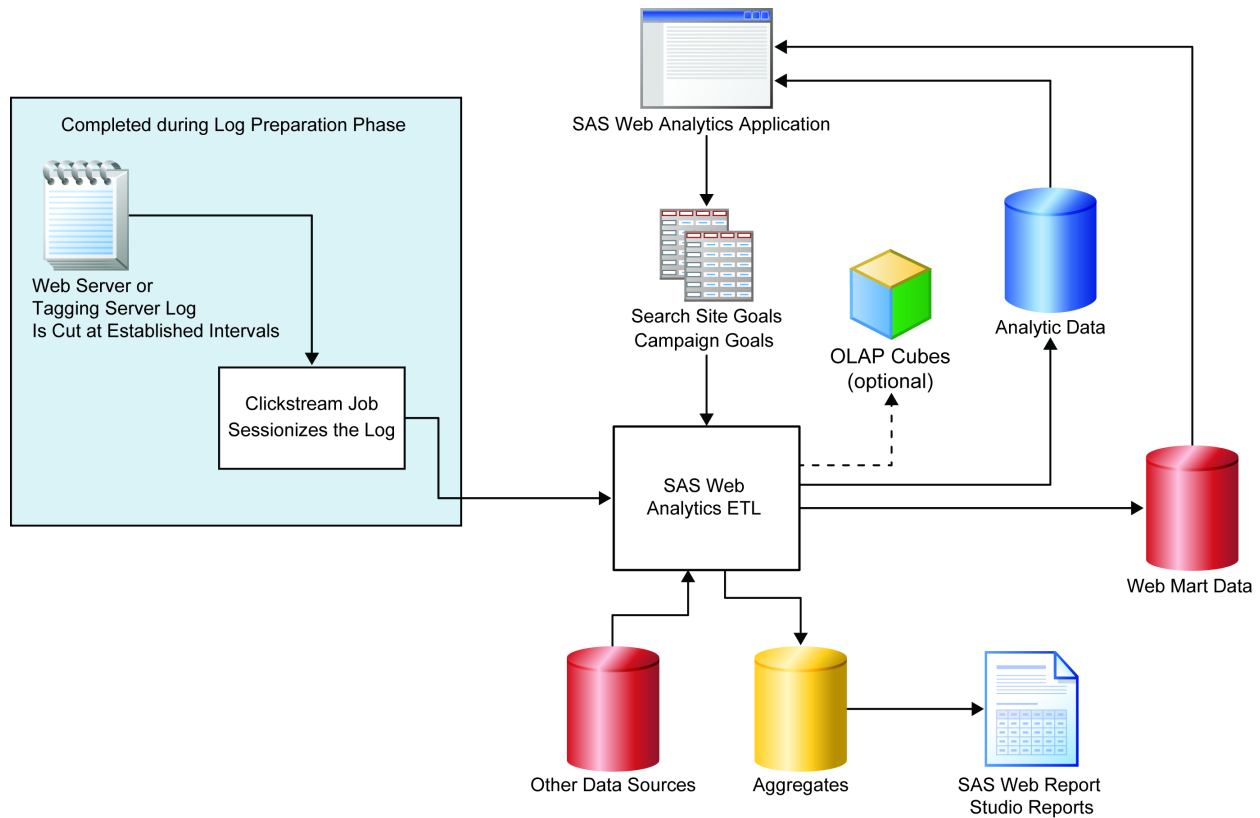
#### The Overall ETL Process

The overall ETL process consists of four parts:

- ❑ Web site data is acquired (external to the SAS System).
- ❑ Web site data is grouped by a single visitor, or sessionized (using SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream Data).
- ❑ The data repository in the SAS Web Analytics Web mart is loaded (using SAS Web Analytics).
- ❑ The Web site search site goals and campaign goals are set.

Data is acquired from Web server logs or a tagging server log. A site's Web master schedules the intervals at which the Web server logs are created. The data in these logs is sessionized (grouped by a single visitor) using a customized SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream Data job, and then transformed into a single detail output data set. The output data set is used in the SAS Web Analytics ETL process to load the tables of the Web mart. (Optional) Other data sources can be incorporated into the ETL process. After the Web mart tables are loaded, the SAS Web Analytics aggregates and analytic data are created or updated. The following figure shows how the overall process works with the SAS Web Analytics ETL.

Figure 3.1: How Data Flows in and out of the SAS Web Analytics ETL



The data that is contained in the Web mart can then be exploited and analyzed through the SAS Web Analytics application and SAS Web Report Studio reports. If OLAP Cubes are created, which is optional, they can be accessed through SAS Web Report Studio, SAS Enterprise Guide, or the SAS BI Dashboard.

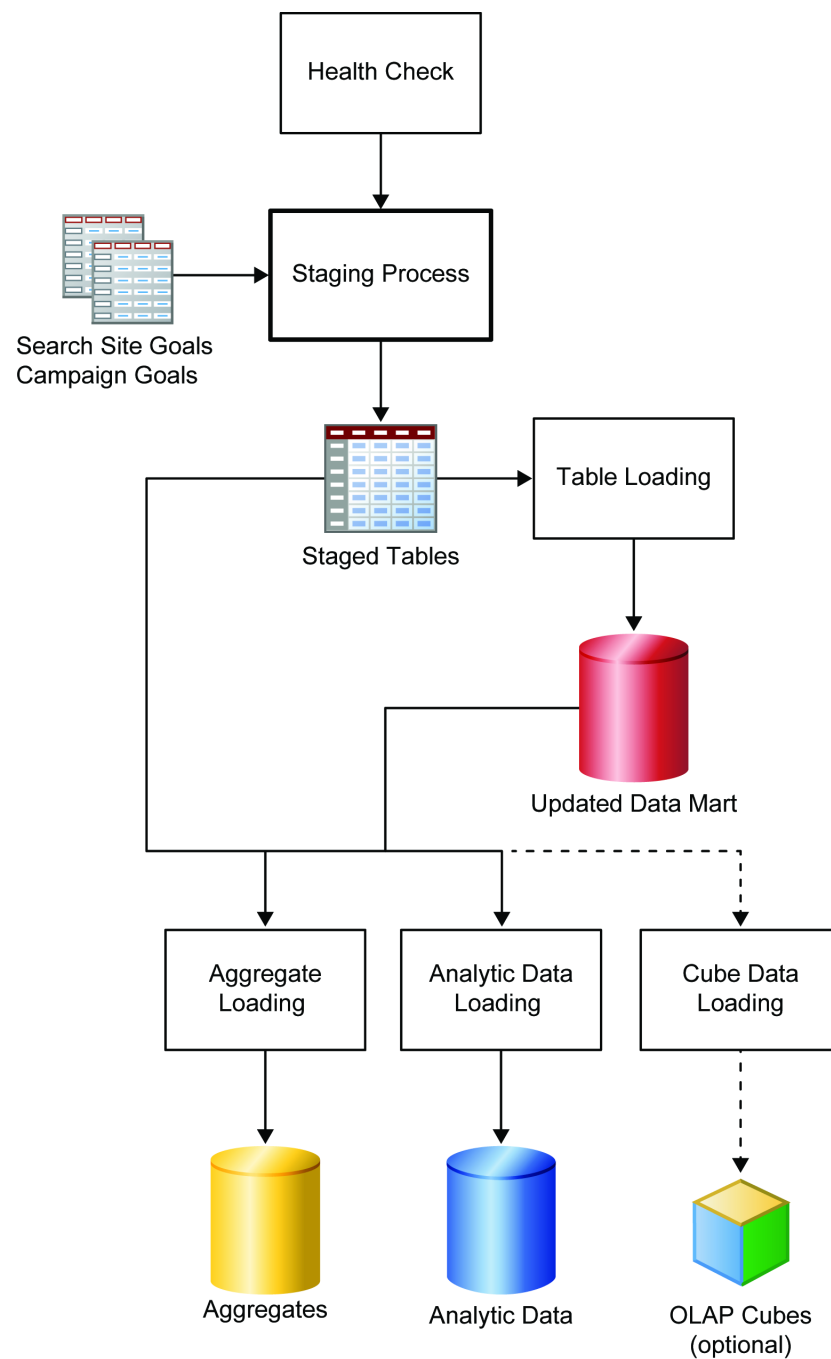
## The Web Analytics ETL

The SAS Web Analytics ETL process comprises a set of jobs that are defined in SAS Data Integration Studio and the process does the following:

- 1** Validates certain characteristics of the data that was received from the SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream Data job during the health check.
- 2** Reads the validated data while incorporating the goals that were defined in the SAS Web Analytics application. The ETL process prepares the data by creating staged tables during the staging process.
- 3** Loads the staged tables into the Web data mart during table loading.
- 4** Updates the aggregates by using the staged tables and the Web data mart during aggregate loading.
- 5** Updates the analytic data by using the staged tables and the Web data mart during analytic data loading.
- 6** (Optional) Updates the cubes by using the staged tables and the Web data mart during cube data loading.

The following figure illustrates the SAS Web Analytics ETL process.

Figure 3.2: Inside the Web Analytics ETL Process



## Setting Up the ETL Process

To set up the ETL process:

- 1 Verify that the Site Initialization job has been run. For more information, see Chapter 2, “Setting Up a Web Mart.”
- 2 Add and set up the Clickstream jobs. For more information, see “Setting up the Clickstream Job” in Chapter 2. Verify that the Clickstream jobs result in at least one data set. The data set name must begin with the prefix that was

defined in the **input filename prefix** option of the Web\_1100\_Health\_Check job. The default is Weblog\_Detail. The data set must be placed in the **WaSrc** directory before you run the Web\_1100 job.

- 3 Customize the ETL jobs. For more information, see the following section.
- 4 Check for missing values in the **Domain** field of the Clickstream output data set. Update the Clickstream job to set the **Domain** field value only when values are missing.
- 5 Determine whether custom code needs to be added to the Web\_1300\_Load\_Domain\_Dim job to differentiate between internal and external domains in the Clickstream output data. For more information, see “Setting Internal and External Domains” on page 48.
- 6 Deploy and schedule ETL jobs in the <Web mart>/5.4 **Jobs/ETL Jobs** folder by using the Platform Load Sharing Facility (LSF) or another scheduler. If you have a small mart, or if you want to perform testing before scheduling the jobs, you can use a script that SAS Web Analytics provides to run the ETL process. The script deploys jobs automatically, in sequence. For more information about running the script, see Appendix 7, “The ETL Jobs.”

---

## Introduction to the SAS Web Analytics ETL Jobs

ETL jobs can be divided into groups according to their function.

- ❑ The Clickstream jobs read Web or tagging logs, and group into one session (sessionize) a single visitor’s data. For more information, see the *SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream Data 2.2: User’s Guide*.
- ❑ The Health Check job (1100) validates the Clickstream data.
- ❑ Jobs 1200–1230 stage the Clickstream data.
- ❑ Jobs 1300–1330 load the SAS Web Analytics data mart tables.
- ❑ Jobs 1500–2150 update aggregate rollup tables.
- ❑ Jobs 1410, 1600, 2200, 2500, and 2501 prepare analytic report data.
- ❑ Job 2600 closes the ETL process.

Appendix 7 lists all of the jobs that make up the ETL schedule for SAS Web Analytics. If a job is optional, then the ETL administrator decides whether to run the job. For more information, see “Optional Jobs” on page 76.

If a job can be customized, then the ETL administrator can update the job to meet the needs of an individual Web site.

*Note:* Jobs with identical numbers can run simultaneously. For example, there are many jobs numbered 1300. All of these can run simultaneously during the ETL process, provided that all jobs numbered less than 1300 have completed successfully.

---

## Customizing the ETL Jobs

---

### Introduction to Customizing Jobs

Many of the SAS Web Analytics ETL jobs can be customized through options that are available. Before you make changes to any ETL job, complete the following steps:

- 1 Back up all metadata for the site.

- 2 Make a copy of the job and customize the copy rather than the original job.
- 3 Verify that the change will not affect other jobs.

---

## Health Check Job

### Introduction to the Health Check Process

The health check process screens the incoming data to help prevent duplicate or incorrect data from being loaded into the Web mart. The health check process also updates the Web mart status to Active. A number of options are available to tune the Health Check job.

### Validate the Input Data

The Web\_1100\_Health\_Check job exits with an error status if an input file is invalid or has already been loaded. To correct this error, examine the input file, reset any relevant options, and then rerun the Web\_1100\_Health\_Check job.

*Note:* You can ignore the error and run the next job in the scheduled ETL process. However, the rest of the ETL jobs should not be run unless you fully understand the cause and implications of any error that was generated by the Health Check job.

The Health Check job keeps track of which files it has loaded or is in the process of loading, which prevents the same ETL from accidentally being triggered more than once.

The Health Check job performs several tasks:

- ❑ obtains a list of data sets that are currently in its WaSrc library.
- ❑ reduces the list to those data sets with an appropriate prefix name.
- ❑ ensures that each data set has required columns.
- ❑ determines whether any of the data sets within WaSrc have already been loaded.
- ❑ outputs information about each input file to the WaCnfg.Cnfg\_Input\_Hist data set. Sets the progress\_check column to 1 to indicate that this file is in use by the current ETL process.
- ❑ creates the following output data sets:
  - a single data set that is read by the Web\_1200\_Warehouse\_Staging\_Tables job in the current ETL process to create the staging tables. The data set was created from the concatenation of all the qualified data sets in the WaSrc library.
  - a data set that contains CLICK and SUBMIT event records from tagging server logs. The EvntSrc.Event\_Detail data set is used in the ETL 1230 job, which populates the link staging tables.
  - a data set that contains the records for all open sessions. The WaWork.Open\_Sess data set is not used by the ETL process, but is available so that all records coming from the Clickstream input data sets can be traced.

The Web\_1100\_Health\_Check job consists of several tables and a custom transformation, WEBA\_Input\_Data\_Health\_Check. Open the transformation Properties window in SAS Data Integration Studio to modify the default values of the options. The transformation enables you to customize the job through several options:

**Record Threshold? Yes or No**

checks the number of records in an input file that fall within an allowable variance (the Threshold Percentage) of the number of records in previously loaded files. A low number of records in the Weblog detail data set could indicate that there were Weblog cutting problems. For example: Assume a typical input of 750,000 records per day. A detail set for a day contains 100 records. It is possible that the log file was cut prematurely. The default is Yes.

**Threshold Percentage**

represents the maximum allowed percentage difference between the record count in the current file and the average record count of previously loaded files. The number of files whose record counts are averaged is determined by the **Threshold Definition** option. The number must be between 0 and 100. The default is 95.

**Threshold Definition**

is the number of past successful file loads that should be used for the average number of records per file in the **Record Threshold** option. The default is seven file loads.

**Input filename prefix**

defines the prefix portion of the name of the data sets to be considered for use in the ETL process. Typically, this is the prefix that is used to name the output data sets in SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream Data. The default is Weblog\_Detail.

**Check for gaps between hours? Yes or No**

checks data records for gaps in the datetime values between records. The check determines whether there are records for all hours within the Detail data set, and produces an error if a gap is too large. For example, suppose that Weblogs are cut for a site at 00:15 each day, and the expectation is that there would be records in each hour of the day. If no records reflect the hours 08:00–10:00, the ETL stops processing to allow the problem to be determined before continuing. The default is Yes.

**Allowed datetime gaps in data**

represents the maximum allowed gap in hours in the datetime values between records. The number must be an integer. The default is 1 hour.

**Automatically adjust input file field lengths if necessary**

adjusts field lengths to SAS Web Analytics specifications. Using this option might avoid warning messages in the log that indicate that the input data column lengths are different from the expected lengths. The default value is Yes.

*Note:*

- ❑ These warning messages are most likely to occur when Clickstream data has been adjusted for UTF-8 encoding. It is not necessary to use UTF-8 encoded input data to create a SAS Web Analytics data mart that is encoded as UTF-8; standard Clickstream data can be used as input.
- ❑ If Clickstream data is converted to UTF-8 encoding, it is not necessary to expand the columns. The Clickstream data lengths can accommodate MBCS data.
- ❑ If Clickstream data is converted to UTF-8 encoding and the columns are expanded, do not expand the columns to lengths greater than those expected by the SAS Web Analytics data mart. This will result in errors



from the Health Check job. The SAS Web Analytics data mart has already been expanded by approximately 30% on selected columns to accommodate MBCS data.

### Byte denominator

is a value that determines the units that are used to store the Bytes Sent and Received fields. A value of 1 stores the values in bytes, a value of 1,024 stores the values in KB, and a value of 1,048,576 stores values in MB. The default value is 1,024.

## Health Checks Performed

Table 3.1: Health Checks Performed: Automatic Checks

| Check   | Description   | Required?<br>(Yes/No) |
|---|---|-----------------------|
| Domain = ''   | Terminate the ETL process if any record in the input data has DOMAIN equal to missing.  | Yes                   |
| Check for Session_IDs that have rows where Session_Closed equals both 0 and 1 | <p>Terminate the ETL process if an input data set contains rows where SESSION_CLOSED=0 and SESSION_CLOSED=1 for the same Session_ID value.</p> <p>A closed session is one whose activity is completely contained in the current Clickstream input data set. An open session is one whose activity might be continued into a subsequent Clickstream input data set.</p> <p>If there has been a problem in the Clickstream job or if multiple Clickstream data sets have been manually concatenated into a single input data set, the mixing of records can report a session as both open and closed in the WaSrc directory. If you are using the weba_run_etl.sas script to run your ETL process and you have specified Create_Wasrc_Detail=Y and Run_Style=C, records for open sessions are automatically removed. This is done during the concatenation process to avoid this situation.</p> | Yes                   |
| Ensure that input data exists   | Terminate the ETL process if the WaSrc library does not contain at least one input data set whose name begins with the value of the Input Filename Prefix option. The default value is Weblog_Detail.   | Yes                   |
| Check for previously loaded files   | <p>Terminate the ETL process if an input data set has already been loaded. This check compares information about an input data set with information about previously loaded data sets that are stored in the WaCnfg.Cnfg_Input_Hist data set.</p> <p>The minimum and maximum record ID values of the input data sets (generated by the Clickstream job) are compared with those of previously loaded data sets. If a match is found, it is assumed that all or part of the data set has already been loaded and the ETL process is terminated.</p>  | Yes                   |
| Check that an ETL is not already in progress                                  | Terminate the requested ETL process if the WaCnfg.Webs_Signal data set exists. This data set is created at the end of the Webs_1100_Health_Check job, and is typically deleted by the Webs_2600_ETL_Done job after the ETL process is successfully completed. If it exists, then an ETL process is actively running, or an ETL process terminated abnormally and the Webs_2600_ETL_Done job did not run. If this is the case, resolve the problem, and then run the optional job Webs_Reset_ETL. This deletes the WaCnfg.Webs_Signal file and enables you to run a new ETL process.   | Yes                   |

## Staging Jobs

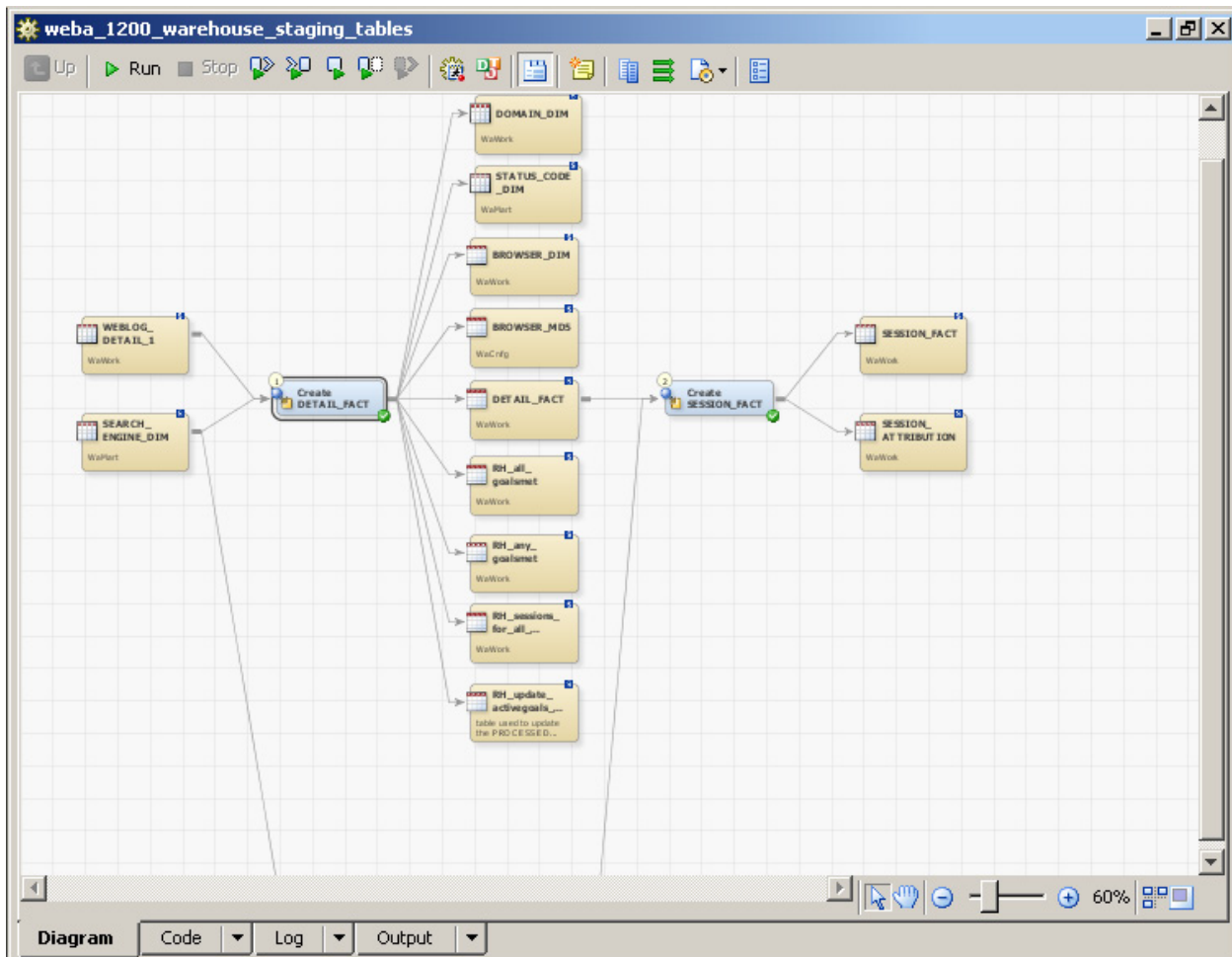
### Introduction to Staging Jobs

The staging jobs are used to prepare the data for loading into the data mart tables.

- ❑ The Weba\_1200\_Warehouse\_Staging\_Tables job prepares data for loading into the Web data mart.
- ❑ The Weba\_1220\_Goal\_Staging\_Tables job prepares data for loading goal tables.
- ❑ The Weba\_1230\_Link\_Staging\_Tables job prepares data for loading link tables.

### Weba\_1200\_Warehouse\_Staging\_Tables Job

The Weba\_1200\_Warehouse\_Staging\_Tables job reads the detail data set that is created by the Weba\_1100\_Health\_Check job, creates staging tables, and prepares the data for loading into the Web data mart. The input data set name is determined by the Input filename prefix option of the Health Check job, whose default value is WaWork.Weblog\_Detail\_1. If this name has been changed, record the name in the **Libname & Memname of Detail Source** field.



The `Weba_1200_Warehouse_Staging_Tables` job creates the staging tables in the `WaWork` library for the following tables:

- `Browser_Dim`
- `Domain_Dim`
- `Detail_Fact`
- `Int_Search_Term_Dim`
- `Ip_Address_Dim`
- `Origination_Dim`
- `Page_Dim`
- `Platform_Dim`
- `Referrer_Dim`
- `Referrer_Query_String_Dim`
- `Search_Term_Dim`
- `Server_Dim`
- `Session_Attribution`
- `Session_Fact`
- `Session_X_Status_Code`
- `Status_Codes`
- `User_Agent_Dim`
- `Visitor_Dim`

**Create DETAIL\_FACT Properties**

General | Mappings | Options | Table Options | Code | Precode and Postcode | Parameters | Notes | Extended Attributes

**General \***

Additional Options \*

Checkpoint \*

**General** [Reset to defaults](#)

Libname & Memname of Detail Source: [Reset](#)

wawork.weblog\_detail\_1

\* Status Codes that constitute valid page views: [Reset](#)

200

201

202

203

204

Site Domains: [Reset](#)

OK Cancel Help

Table 3.2: Parameters That Can Be Customized within the Create\_Detail\_Fact Node of the Weba\_1200\_Warehouse\_Staging\_Tables Job

| Node               | Parameter                                     | Description   | Use  |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| Create Detail Fact | Libname and Memname of detail source          | Name of the output data set from the Weba_1100_Health_Check job. The default value is WaWork.Weblog_Detail_1.                                       | Change the name that is expected for the Detail Source data set. The Detail Source data set name should correspond to the name of the output data set that is created by the Health Check job. |
|                    | Status codes that constitute valid page views | List of status codes that indicate that the visitor of a site has viewed a page. The default values are 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, and 304. | Add or remove status codes that indicate a page was viewed.  |
|                    | Site Domains                                  | List of internal domains that are associated with a site. The default is blank.   | List all internal domains for a Web data mart.   |

## Weba\_1220\_Goal\_Staging\_Tables Job

Users that are assigned to either the Web Analytics Analyst or the Web Analytics Administrator group can select search term goal pages in the SAS Web Analytics application. The Weba\_1220\_Goal\_Staging\_Tables job uses the staged Detail\_Fact table and the Search Term Goal Configuration table to create staging tables for the Goal\_Dim and Goal\_X\_Session tables.

For information about setting search term goals, see the *SAS Web Analytics: User's Guide*.

## Weba\_1230\_Link\_Staging\_Tables Job

This job stages the tables that will be loaded in other jobs. Its function is similar to the function of the Weba\_1200 job. The Weba\_1230\_Link\_Staging\_Tables job reads the Evntsrc.Event\_Detail data set that was produced within the Weba\_1100\_Health\_Check job, which contains Click and Submit data. The Weba\_1230\_Link\_Staging\_Tables job also reads the WaWork.Detail\_Fact data set from the Weba\_1200\_Warehouse\_Staging\_Tables job, which contains Load data. From these two data sets, the Weba\_1230\_Link\_Staging\_Tables job produces the link dimension (WaWork.Link\_Dim) and cross-reference (WaWork.Detail\_X\_Link) staging tables.

The values of fields within the Link\_Dim table depend on how the anchor tags (links) within a page of a Web site are set up. A Web developer adds parameters to an anchor tag to assign values to these fields:

|              |                      |
|--------------|----------------------|
| Link_Nm      | a link name.         |
| Link_ID      | a link ID.           |
| Link_Alt_Txt | alternate link text. |

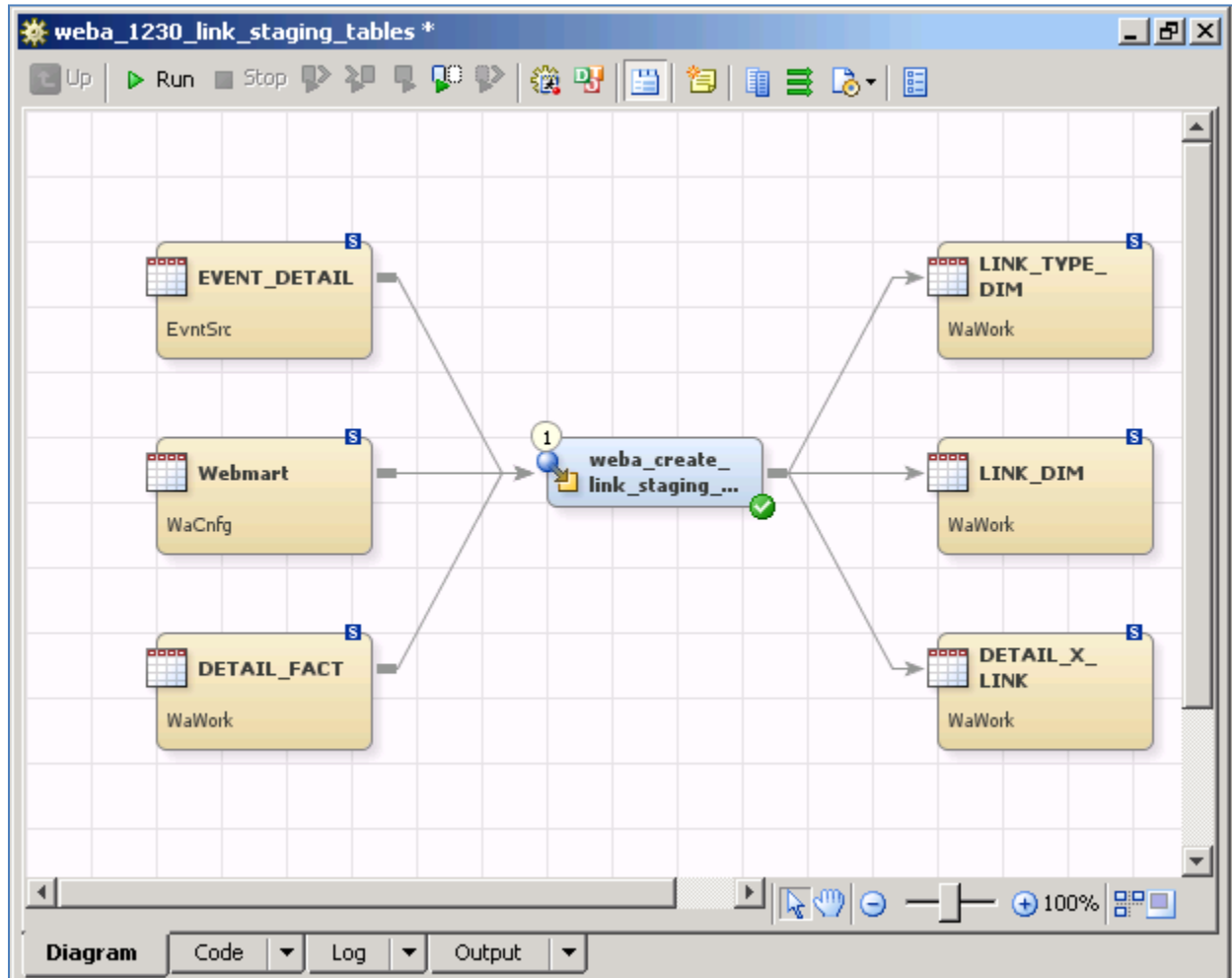
*Note:* To display the number of clicks on a link by using the Page Overlay feature, each link's anchor tag must have an ID parameter (Link\_ID) with a unique value assigned. For more information about the Page Overlay feature, see the *SAS Web Analytics User's Guide*.

For information about page tagging and setting up links, see the *SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream Data 2.2: User's Guide*.

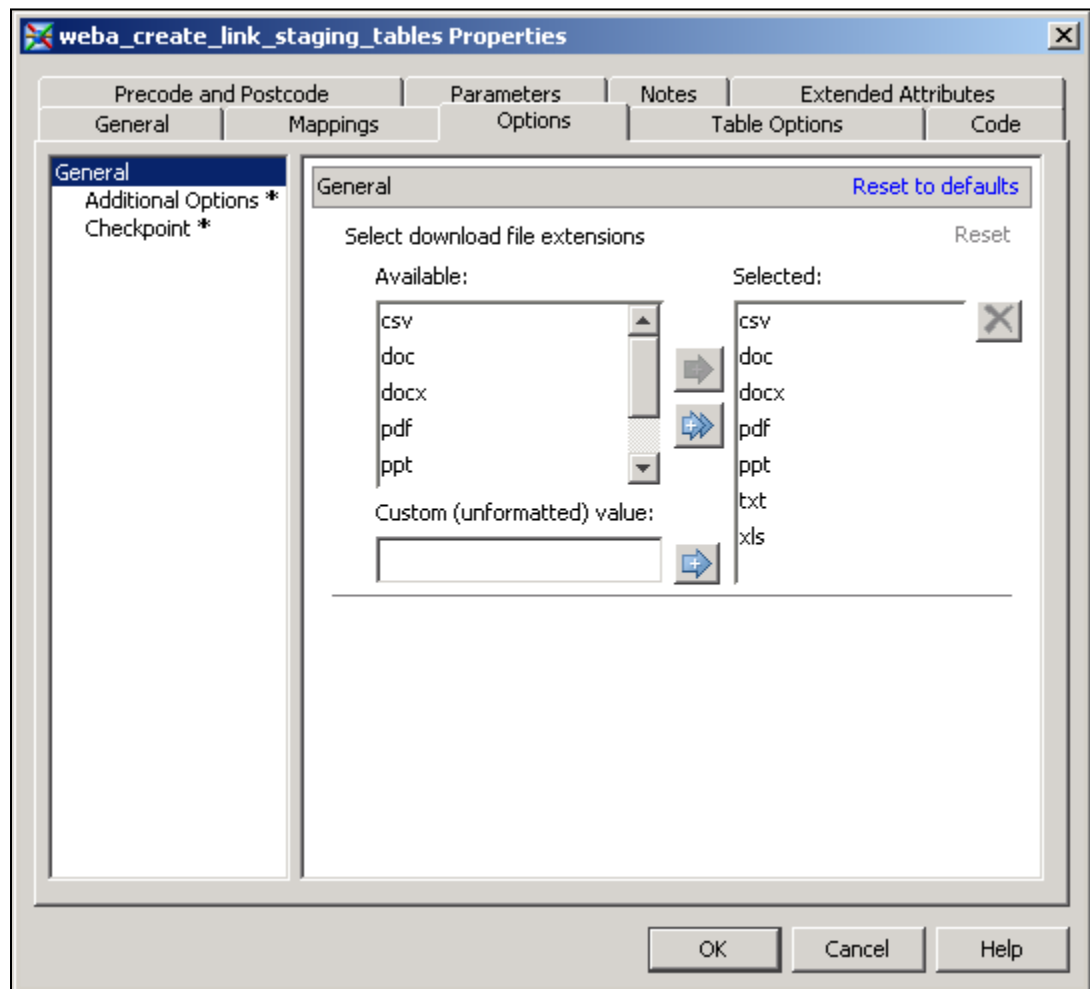
## Setting the Download Flag

The Download\_Flg field in the Link\_Dim table is set using the file extension of the link URI. By default, the following file extensions are used to set the Download\_Flg to 1: .csf, .doc, .docx, .pdf, .ppt, .txt, and .xls. To add new file extensions to the downloaded file extension list:

- 1 Open the Weba\_1230\_Link\_Staging\_Tables job.
- 2 Right-click the transformation.



3 Click the **Options** tab and enter values in the **Custom value** box.



## Load Jobs

### Introduction to Load Jobs

The Load jobs append staged, incoming data to the existing dimension, fact, and cross-reference tables in the Web mart. Some of the Load jobs also update columns in pre-existing rows of the tables to which they add data. All Load jobs begin with `Weba_13xx_`. Jobs that have the same numeric value as part of their name (for example, 1300) can be run at the same time. Jobs that have higher numbers in their names (for example, 1310) must be run after all lower-numbered jobs have completed.

All the Load jobs use a custom transformation named `Weba_Warehouse_Table_Loader`, which is referred to as the Table Loader transformation in this document. This transformation contains options that you can set for enhanced performance. This transformation also contains the options that control updating columns in existing data rows. These options (Key Field and Field to Update) should typically not be modified.

## Performance Tuning Options for the Load Jobs

Several options on the Table Loader transformation are available to potentially improve loading performance. Some options are available only when the Web mart is stored in Oracle. Other options are available for Web marts that are stored in both SAS and Oracle.

To modify the performance tuning options, open a Loading job, and then open the Properties window of the Table Loader transformation in SAS Data Integration Studio and edit the following options. Redeploy the job after making the modifications.

### **Bulkload records? Yes, No, Use Threshold**

is an option available only for Web marts that are stored in Oracle. When set to Yes, this option causes SAS/ACCESS Interface to Oracle to call the Oracle SQL\*Loader (SQLLDR). The Oracle bulk loader provides superior load performance, so you can rapidly move data from a SAS file into an Oracle table. Setting this option to No bypasses the Oracle bulk loader. Setting the option to Use Threshold indicates that a value will be specified for the Threshold option, defining a number of records in a staging data set to be appended. Data sets with more than this number of records will be appended using the Oracle bulk loader. Data sets with fewer than this number of records will be appended without using the Oracle bulk loader. The default value is Yes.

*Note:* The SQL\*Loader direct-path load has a number of limitations. For more information, including tips to boost performance, see the Oracle utilities documentation. You can also view the SQL\*Loader log file instead of the SAS log for information about the load when you use bulk load. Also see the SAS/ACCESS Interface to Oracle documentation.

When Bulkload is selected as a loading option, either explicitly or conditionally, SAS saves the Oracle bulk load log separately from the SAS log. For information about saving the log in an alternate location using the ORA\_LOGDIR option, see “Specifying an Alternate Directory for ORA\_LOGDIR” in Appendix 4.

### **Drop indexes?**

is an option available for Web marts that are stored in either SAS or Oracle. If indexes are kept during an append, the append process is slower than if the indexes are dropped. However, the lack of indexes and any integrity constraints that use the indexes might allow undesired data records to be added to the data file. These undesired data records would violate the specifications of the indexes and constraints. When the indexes and constraints are rebuilt after the append process is complete, errors could result. It is then the administrator's responsibility to restore the data to a previous version, resolve the problem, and rerun the ETL process. The default value is No.

### **Threshold**

is an option available only for Web marts that are stored in Oracle. This option specifies the minimum number of records a staging data set must have for the Oracle bulk loader to be used, when the Bulkload Records option equals Use Threshold. The default value is 0.

For a list of all load jobs, see Appendix 7.



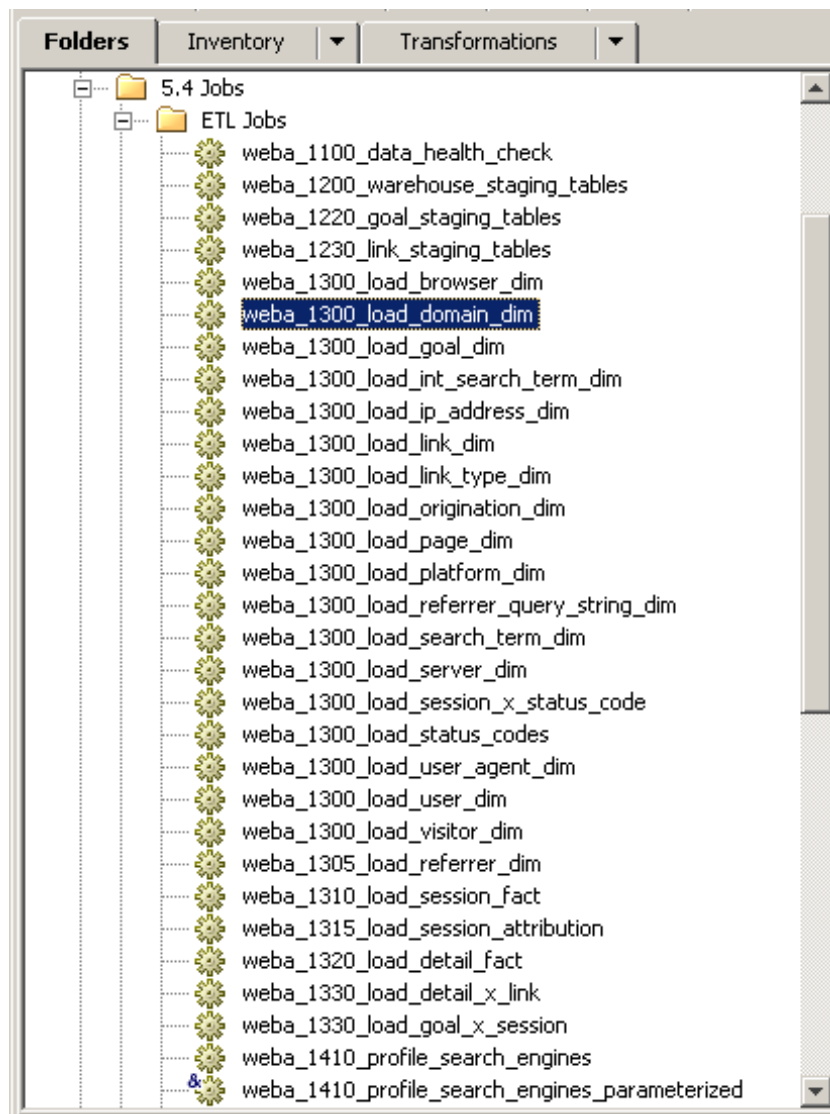
## Setting Internal and External Domains

The Domain\_Dim table contains the domains of the pages that were loaded into the Page\_Dim table. By default, all domains are considered part of the Web site; that is, internal. However, it is possible that page tag logs contain pages that are not part of the Web site. This means that the logs are part of an external domain. The external page records can show up within the page tag for these reasons:

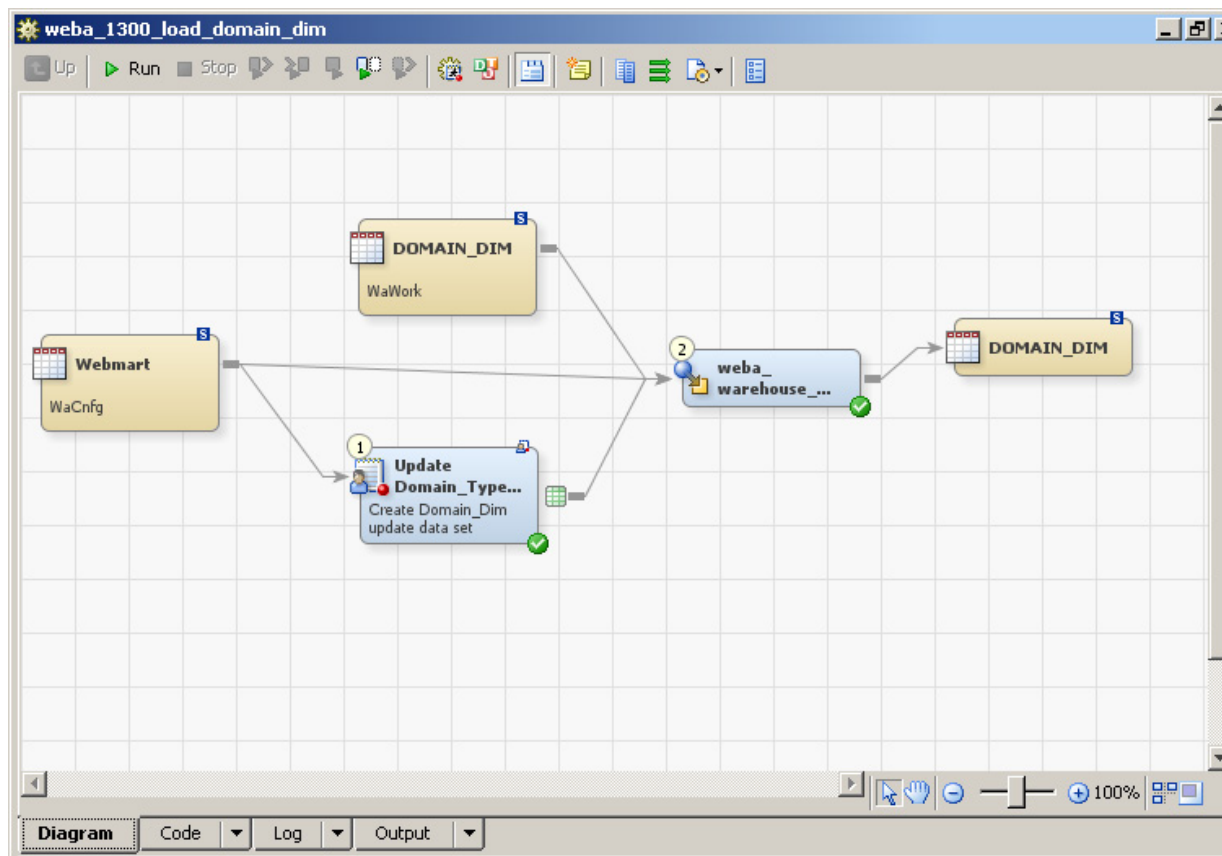
- ❑ The collection server is not set correctly within the page tag.
- ❑ A single collection server is being used for multiple domains.
- ❑ There is interest in tracing the visitor behavior between domains.

To designate a domain as external, the Domain\_Type\_Cd column in the Domain\_Dim table needs to change from I (the default) to E. You can add code to set the Domain\_Type\_Cd to E, by modifying the Weba\_1300\_Load\_Domain\_Dim job. To modify the job:

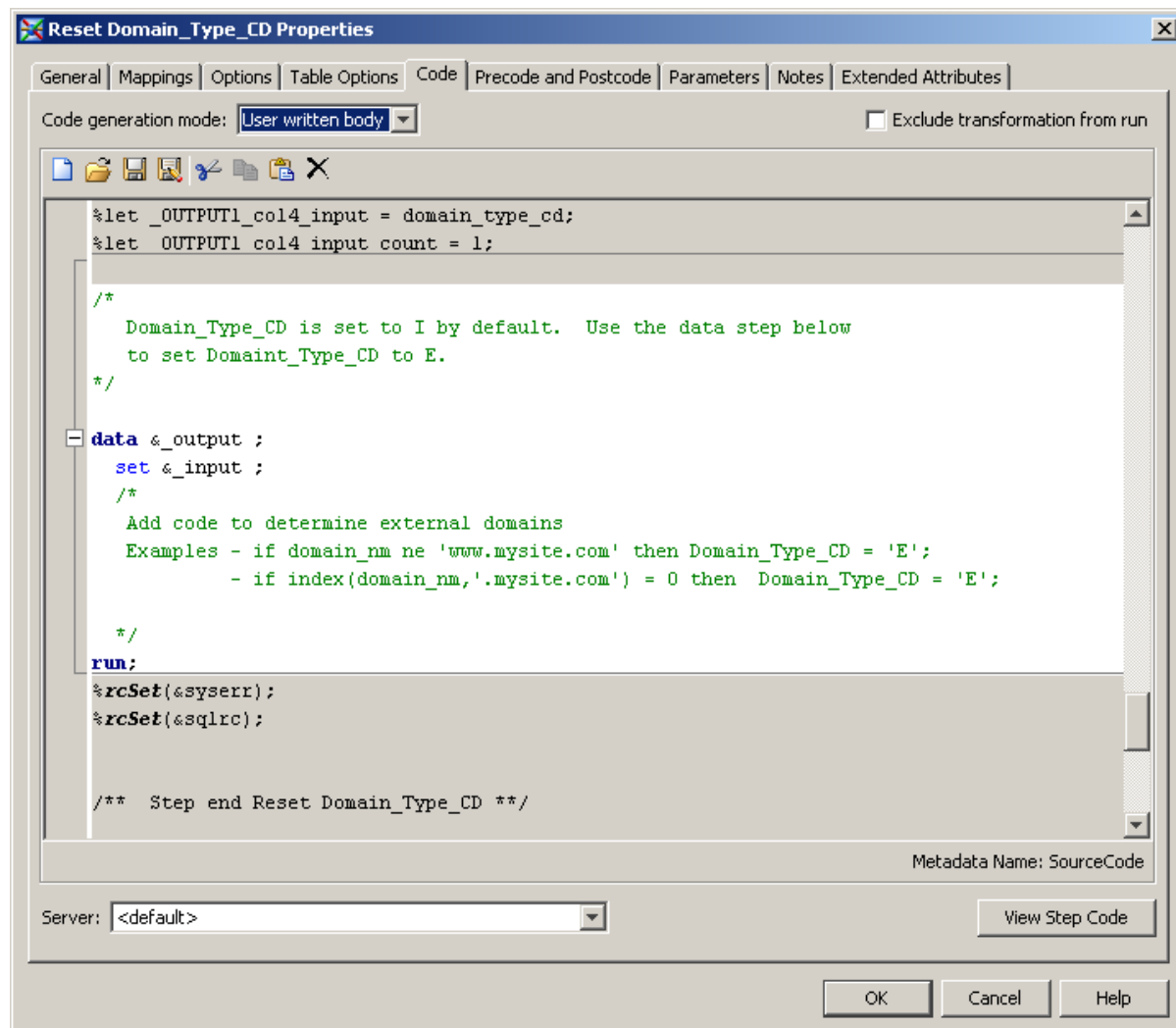
- 1 Open Data Integration Studio and navigate to the folder <Web mart>/5.4 Jobs/ETL Jobs.



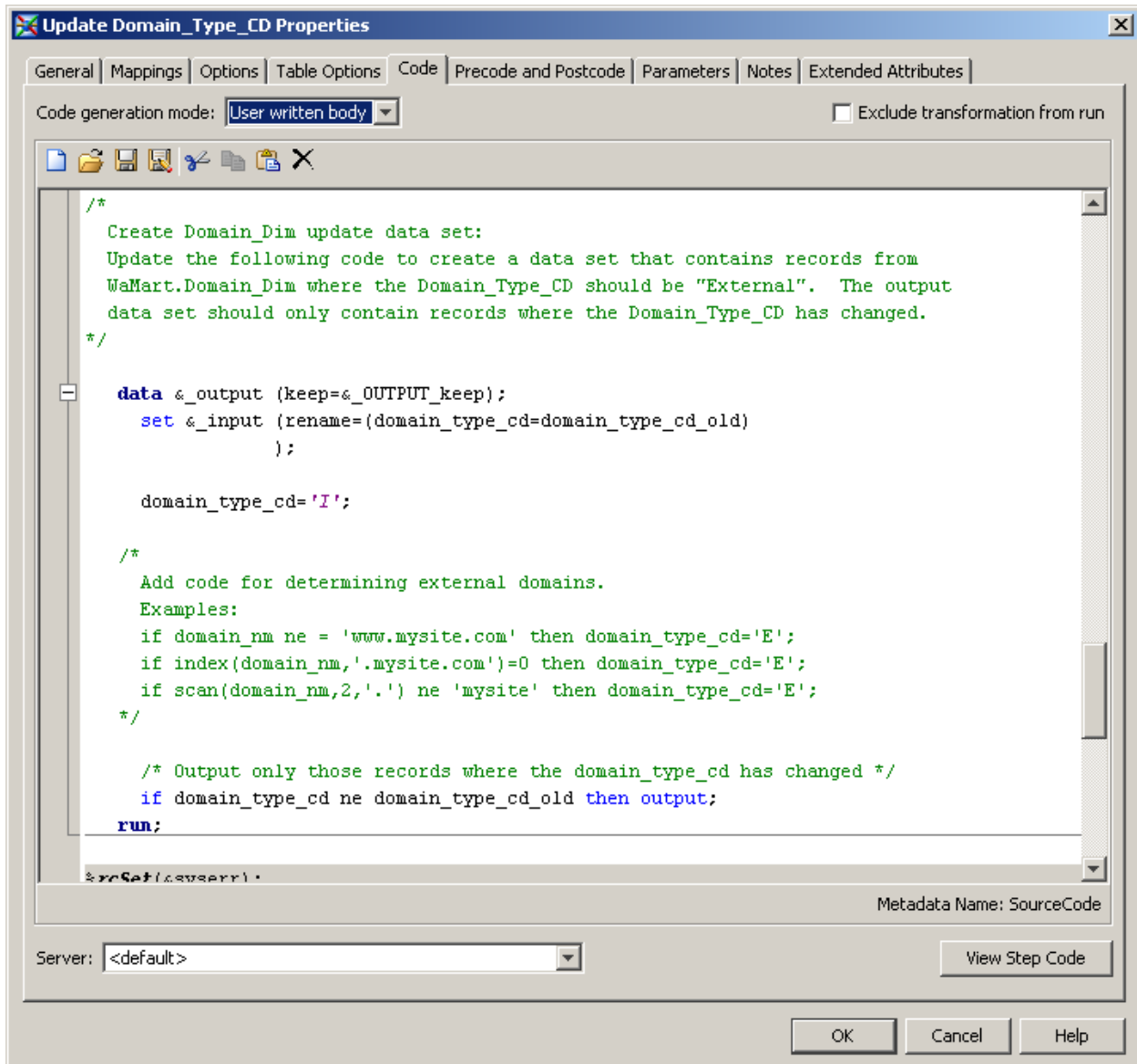
2 Open the Weba\_1300\_Load\_Domain\_Dim job.



3 Double-click **node 1** (named Reset Domain\_Type\_Cd), and then click the **Code** tab.



- 4 Edit the DATA step within the **Code** tab to set the value of Domain\_Type\_Cd to E (external).
- 5 After the code has been updated, click **OK** to save the change and close the node.
- 6 Double-click **node 2** (named Update Domain\_Type\_Cd), and then click the **Code** tab.
- 7 Edit the DATA step within the **Code** tab to set the value of Domain\_Type\_Cd to E. Add the new code below the **Add code to determine the external domains comment** comment block. Click **OK** to save the change and close the node.
- 8 Save the job.



## 9 Test the job in a non-production ETL.

- a. Create the **WaWork.Domain\_Dim** table:
  1. Place a Clickstream output data set in the WaSrc library.
  2. Run the **Weba\_1100\_Data\_Health\_Check** job.
  3. Run the **Weba\_1200\_Warehouse\_Staging\_Tables** job.
- b. Open the **weba\_1300\_load\_domain\_dim** job.
  1. Right-click **node 2** and select **Exclude From Run**.
  2. Run the job.
 

Examine the log. To examine the output tables from nodes 1 and 2, right-click the output table object, and select **Open**.
- c. Debug as needed.
- d. Right-click **node 2** and select **Exclude From Run** to deselect this option.
- e. Save the job.

---

## Profile Jobs

### What Are Profiles?

Profiles flag and subset visitors' sessions so the sessions can be analyzed for patterns. An example of a profile is a category such as "sessions that are driven to a site by the Google search engine." If you choose this profile, then the path, funnel, or overlay report results will be limited to sessions that match the category; that is, sessions that were sent to the site by Google.

### How Are Profiles Used?

There are two types of profiles, visitor and event, which can be used independently or combined. A visitor profile includes information about a Web site's visitors. An event profile includes characteristics about how and when visitors browsed the site. An example of a profile combination might be visitors who are male between the ages of 20 and 30 (visitor component), who had a session between date X and Y (event component 1), and who accessed page Z (event component 2).

Two or more profiles can be defined and combined when there are overlapping matches in the categories. For example, a Males profile can define all male visitors, and a separate Young Adults profile can define all visitors between 20 and 30 years of age. Users of the SAS Web Analytics application can then choose to select data when it matches the Males profile or the Young Adults profile. Users can also select data that matches one profile or the other (all males or 20- to 30-year-olds), or both (all 20- to 30-year-old males).

To maintain profile jobs, get a list of sessions in a category and run a SAS Data Integration Studio transformation on the list to flag sessions in the data mart. Schedule the profile job to execute on a regular basis, and as a result, sessions are flagged as they are appended to the data mart tables.

The ETL contains the sample Profile job `Weba_1410_Profile_Search_Engines`. For more information, see Appendix 8, "Defining Profiles."

---

## Aggregate Jobs

### Creating Aggregate Jobs

The Aggregate jobs create summarized data that is used in many Web Analytics reports. These jobs are numbered from 1500–2150 and 2500.

All the Aggregate jobs use a custom transformation named `Aggregate` or `Weba_Aggregate`, which are referred to as the `Aggregate` transformation in this document. This transformation contains options that can be configured for enhanced performance. It also contains options that can control the columns to be aggregated and the statistics to be derived.

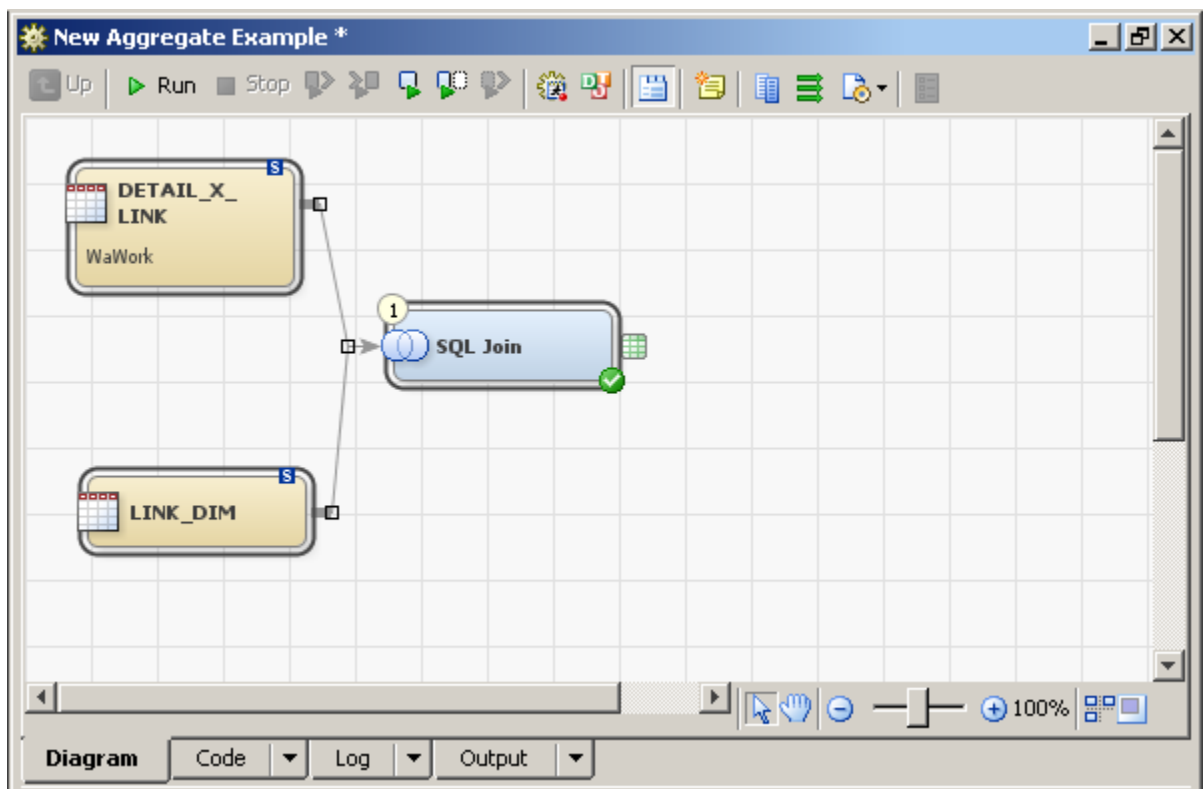
#### **CAUTION:**

Removing existing aggregations might result in errors in existing reports.

### Example: Creating a Custom Aggregate

- 1 Open SAS Data Integration Studio and select the folder where a new job would be located.
- 2 Right-click the folder and select **New ► Job**. Name the new aggregate job Weba\_2510 or higher so that it will run before the Weba\_2600 job and after the other aggregate jobs.
- 3 Drag the SQL Join transformation or other transformation onto the job palette to create the daily summary that uses the following tables:  
 WaWork versions of Detail\_Fact, Session\_Fact, Detail\_X\_Link, or other table  
 WaMart dimension tables

Here is an example of a join between the Detail\_X\_Link table and Link\_Dim:



- 4 The output table from the transformation is a summary data set that is summarized by day. It should contain at least three fields: Num\_Clicks, Session\_Dt, and Link\_Sk. Adjust the options of the SQL Join transformation so that the generated SQL represents the logic of the query:

```
Proc sql;
  Create table (work table) as
  Select link_sk,
         session_dt,
         count(1) as num_clicks
  from wawork.detail_fact a,
       wawork.detail_x_link b
```

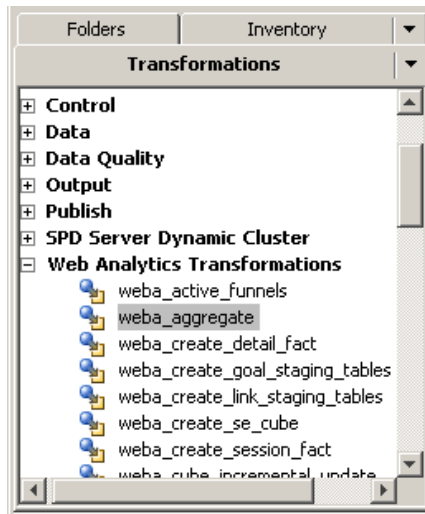
```

        where a.detail_sk = b.detail_sk
        group by link_sk, session_dt;
quit;

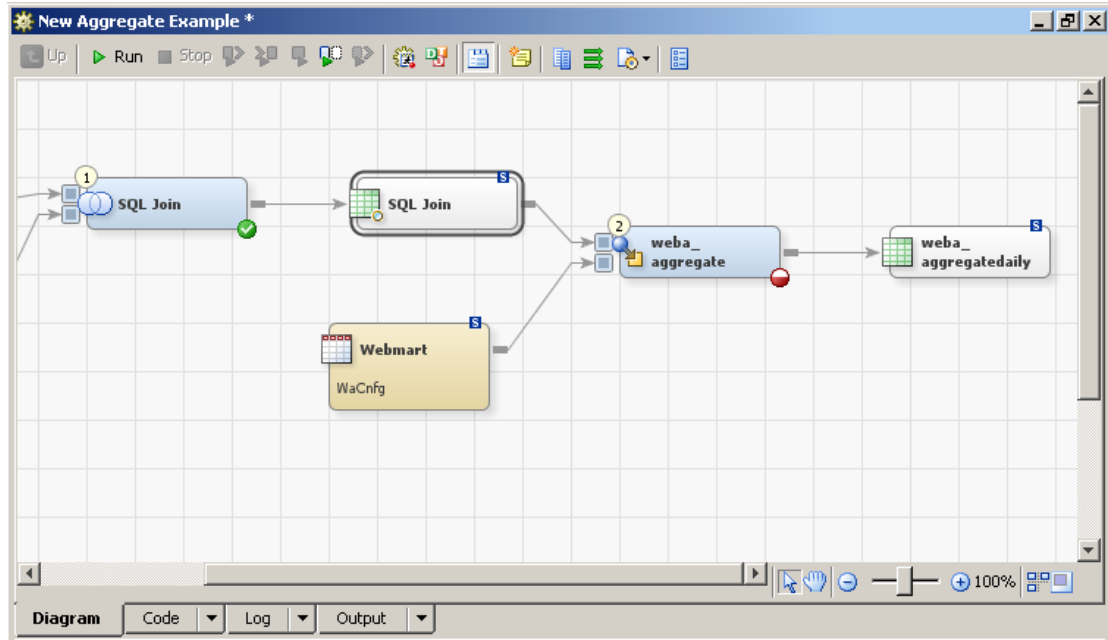
```

Save the changes.

- 5 Select the **Weba\_Aggregate** transformation that is located on the **Transformation** tab under Web Analytics Transformations.

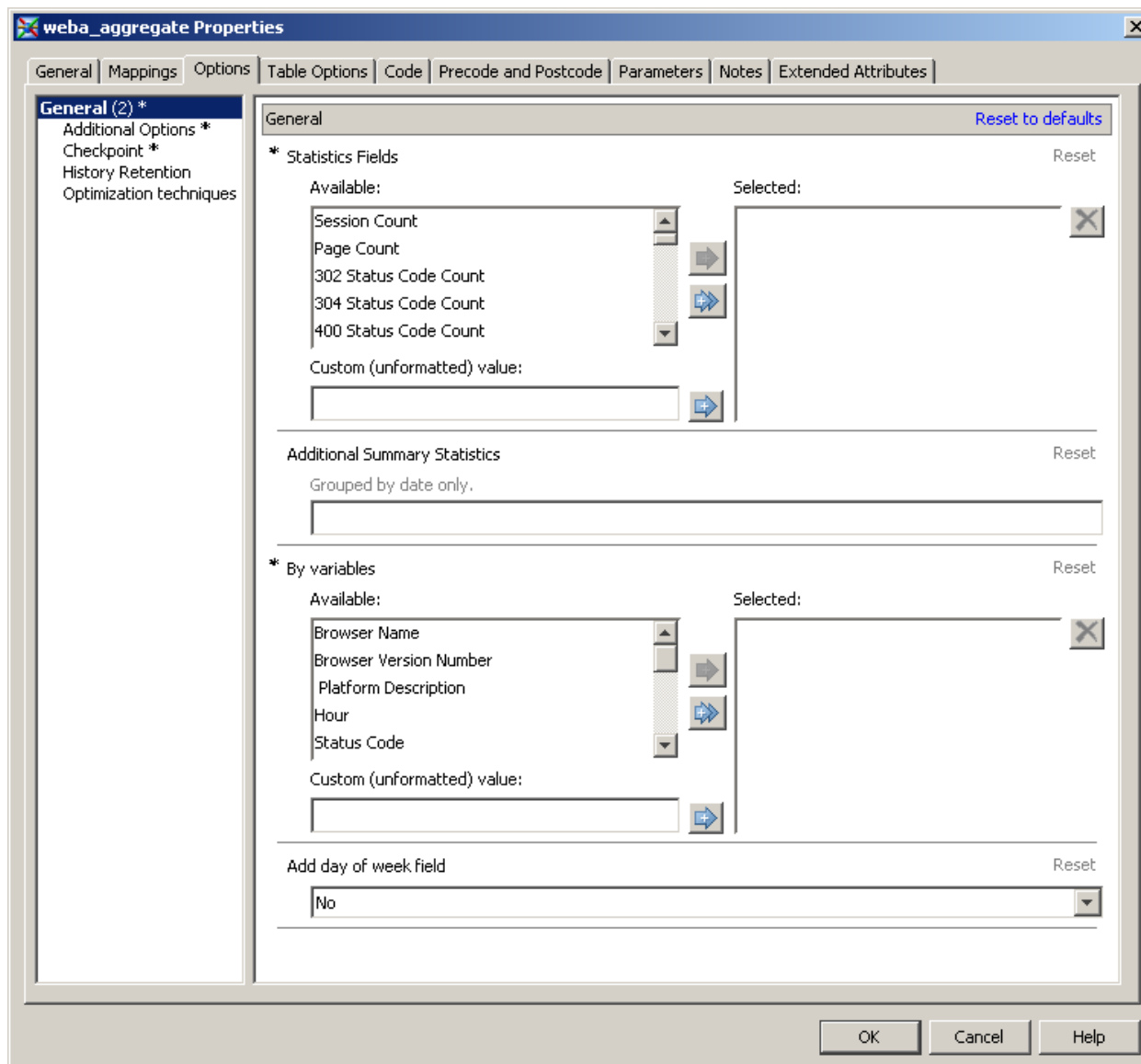


- 6 Drag the transformation onto the job palette.
- Connect the following two inputs:
    - ☐ Output data set from SQL join
    - ☐ WaCnfg.Webmart
  - Create the following five outputs by right-clicking **Weba\_Aggregates** and selecting **Ports ► Add Output Ports**.
    - ☐ Daily
    - ☐ Weekly
    - ☐ Monthly
    - ☐ Quarterly
    - ☐ Annually

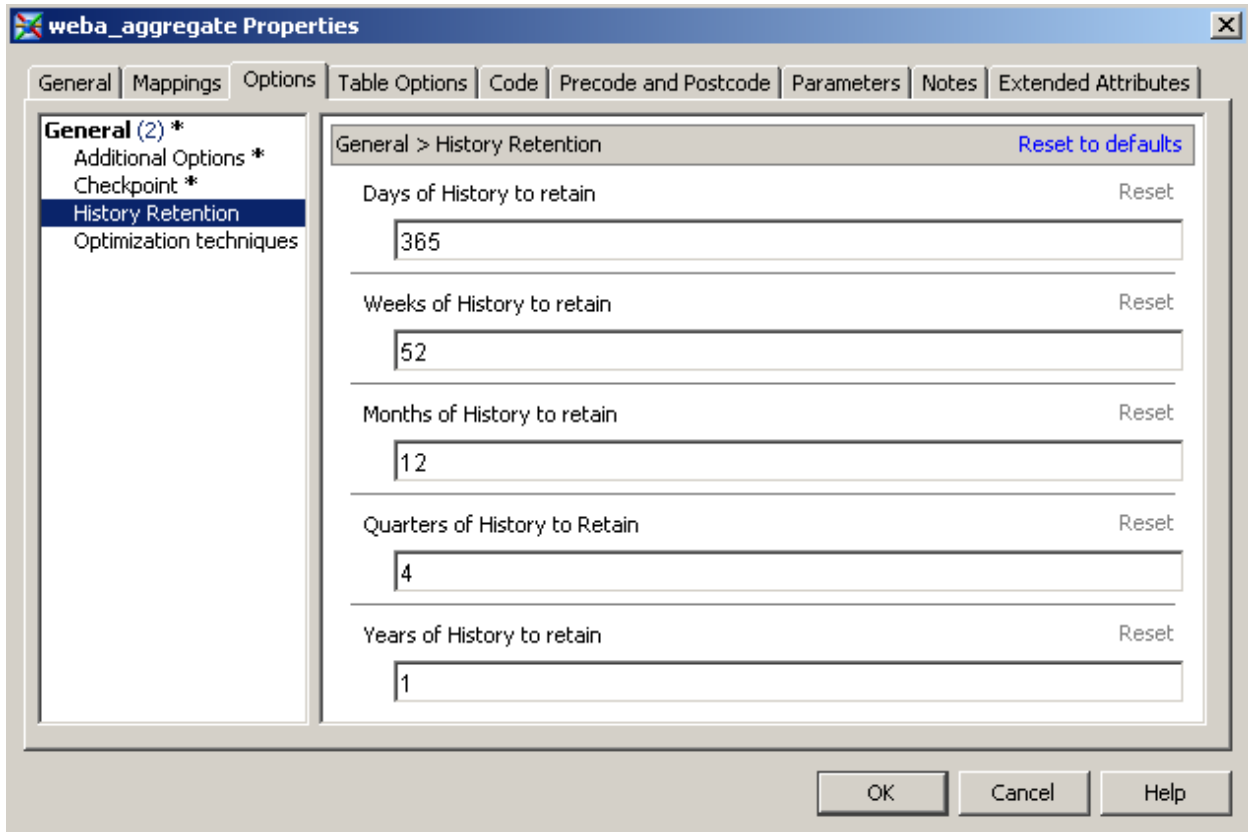


- 7 Right-click the **Weba\_Aggregate** transformation and select **Properties**. Click the **Options** tab.
- 8 In the Statistics Field area, enter **num\_clicks** in the **Custom (unformatted) value** field. Click the right arrow to add it to the Selected box. In the **By variables** area, enter **link\_sk** in the **Custom (unformatted)** field and click the right arrow to add it to the Selected box. Click **OK** to save the changes.





- 9 Select the **History Retention** option from the left pane. For each field, specify the amount of history to retain for each output table that pertains to day, week, month, quarter, and year.



10 Test the Aggregate job.

11 Add the Aggregate job to the ETL schedule.

## Creating New Fields

The Aggregate transformation uses two input tables:

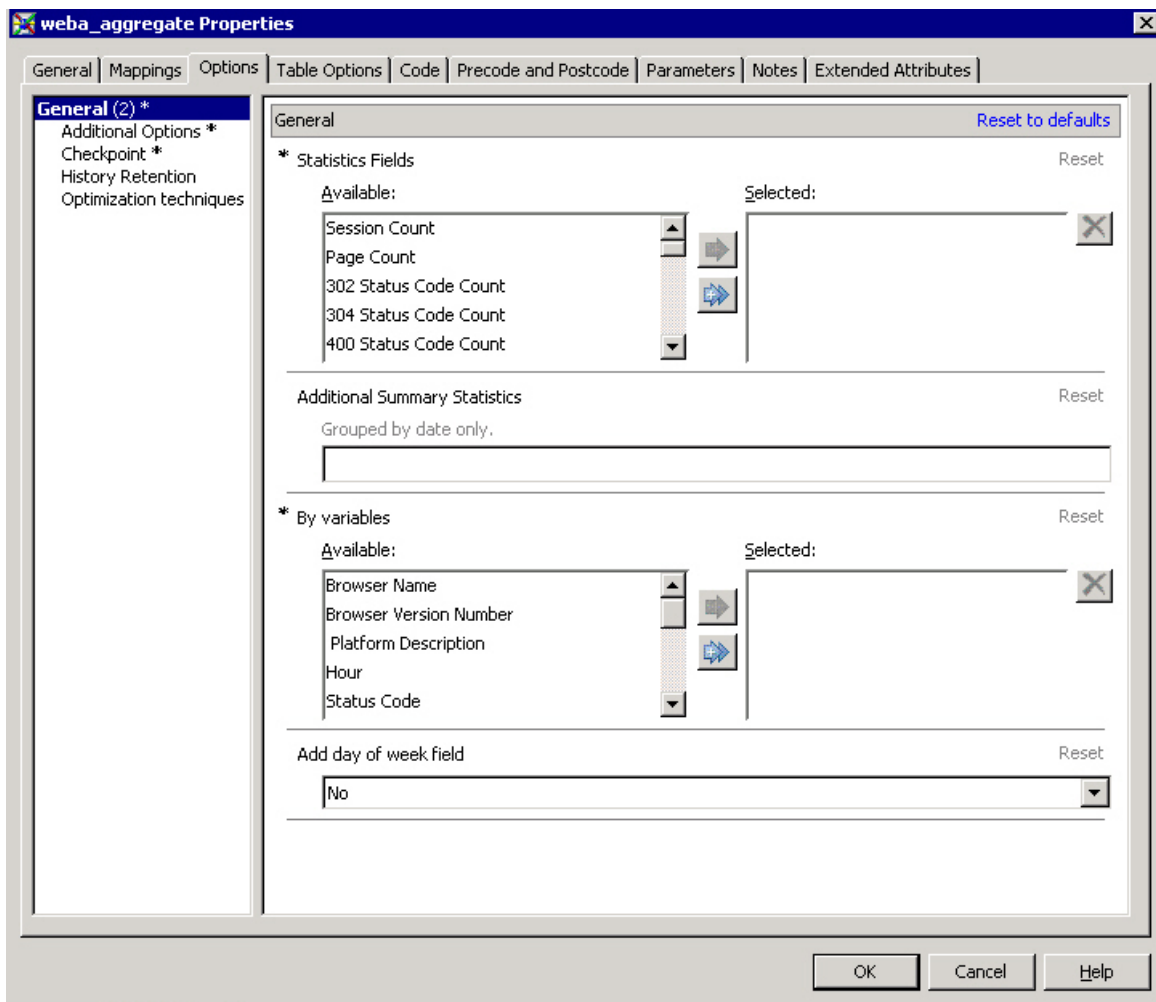
- ☐ Input table 1 contains an iteration of summarized data.
- ☐ Input table 2 references WACNFG.WEBMART to obtain the identifier of the warehouse that is being loaded.

The Aggregate transformation updates and appends five output tables with the data that was provided by input table 1. The five output tables have the same data rolled up by day, week, month, quarter, and year, respectively.

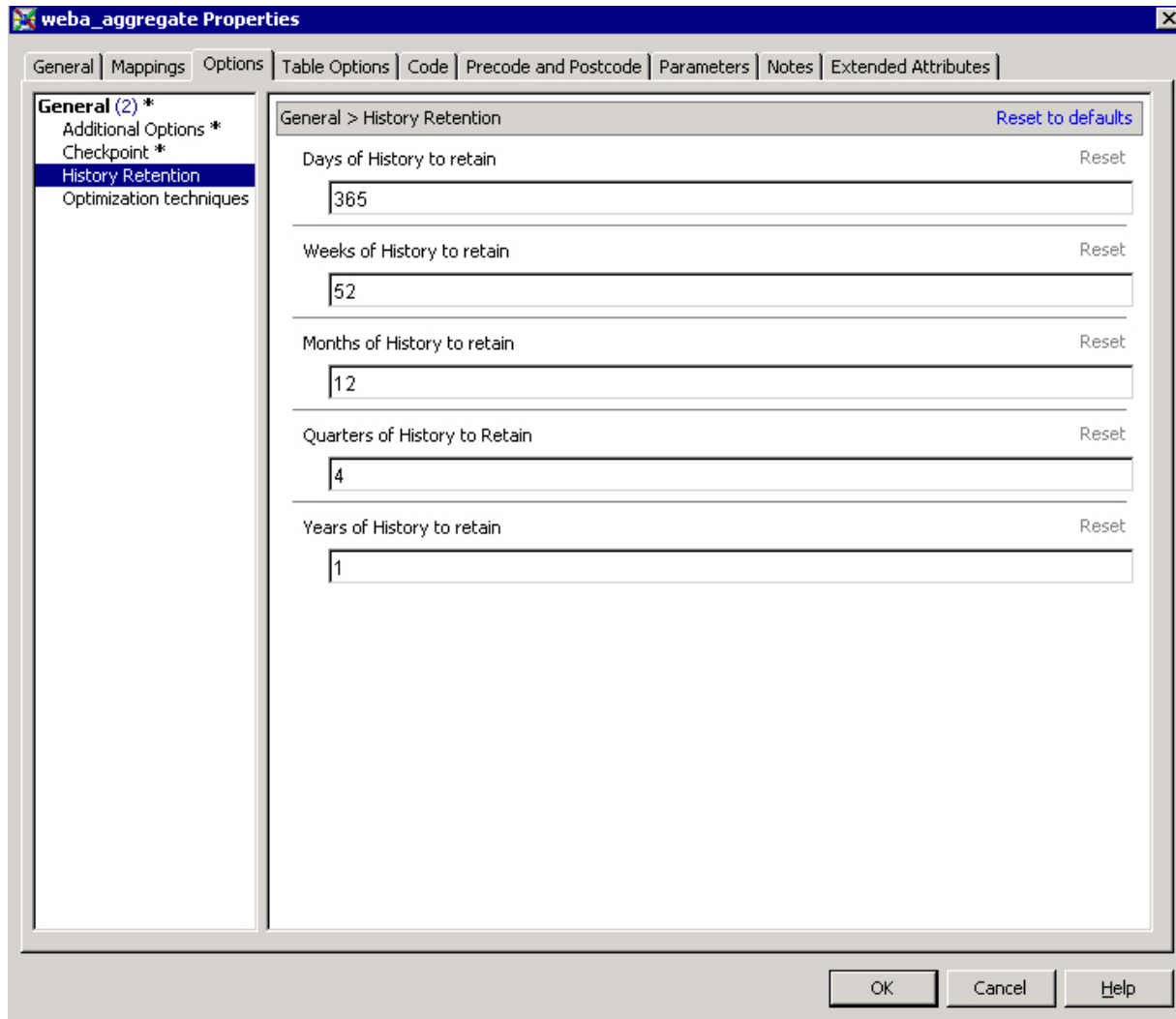
The input tables and the output tables are subject to the following rules:

- ☐ The aggregate's output tables must contain a common set of fields.
- ☐ Aggregation processes are incremental loads and do not backload past history. Therefore, if the options settings are changed in the Aggregate transformation object, you must ensure that the changes do not negatively affect the correctness of the data or incremental loading. For example, if you change a grouping element or add or remove a metric after running aggregate loads for a period of time, then you must add the appropriate column to the upstream aggregate tables and also account for past history.
- ☐ Input and output tables must contain the fields that are referenced in the Aggregate transformation's selected columns in order to function properly.

- ❑ When adding output tables, delete the table loader process that is automatically included for each job. The Aggregate transformation re-creates tables dynamically. The extra code from the table loader process is unnecessary and can compromise the accuracy of the process.
- ❑ Do not add a date index to the output tables, because a date index is automatically defined for the aggregates. Doing so explicitly in the SAS Data Integration Studio Indexes property of the output tables results in errors in the job.
- ❑ Business rules that control the aggregate statistics are generated from the user's selections and entries on the **Options** tab of the Aggregate transformation. To view the options, right-click on the **Aggregate transformation**, select **Properties**, and then click the **Options** tab.



- ❑ Click in the panel on the left side of the window to see other options for history retention and optimization techniques.



## Optimizing Performance in an Aggregate Job

Several options on the Aggregate transformation are available to improve loading performance. Some of these options are available only when the Web mart is stored in Oracle. Other options are available for Web marts that are stored in both SAS and Oracle.

To modify the performance tuning options:

- 1 Open Data Integration Studio and navigate to the folder <Web mart>/5.4 Jobs/ETL Jobs.
- 2 Open an Aggregate job (identified by \_agg\_ in the name).
- 3 Right-click the Aggregate job and select **Properties**.
- 4 Click the **Optimization Techniques** tab and edit the following options.

*Note:* Redeploy the job after you make the modifications.

**Bulkload? Yes, No, Conditional**

is an option available only for Web marts that were stored in Oracle. When set to Yes, this option causes SAS/ACCESS Interface to Oracle to call the Oracle SQL\*Loader (SQLLDR). The Oracle bulk loader provides superior load performance, so you can rapidly move data from a SAS file into an Oracle table. Setting this option to No bypasses the Oracle bulk loader. Setting the option to Use Threshold indicates that a value will be specified for the Threshold option, defining a number of records in a staging data set to be appended. Data sets with more than this number of records will be appended using the Oracle bulk loader. Data sets with fewer than this number of records will be appended without using the Oracle bulk loader. The default value is Yes.

*Note:* The SQL\*Loader direct-path load has a number of limitations. For more information, including tips to boost performance, see the Oracle utilities documentation. You can also view the SQL\*Loader log file instead of the SAS log for information about the load when you use bulk load. Also see the SAS/ACCESS Interface to Oracle documentation.

When Bulkload is selected as a loading option, either explicitly or conditionally, SAS saves the Oracle bulk load log separately from the SAS log. For information about saving the log in an alternate location that uses the ORA\_LOGDIR option, see “Specifying an Alternate Directory for ORA\_LOGDIR” in Appendix 4.

#### **Upsert records? Yes, No**

enables the aggregate job to use the Oracle UPSERT ability to update and insert records in a single step. This option is available only for Web marts that are stored in Oracle. The default value is No.

#### **Drop and recreate indexes? Yes, No**

is an option available for Web marts that were stored in either SAS or Oracle. If indexes are kept during an append, the append process is slower than if the indexes are dropped. However, the lack of indexes and any integrity constraints that use indexes might allow undesired data records to be added to the data file. These undesired data records would violate the specifications of the indexes and constraints. When the indexes and constraints are rebuilt after the append process is complete, errors could result. It is then the administrator's responsibility to restore the data to a previous version, resolve the problem, and rerun the ETL process. The default value is No.

#### **Threshold (for Conditional Bulkload only)**

is an option available only for Web marts that were stored in Oracle. This option specifies the minimum number of records a staging data set must have for the Oracle bulk loader to be used, when the Bulkload Records option equals Conditional. The default value is 0.

---

## **Preparing Analytic Data**

### **Introduction to Preparing Analytic Data**

Several jobs prepare special subsets of data, which are used for analyses in various reports:

- ☐ Web\_1600\_Active\_Funnels
- ☐ Web\_2200\_Create\_Path\_Data

- ❑ Weba\_2500\_Insight\_Monitor1
- ❑ Weba\_2501\_Prep\_Insight\_Monitor

The Active Funnels job is controlled entirely by the definition of active funnels from the Web application, and has no job-specific options. Options for the other two jobs in this category are documented in “Customizing the Job to Create Path Data.”

## Customizing the Job to Create Path Data

The Weba\_2200\_Create\_Path\_Data job has parameters on the Stat Pathing transformation that control several important characteristics of the data that is used for Path reports. These parameters can be modified to make more or less data available for general path analysis and for path analysis based on a sample subset of path data. Here are the parameters:

- ❑ **Number of dates in pathing data**

sets the number of days’ worth of data that will be stored in the WaAnly library in data sets named Path\_yyyymmdd. Because only the specified number of days’ worth of data is stored, older data is deleted as new data is created in the Web mart. Increasing the job parameter makes a wider range of data available. Decreasing the parameter value reduces the amount of space that is used by the WaAnly.Path\_yyyymmdd data sets but makes a narrower range of data available. The default is 30.

*Note:* Users are unable to create a Path report in SAS Web Analytics if they request a path analysis on dates that are outside the most recent number of days specified in this parameter. Users can create the report by modifying the dates for analysis so that there is overlap with dates that have available data.

For example, suppose that a Web mart contains data for 01/01/2010 through 03/31/2010, and the path data parameter was set to its default value of 30 when the data mart was loaded. A Path report request for data from 02/01/2010 through 02/28/2010 would fail with an error because only data from 03/02/2010 through 03/31/2010 would be available. However, if the requested report dates were changed to 02/01/2010 through 03/02/2010, a report would be produced based on one day's worth of data in the WaAnly.path\_20100302 data set. Information about the actual dates that were used to produce the report is included in a message in the Web application.

- ❑ **Minimum # of obs in Path\_yyyymmdd data sets to create Path\_Sample**

sets the number of observations that are required to create or add data to the WaAnly Path\_Sample data set. The WaAnly Path\_Sample data set is used when the Path report is run on sample data. If the number of detail pages that can be included in the pathing data for this ETL run is less than the number of observations, the job ends with an error. If you receive the following error and expect to continue to have low numbers of valid pages in your incoming data, lower the value of this parameter.

```
ERROR: (WEBA:WA_STAT_PATHING) The PATH_SAMPLE data set cannot be
created because there are not enough PATH_yyyymmdd obs.
```

```
ERROR: (WEBA:WA_STAT_PATHING) To create PATH_SAMPLE either decrease
the value of the WAB_PATHING_SAMPLE_MIN_OBS parameter or wait until
there is more data.
```

The default is 1000.

- ❑ **Percent Sample Size (10=10%)**

defines the size of the sample selected for the WaAnly.Path\_Sample data set. The value represents a percentage of the total number of observations for a single day. The default value is 2%.

❑ **Identify sample classes**

enables you to include the stratification of sessions to be selected for inclusion in the random sample, based on the number of pages viewed within a session (the value of the Valid\_Page\_Cnt column in the Session\_Fact table, or Session\_Fact.Valid\_Page\_Cnt). The default value, "low-high='all'", performs stratification by the session date. The value of the option must be a character string suitable for use in PROC FORMAT. For more information, see the *Base SAS Procedures Guide*.

This option is used to group the values of Session\_Fact.Valid\_Page\_Cnt. For example, "low-2='low' 3-5='med' 6-high='high'" groups sessions into three groups based on values of Valid\_Page\_Cnt. The sample selection will be stratified across these groups for each date that is encountered in the data that is being loaded.

❑ **PROC SurveySelect options**

is any option that is valid in the PROC SURVEYSELECT statement. For more information, see the *SAS/STAT User's Guide*.

To change the values of the parameters:

- 1 Open SAS Data Integration Studio and navigate to <Web mart>/5. 4 Jobs / ETL Jobs.
- 2 Click the **weba\_2200\_create\_path\_data** job.
- 3 Right-click the **Stat Pathing** transformation, and then select **Properties**.
- 4 Click the **Options** tab and update the value of the desired parameter.
- 5 Save your changes.
- 6 Redeploy the job.

## Customizing KPIs from a New Data Source

This section describes how you can modify the Web\_a\_2501\_Prep\_Insight\_Monitor job to customize KPIs from a new data source.

A new data source can consist of an extension of a fact table or a brand-new source. The Insight Monitor Rollup transformation works by summing up all of the numeric fields that are passed into it by Session\_Dt. The input from the Insight Monitor Rollup transformation must consist of a data source with one record per date, and only numeric fields.

To add KPIs, create a table that contains the required statistics and Session\_Dt by using the Session\_Fact table or other table as a source. It is recommended that you create a new job that can:

- 1 Create a new table that contains only the KPIs and Session\_Dt. The KPIs must be numeric and summed by date.
- 2 Summarize the new KPIs by Session\_Dt and save the results to a permanent data set.

The new job has these attributes:

- ❑ It consists of any input source the user wants to use (preferably one updated at least as often as the warehouse).

- ❑ It consists of new transformations, user-written code, SQL joins, or any combination thereof.

*Note:* There must be a maximum of one record per date.

The existing job must be modified to merge the new KPIs with the traditional ones. The resulting data set contains one record per date, and the numbers can be summed to roll up the statistics by week or month. Therefore, the Weba\_2501\_Prep\_Insight\_Monitor job must be modified because it can handle only one input data set that contains the superset of information. To make the changes:

- 1 Disconnect the Insight Monitor Metrics\_Output1 link from the Insight Monitor Metrics transformation to the Insight Monitor Rollup transformation.
- 2 Drop the new table with the new KPIs into the job.
- 3 Join the Insight Monitor Metrics\_Output1 and the other data sources (you can use more than one) from step 2. Drag the Weba\_Data\_Step\_Join transformation into the job and use the two tables (Output1 and your new table) as input. Select the options on the transformation as necessary to join the tables by the variable Session\_Dt.
- 4 Ensure that the output from step 3 has only one record per Session\_Dt variable.
- 5 Designate the output of the join as the input to the Insight Monitor Rollup transformation. Be sure to map the new metrics into the transformation's three output data sets.
- 6 Be sure to map all of the new metrics within the WaAnly.Anly\_<interval>\_Metrics output data sets into the views created by the Extract nodes (nodes 3 - 5).

**CAUTION:**

**This step must be performed because Performance Monitor and Insight reports both use the views within the analyses.**

- 7 Update the WaCnfg.Cnfg\_Metrics data set by adding the metric name to it. The list of available metrics for the Performance Monitor and Insight reports is controlled by WaCnfg.Cnfg\_Metrics. You will need to add a new record to Cnfg\_Metrics with the following field information:
- 8 **locale** - (leave blank)
- 9 **name** - variable name
- 10 **label** - descriptive label for metric

---

## Closing the ETL Process

The Weba\_2600\_ETL\_Done job is the final job of the ETL process and performs these tasks:

- ❑ deletes the data set WaCnfg.Cnfg\_Signal\_File, which identifies the input data sets that are used by the current ETL process.
- ❑ changes the Progress\_Check column in the WaCnfg.Cnfg\_Input\_Hist data set from 1 to 0, indicating that the data set has been loaded successfully.
- ❑ (Optional) deletes the WaSrc data sets that have been loaded. This option is defined in the Weba\_Post\_ETL\_Cleanup transformation of the Weba\_2600\_ET\_Done job. The default is No.



- ❑ for a site running its first ETL process, changes the IsActive attribute of all SAS and Oracle marts from 0 to 1, making the site available for reporting.

---

## Best Practices for Working with the ETL Process

### Profile Jobs

The ETL contains an example profile job, `Weba_1410_Profile_Search_Engines`. Information about creating custom profile jobs is available at

<http://support.sas.com/resources/papers/tnote/webanalytics.html>.

### Ongoing ETL Processes

How often the ETL job should be run within a 24-hour period depends on the volume of traffic on a Web site and other factors. A typical ETL job processes data from the previous day. However, different intervals might be necessary depending on the needs of the data users.

Consider these factors when you are planning the ETL processing window:

- ❑ If the site has multiple Web servers, or subsidiary domains (for example, `www.sas.com` and `support.sas.com`), or both, then how much of a time gap can there be between the creation of each log?

Example 1 – Site A has three servers in its server farm. When should the server logs be cut? A Web master might want to cut them at different times of the day. Should you insist that they be cut at the same time?

Example 2 – Site B has a server farm with three servers and a site made up of a single domain.

- ❑ How large is the nightly batch window available for Weba ETL? Conversely, when must the data be available in the morning?
- ❑ Is parallel processing of jobs within the ETL possible? All jobs that have the same job number can be run concurrently.

*Note:* There could be an adverse impact on individual job performance, because all the WaWork and WaMart data sets are on the same respective mount points by default. Each site should assess this capability against the backdrop of its hardware configuration.

### Back Loading Detail Data

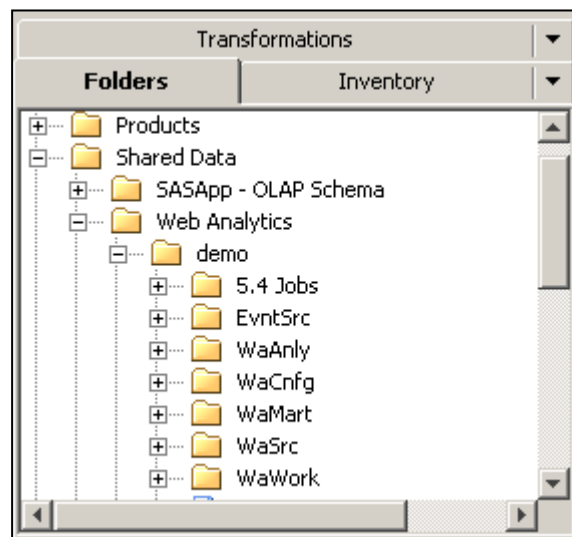
If you have a repository of detail (that is, Clickstream) data, then do not simply concatenate the data sets for individual dates into a single ETL input data set. Doing so creates problems when visits span the individual source data sets. Such sessions will contain records showing that the session is both opened and closed, which causes the `Weba_1100_Data_Health_Check` job to fail. Instead, place all of the individual data sets into the `WaSrc` directory, use the `Weba_Run_ETL.sas` script with `CREATE_WASRC_DETAIL=Y` and `RUN_STYLE=C`, or create a customized concatenation job that will exclude the records during open visits (for example, `Session_Closed eq 0`). These records would have been excluded by the Web Analytics ETL, so their absence does not affect the accuracy of the data.

## Assigning a Libref

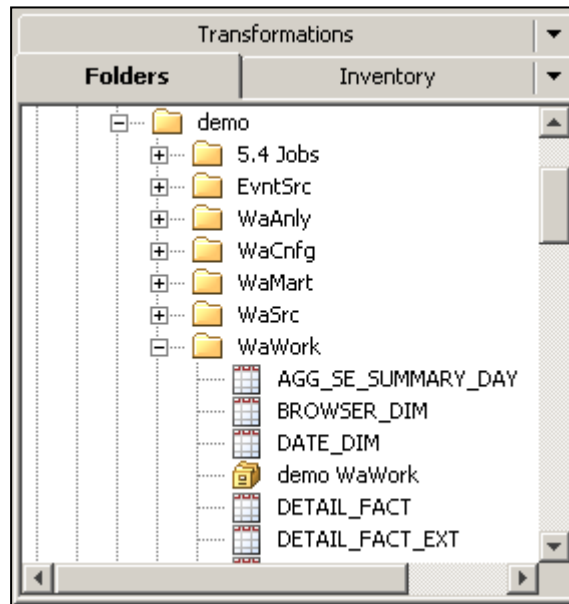
By default, the site initialization job assigns a site's library locations. The default library locations are a set of subdirectories under the root operating system directory specified within the job. Especially for large sites, it may be desirable to move one or more of the libraries to a different drive to reduce I/O competition. The WaWork library is a natural candidate for this move.

To change a library location for a site:

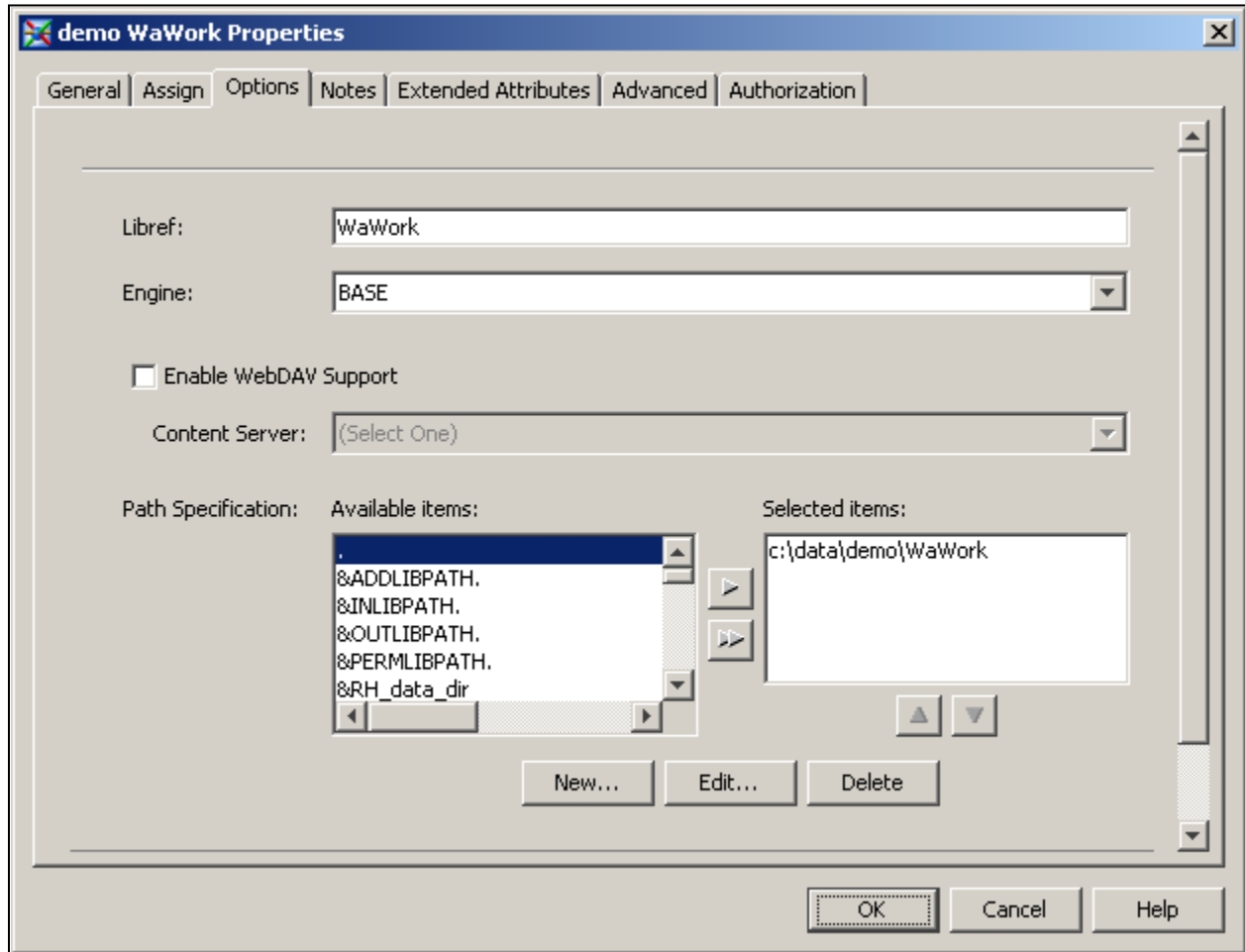
- 1 Open SAS Data Integration Studio.
- 2 Navigate to the metadata folder for a site.
- 3 Expand the folder. Six subfolders appear. The subfolders that contain the library objects are **WaAnly**, **WaCnfg**, **WaMart**, **WaSrc**, and **WaWork**.



- 4 Expand the folder that contains a library object.



- 5 Double-click the library object to open the Properties window and click the **Options** tab.



- 6 For the **Path Specification** option, deselect the current storage location in the Selected Items box. Select a new location from the Available items list (note that you might need to add a new one by clicking the **New** button), and move it to the Selected Items box. Click **OK** to save your change. For more information about updating SAS library options, see the SAS Data Integration Studio Help.

For information about using an Oracle library, see the SAS Data Integration Studio Help.

- 7 Be sure to redeploy all jobs after changing the location of any library.

---

## Extending the Web Data Mart

### Overview

SAS Web Analytics offers data model flexibility by enabling you to supplement fact and dimension tables with additional data.

Web mart tables contain a predefined set of fields. To extend the web mart to contain additional fields for any table, create an extension table for fact tables, or add

the fields directly to dimension tables. Complete the following steps before modifying any web mart tables or ETL jobs.

- 1 Determine what metrics or attribute fields need to be added and where they will come from. Often, additional fields come directly from the Web or tagging server log. However, there could be instances where the additional field would come from another data source.
- 2 Define any business logic that is required to implement the additional fields.
- 3 Determine to which web mart fact extension table (Detail\_Fact\_Ext or Session\_Fact\_Ext) or dimension table (*dimension\_Dim*) the field should be added. Note that only metric data should be added to the fact extension tables. Attribute data (descriptive information) should be added to the appropriate dimension table. Do not attempt to add columns existing in the supplied dimension tables to a fact extension table, as errors will result.
- 4 If necessary, modify the clickstream jobs to capture the new fields. Or, create a new job that will update the output of the Clickstream jobs to contain the new fields. Any new fields must be available when the Weba\_1200\_Warehouse\_Staging\_Tables job is run. After these planning steps are completed, follow the instructions below to create or update the appropriate tables and modify the ETL jobs to populate the new fields.

## General Steps for Adding New Fields

### Step 1 - Update the Metadata for the Table

Update the metadata for the table identified in the planning steps.

- 1 In SAS Data Integration Studio, select the appropriate <Web mart>/WaMart folder.
- 2 Right-click the appropriate table and select **Properties**. Select the **Columns** tab and add the new columns.

### Step 2 - Create the Physical Table

If you are using SAS as the data repository, you can create the new *Fact\_Ext* table or modified dimension table by running a SAS program in an interactive SAS Session, batch job, or SAS Enterprise Guide.

If an Oracle database is used, then check with a database administrator about Oracle table creation practices.

In either case, be sure to define all of the existing columns listed in the table metadata with the correct names and attributes, as well as the new columns.

Newly created extension tables should have their surrogate key (detail\_sk or session\_sk) defined as the primary key for the table. Any dimension table which is modified must retain all keys defined in the original dimension table, typically only the primary key. The source code for creating the default dimension tables and their keys can be found in Weba\_Ddl\_Dds.Sas and Weba\_Ddl\_Indexes (SAS repository) and in Weba\_Oracle\_Ddl\_Dds.Sas (Oracle repository) in the directory:

|         |   |
|---------|---|
| Windows | !sasroot\SASFoundation\9.2\web\ucmacros |
| UNIX    | !sasroot/SASFoundation/9.2/ucmacros/web |

These programs can be used as a starting point to create the modified dimension tables or new *Fact\_Ext* tables.

### Step 3 – Modify the Jobs to Load the Table

When extending a dimension table, only the load job for that table will need to be modified (*Weba\_1300\_Load\_tablename*). When extending a fact table, the *Weba\_1200\_Warehouse\_Staging\_Tables* job will also need to be modified.

Because the *Fact\_Ext* tables are not loaded as part of the original Web mart, you will need to modify and deploy one of the sample jobs for loading an extension table. The sample jobs are located under the <Web mart> folder in the Optional Jobs folder. The sample jobs perform the following tasks:

- 1 Data prep. The sample jobs use the appropriate SAS Data Integration Studio transformation to create all metrics to be loaded into the *Session\_Fact\_Ext* or *Detail\_Fact\_Ext* table.
- 2 Data load. The sample jobs use either the Table Loader or the *weba\_warehouse\_table\_loader* transformation that was generated by SAS Web Analytics to load the *WaMart.Session\_Fact\_Ext* or *WaMart.Detail\_Fact\_Ext* table.

## Examples

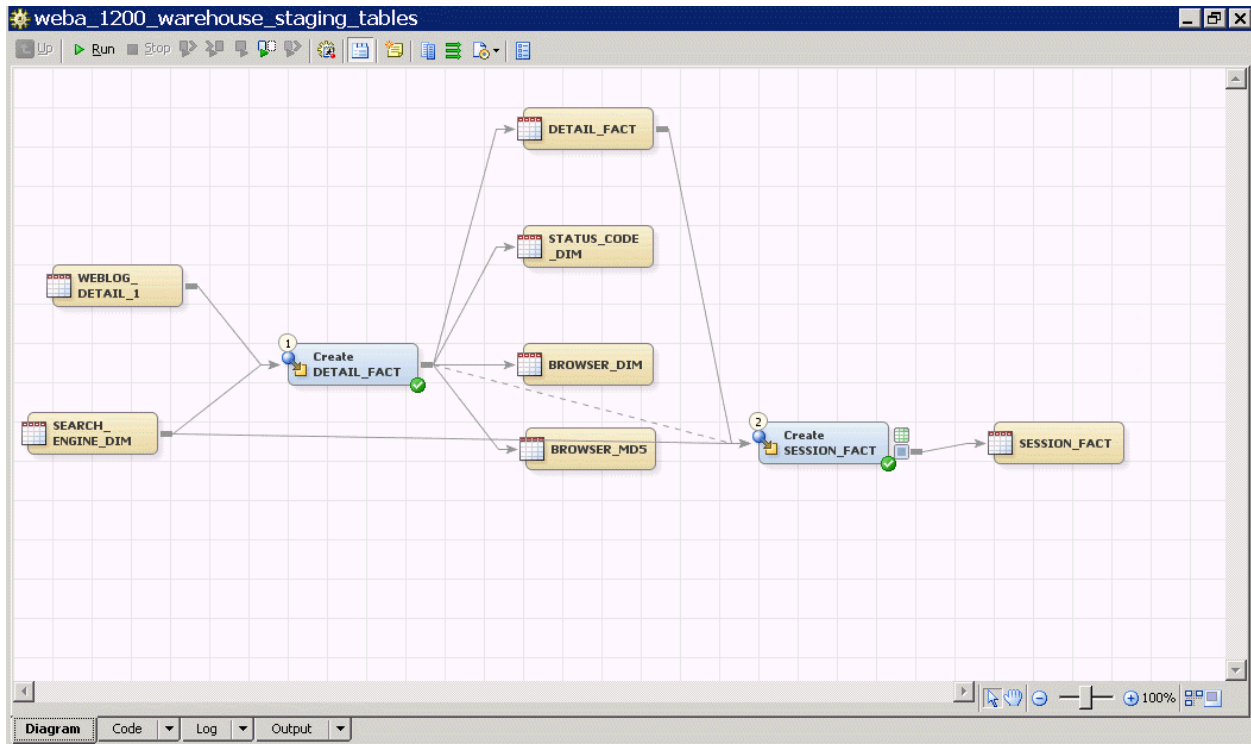
### *Example1: Create a Detail\_Fact\_Ext Table*

To create a *Detail\_Fact\_Ext* table, you must modify a load job. Before you modify the load jobs, complete steps 1 and 2 under “General Steps for Adding New Fields” on page 68 to update the *WaMart.Detail\_Fact\_Ext* metadata table and create the physical table.

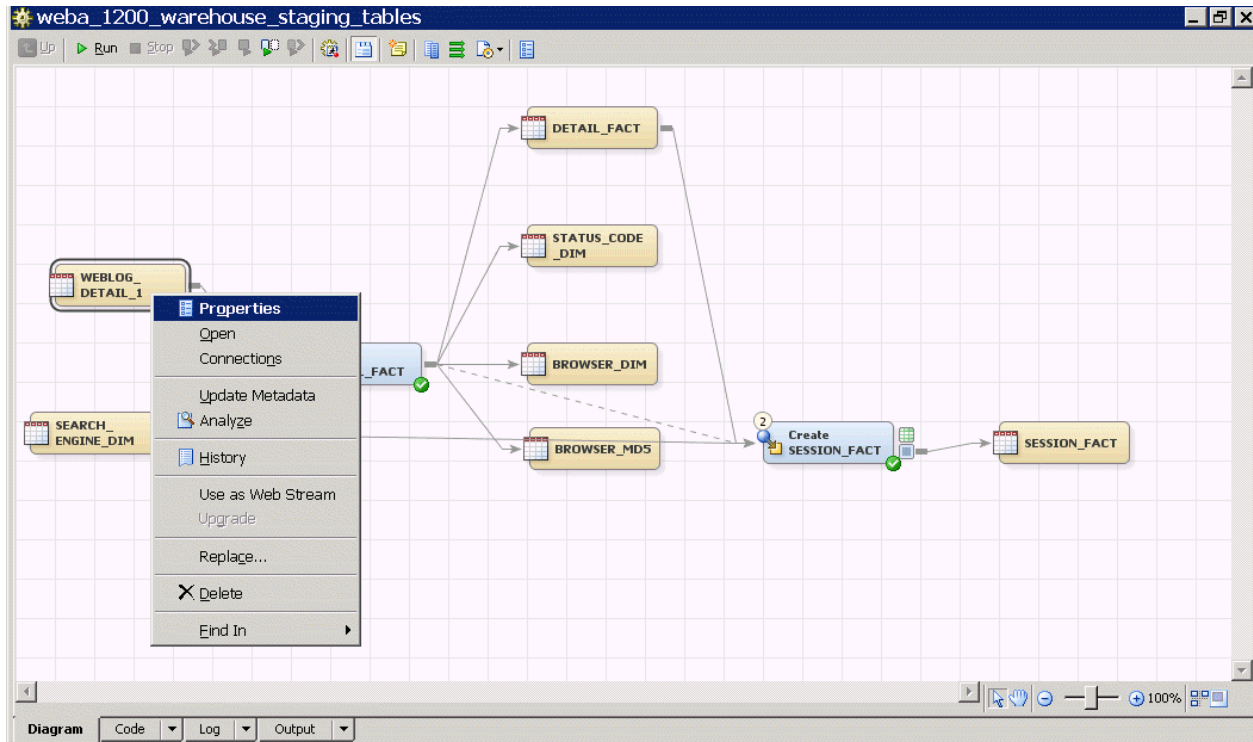
### Modify the *Weba\_1200\_Warehouse\_Staging\_Tables* Job

To add variables to the *WaWork.Detail\_Fact* Table:

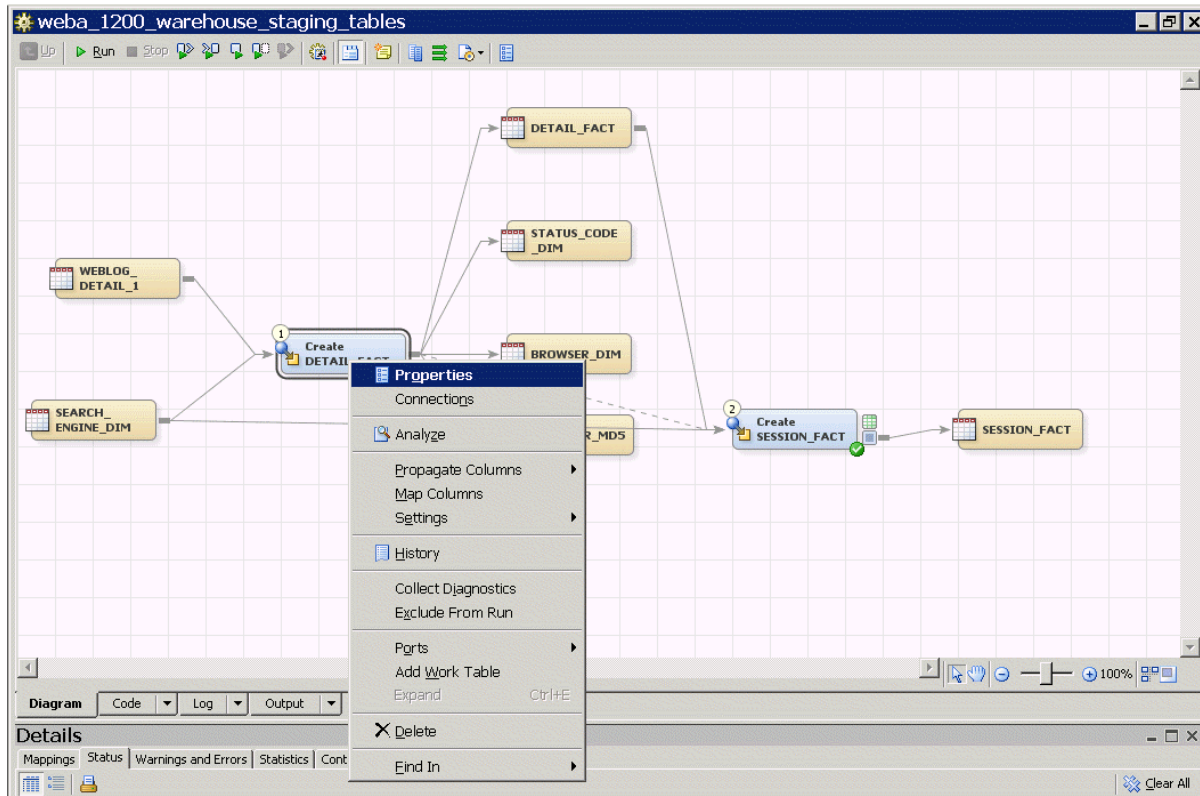
- 1 In SAS Data Integration Studio, from the <Web mart>/5.4 Jobs/ETL Jobs location, open the **weba\_1200\_warehouse\_staging\_tables** job in the Web mart in which you want to create an extension table.



- 2 Add a preprocessing step for the Weblog\_Detail\_1 table, if necessary.
- 3 Right-click the Weblog\_Detail\_1 table and select **Update Metadata**. This selection updates the columns within the table by adding the custom fields to the table metadata that is within the actual data set. Use the Properties window to enter additional columns.



4 Double-click **Create Detail Fact** to open the Properties window.

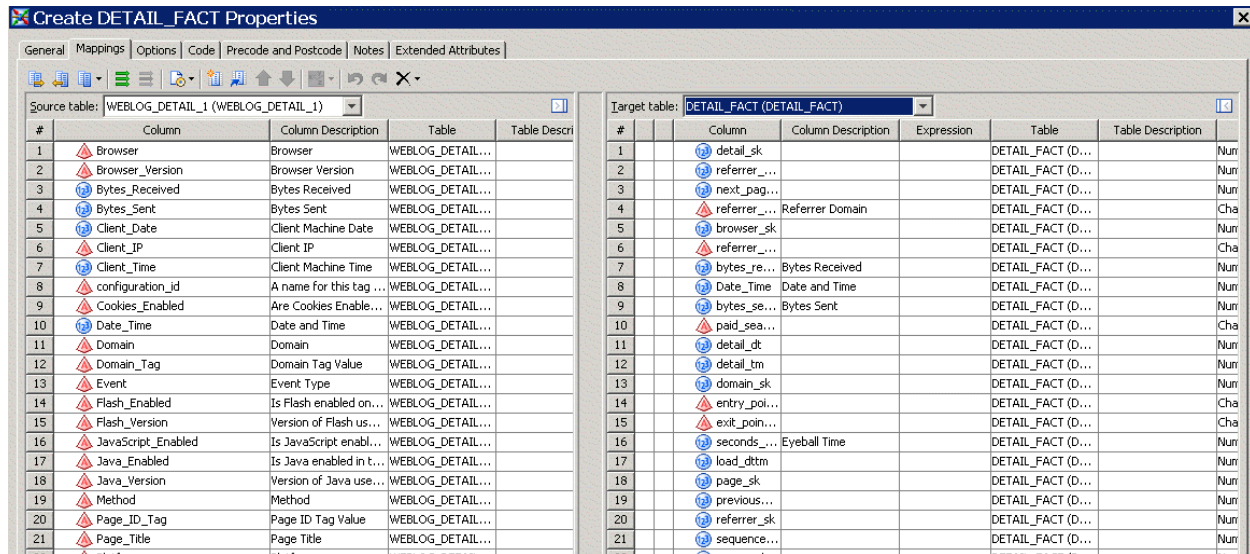


5 Click the **Mappings** tab.

6 Select Source Table - Weblog\_Detail\_1 and Select Target Table - Detail\_Fact.



*Note:* Columns are not mapped.



7 On the left side, right-click **Column** to add to the Detail\_Fact table. Select **Propagate ▶ Select Source Columns ▶ To Targets**.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not map the following fields from the Weblog\_Detail\_1 table to Detail\_Fact table.** These fields are renamed during the processing of the Weba\_Create\_Detail node for loading into the staged versions of various dimension tables.

Browser\_Version  
 Bytes\_Received  
 Bytes\_Sent  
 Domain  
 Client\_Ip  
 Platform  
 Query\_String  
 Referrer  
 Referrer\_Domain  
 Server  
 User\_Agent  
 UserName  
 Int\_Search\_Term  
 Client\_Date  
 Client\_Time  
 Collection\_Id  
 Cookies\_Enabled  
 Flash\_Enabled  
 Flash\_Version  
 Java\_Enabled  
 Javascript\_Enabled  
 Java\_Version  
 Screen\_Size  
 User\_Language

- 8 Verify that the new column has been added to the Detail\_Fact table by checking the mapping arrow from the Weblog\_Detail\_1 to the Detail\_Fact table (not shown).
- 9 Click **OK** to save the selections in the transformation.
- 10 Save the job.
- 11 Run the job in SAS Data Integration Studio to verify that the job runs without problems and redeploy the job through the scheduler.

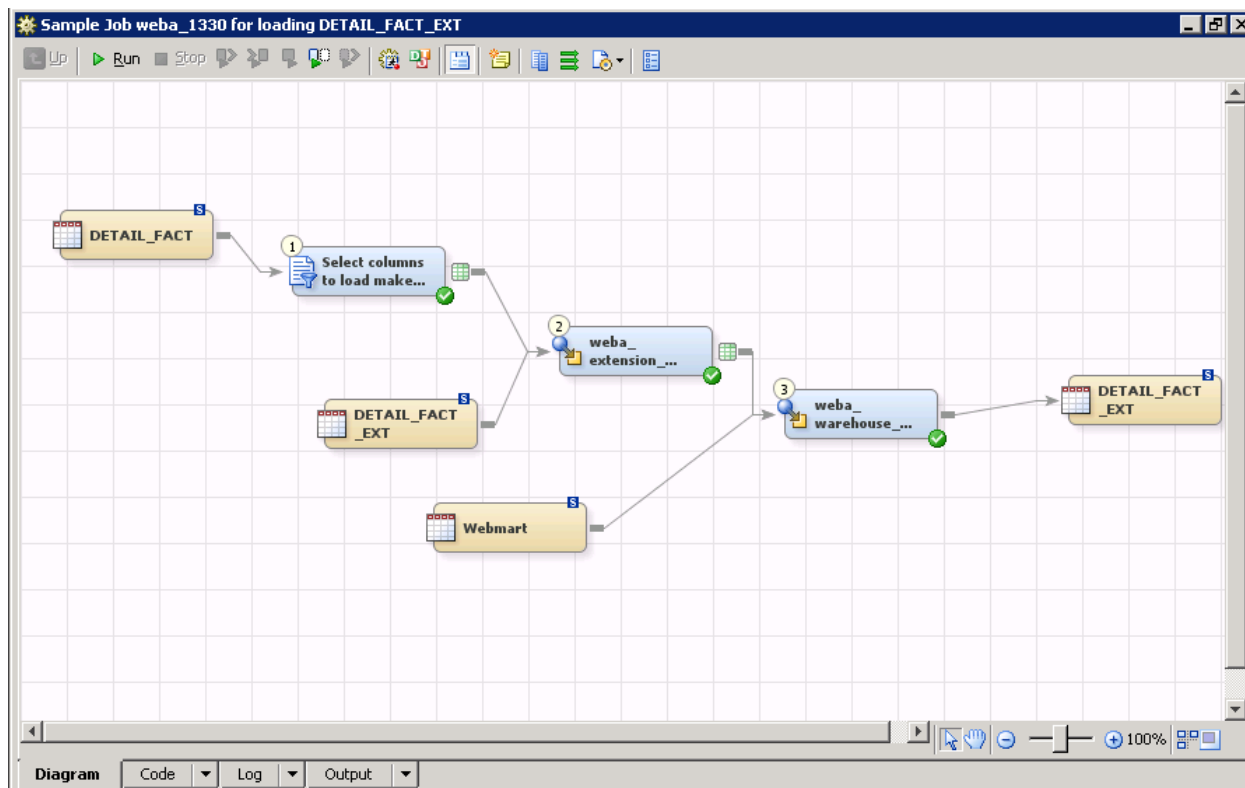
### Modify the Sample Job to Load the Detail\_Fact\_Ext Table

The table loading must occur after the Weba\_1320\_Load\_Detail\_Fact job has been run. To load the Detail\_Fact\_Ext table:

- 1 Under the <Web mart>/5.4 Jobs/Optional Jobs folder, select **sample job weba\_1330 for loading detail\_fact\_ext**. This job is a template for creating a job that will load the Detail\_Fact\_Ext table.

Recommendations:

- Make a copy of this template job. Name the job using a number greater than 1320 in the name, to indicate where the job should run within the ETL process (e.g. Weba\_1330\_Load\_Detail\_Fact\_Ext).
  - Move the copy under the 5.4 Jobs/ETL Jobs folder.
  - This job should run within the ETL after the Weba\_1320\_Load\_Detail\_Fact job is run.
- 2 In the SQL Join transformation, select the columns from the WaWork.Detail\_Fact table that should be loaded into WaMart.Detail\_Fact\_Ext.
  - 3 Right-click **weba\_warehouse\_table\_loader** and select **Properties**. Click the **Mapping** tab and map the columns from the loading table to the columns within Detail\_Fact\_Ext.
  - 4 Save the job and deploy it for scheduling.



### Example 2: Create a Session\_Fact\_Ext Table

To create a Session Fact\_Ext table, you must modify a load job. Before you modify the load jobs, complete steps 1 and 2 under “General Steps for Adding New Fields” on page 68 to update the WaMart.Session\_Fact\_Ext metadata table and create the physical table.

#### Modify the Weba\_1200\_Warehouse\_Staging\_Tables Job

For a description about how to make modifications, see the section on the Detail\_Fact\_Ext table.

#### Modify the Sample Job to Load the Session\_Fact\_Ext Table

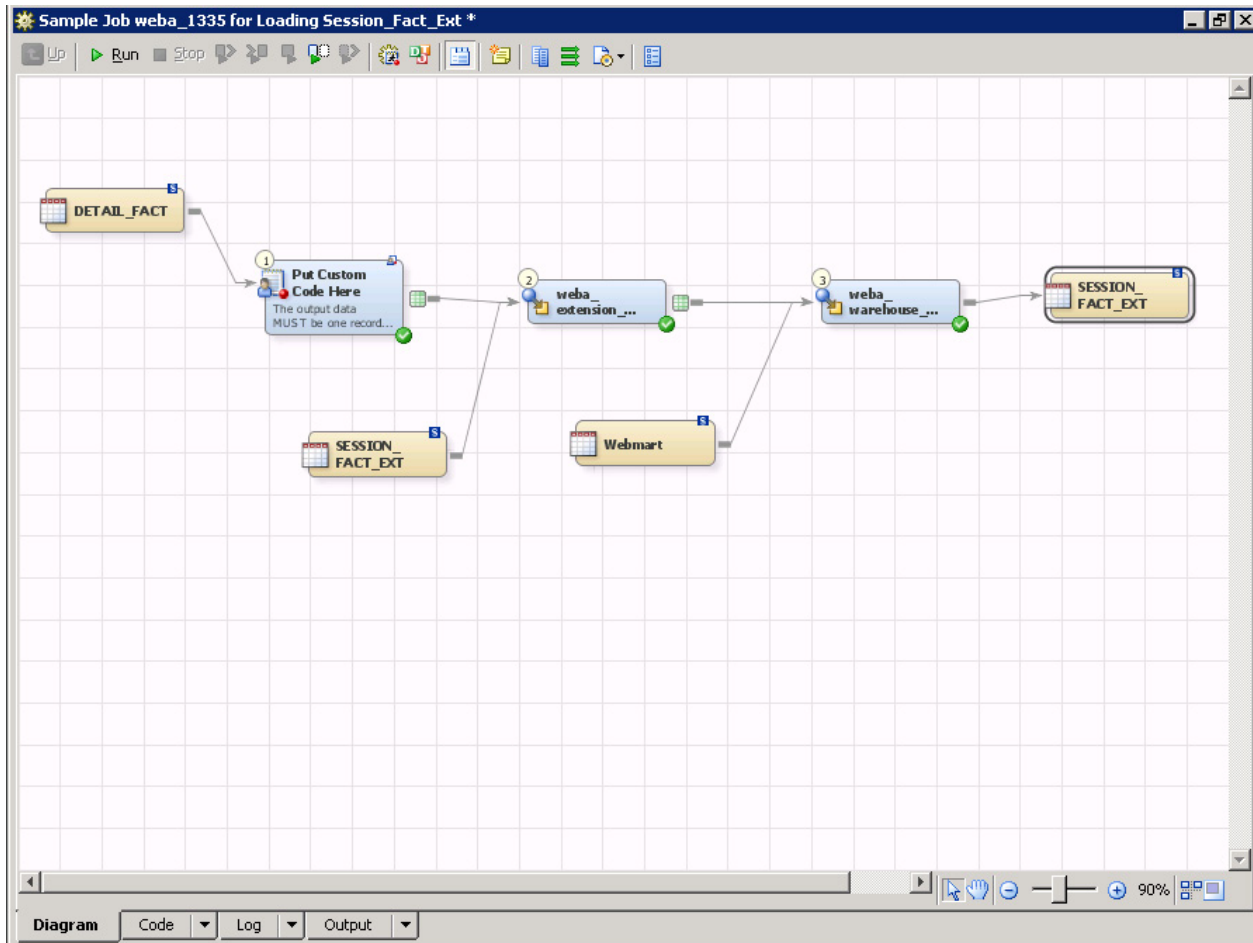
The table loading must occur after the Weba\_1320\_Load\_Detail\_Fact job has been run. To load the Session\_Fact\_Ext table:

- 1 Under the <Web mart>/5.4 Jobs/Optional Jobs folder, select **sample job weba\_1335 for loading session\_fact\_ext**. This job is a template for creating a job that will load the Session\_Fact\_Ext table.

Recommendations:

- Make a copy of this template. Name the job using a number greater than 1320 to indicate where the job should run in the ETL process (for example, Weba\_1335\_Load\_Session\_Fact\_Ext).
- Move the copy under the 5.4 Jobs/ETL Jobs folder.
- This job should run within the ETL after the Weba\_1320\_Load\_Detail\_Fact job is run.

- 2 In the SQL Join transformation, select the columns from the WaWork.Session\_Fact table that should be loaded into WaMart.Session\_Fact\_Ext.
- 3 Right-click **weba\_warehouse\_table\_loader** and select **Properties**. Click the **Mapping** tab and map the columns from the loading table to the columns within Detail\_Fact\_Ext.
- 4 Save the job.
- 5 Run the job in SAS Data Integration Studio to verify that the job runs without problems and redeploy the job through the scheduler.



### Example 3: Add Fields to a Dimension Table

Each dimension table load job in the Weba\_1300\_Load job series appends a WaWork table to a dimension table. It also (optionally) updates records in the dimension table with the records that are supplied in a separate update table.

To add fields to a dimension table, you must modify a load job. Before you modify the load jobs, complete steps 1 and 2 under “General Steps for Adding New Fields” on page 68 to update the WaMart.Tablename\_Dim Metadata table and create the physical table.

- 1 In SAS Data Integration Studio, from the <Web mart>/5.4 Jobs/ETL Jobs location, open the **weba\_1300\_load\_tablename\_dim** job in the Web mart in which you want to create an extension table.
- 2 Modify the **WaWork** data set in the dimension table load job to ensure that it contains the new required fields. The **WaWork** data set is the input to the **weba\_warehouse\_table\_loader** transformation.

*Note:* To join the work table with a third-party data source, you will need to add steps to the dimension table load job. For information, see the SAS Data Integration Studio: User's Guide.

- 3 Right-click the **weba\_warehouse\_table\_loader** or Table Loader transformation and select **Properties**. Click the **Mapping** tab and map the columns from the Work table to the columns on the dimension table.
- 4 Save the job.
- 5 Run the job in SAS Data Integration Studio to verify that the job runs without problems and redeploy the job through the scheduler.

The **Weba\_Warehouse\_Table\_Loader** transformation enables you to update one field on a target table. If you need to update a field in an existing row, complete these steps in SAS Data Integration Studio:

- 1 Add an input data set to the **weba\_warehouse\_table\_loader** transformation. The input data set should contain a key field and the field to update. All keys that are supplied in this data set need to exist in the target table with the same names and data characteristics.
- 2 On the **Options** tab for **weba\_warehouse\_table\_loader**, enter values for **Key Field** and **Field to update**.
- 3 Save the job.
- 4 Run the job in SAS Data Integration Studio to verify that the job runs without problems and redeploy the job through the scheduler.

---

## Optional Jobs

The following is a list of optional jobs and where you can find more information about them in this document.

Table 3.3: Optional Jobs List

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Sample job Weba_1330 for loading Detail_Fact_Ext  | See “Example1: Create a Detail_Fact_Ext Table” on page 69.                                   |
| Sample job Weba_1335 for loading Session_Fact_Ext | See “Example 2: Create a Session_Fact_Ext Table” on page 74.                                 |
| Weba_1101_Load_Search_Engine_Dim                  | See the topic, “Adding Search Engines to an Existing Search_Engine_Dim Table” in Appendix 4. |
| Weba_2550_MA_Response_History_Update              | See the topic, “Configure SAS Web Analytics to Monitor Campaign Goals” in Chapter 7.         |
| Weba_9999_Maxmind_Load                            | See the topic, “Loading Maxmind Data” in Appendix 4.   |
| Weba_Reset_ETL                                    | See “ETL Job Failures” on page 77.   |

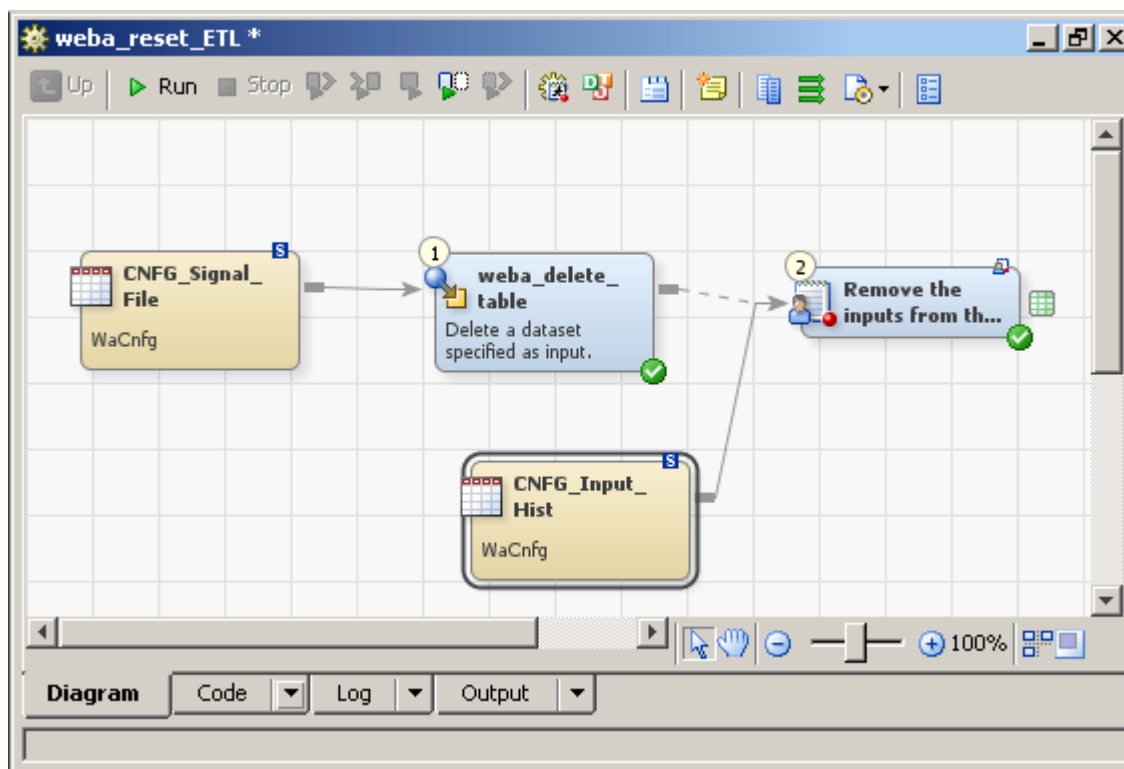
## Troubleshooting the ETL Jobs

### ETL Job Failures

In the case of an ETL job failure, diagnose the cause carefully. Most of the time job failures are related to either a bad input file or the result of a disk filling up. Correct the cause of the error, and then restart the ETL process, starting with the job that failed.

*Note:* A known cause for ETL failure is when a libref is changed in metadata but the Data Integration Studio jobs are not redeployed. If the libref for a library is changed, all of the ETL jobs need to be redeployed in order to pick up the change.

To troubleshoot, read the SAS log, find the first error message, and correct it. Restore data as necessary, and repeat the process. If this is not possible, or if the warehouse has been partially loaded, then the administrator will have to roll back to a valid warehouse. In that case, run the optional job Weba\_Reset\_ETL, and then restart the ETL process from the beginning.



## Error Messages in ETL Jobs

These are the types of error messages that are issued when running ETL jobs and where you can find more information about the error messages:

- ❑ SAS error messages found in the SAS log – see the *SAS 9.2: Companion for Windows*, “Overview of SAS Error Messages.”
- ❑ Data Integration Studio error messages, displayed when submitting jobs interactively from within SAS Data Integration Studio – see the *SAS Data Integration Studio 4.2: User’s Guide*, “Diagnosing and Correcting an Unsuccessful Job.”
- ❑ Platform Load Sharing Facility (LSF) job scheduler error messages for scheduled batch jobs - See *Scheduling in SAS 9.2*, “Resolving Issues Related to Scheduling with Platform Suite for SAS.”

## WaCnfg.Webmart Table Does Not Exist

If the WaCnfg.Webmart table does not exist, then complete these steps to run a SAS program to create it:

- 1 In SAS Management Console, expand the **Environment Management**, Data **Library Manager**, and **Libraries** tabs. Locate the library object named WEBA. Open **Properties** for the object, and then click the **Options** tab.
- 2 Use the value in the **Path Specification: Selected items** box for the value of *path* in the following program. Use the name of your mart for the value of

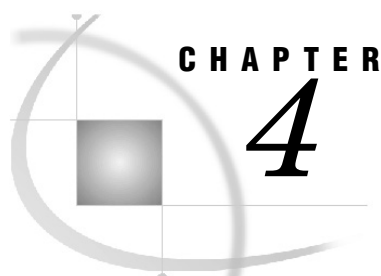
*your-mart-name*, and match the case to that used when the mart was created.

- 3** Submit the program in an interactive SAS session. The `WaCnfg.Webmart` data set that is created should have one observation and two variables. If it does not, contact your SAS Web Analytics administrator.

```
libname weba '<path>';  
data wacnfg.webmart(keep=guid version);  
    set weba.webmarts;  
    where webmart='your-mart-name';  
run;
```







## Using SAS Web Analytics with SAS Business Intelligence Tools

---

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <i>Configure Your Site for a SAS Business Intelligence Dashboard .....</i>                    | <i>81</i> |
| <i>Dashboard Setup Introduction .....</i>   | <i>81</i> |
| <i>Setting Dashboard Permissions.....</i>   | <i>81</i> |
| <i>Dashboard Performance Considerations.....</i>  | <i>82</i> |
| <i>Design Considerations .....</i>  | <i>82</i> |
| <i>Example: Setting Up a Dashboard.....</i>   | <i>84</i> |
| <i>Use SAS Information Map Studio with SAS Web Analytics.....</i>                             | <i>87</i> |
| <i>Introduction.....</i>  | <i>87</i> |
| <i>SAS Information Maps That Are Provided.....</i>  | <i>87</i> |
| <i>Use SAS Web Analytics with the SAS Information Delivery Portal.....</i>                    | <i>89</i> |
| <i>Introduction to Using SAS Web Analytics with the SAS Information Delivery Portal.....</i>  | <i>89</i> |
| <i>Steps for Accessing SAS Web Analytics through the SAS Information Delivery Portal.....</i> | <i>89</i> |

---

### Configure Your Site for a SAS Business Intelligence Dashboard

---

#### Dashboard Setup Introduction

A SAS BI Dashboard consists of portlets, and each portlet contains one or more indicators. Each indicator has a data source, one or more gauges, and optional hyperlinks. SAS BI Dashboard users can create their own dashboards from various data sources and display them in a SAS Information Delivery Portal. For setup and administration documentation, see the *SAS 9.2 Intelligence Platform: Web Application Administration Guide*.

---

#### Setting Dashboard Permissions

Two groups are available for SAS BI Dashboard: BI Dashboard Users and BI Dashboard Administrators. Users who view dashboards only should be restricted to the BI Dashboard Users group. Users who develop dashboard controls should be members of the BI Dashboard Administrators group.

---

## Dashboard Performance Considerations

Performance can vary greatly as a result of a dashboard's definition and settings. The following considerations affect performance:

- ❑ **Caching.** By default, a dashboard obtains data each time the dashboard is viewed. Because each request runs at least one query, multiple queries might be running at all times, which hinders performance and reduces scalability potential. SAS BI Dashboard uses an in-memory least recently used (LRU) cache. If the underlying data is not “stale,” then SAS BI Dashboard caches a query's result set. Proper configuration and ample memory enables all queries to obtain results from the cache each time, which avoids performance-intensive queries.

Caching requires SASTRUST or another user ID to have permission to run all queries. Without this permission, there is a strong possibility that SAS BI Dashboard will not scale, and results will not be returned in a timely manner. The performance will negatively affect other facets of the SAS Web Analytics system because the dashboard also queries the data warehouse.

- ❑ **SAS Web Analytics information map query parameters.** The information maps that are provided with SAS Web Analytics require query parameters, which SAS BI Dashboard cannot accept. Modifying the information maps to accept default parameters, and then configuring them within SAS BI Dashboard will adversely affect the SAS Web Report Studio reports, which depend on the same maps. Therefore, it is strongly recommended that you consult the *SAS 9.2 Intelligence Platform: Web Application Administration Guide* before modifying the query parameters.
- ❑ **Polling data.** Alert objects within SAS BI Dashboard can be configured to poll data constantly to check for an event. However, doing so on a repeated basis can adversely affect the performance of all other facets of the system. It is recommended that you set the heartbeat interval to be based on the guidelines for administering SAS BI Dashboard in the *SAS 9.2 Intelligence Platform: Web Application Administration Guide*. Note that it is not necessary to adjust the heartbeat interval to a setting smaller than an interval that spans two ETL processes. For example, if the ETL process runs daily, set the heartbeat interval to daily also.

---

## Design Considerations

SAS Web Analytics allows for multiple sites per installation, and each site owns a collection of tables that are unique to that site. However, SAS BI Dashboard does not accept parameters, and requires that data must come from a fixed location. Therefore, a dashboard needs to be created for each site. Alternatively, the user can create an aggregation that selects data from multiple sites and use that as a data source for the SAS BI Dashboard.

Choose carefully when selecting an input source. All of the sites' warehouse tables are registered in metadata, and some of them already contain aggregate data. Queries that use the pre-aggregated data to their advantage will probably execute faster than their warehouse counterparts. Also use a boundary, preferably by date, at a minimum. Without a boundary, the system will query the entire table. See Appendix 1 for a complete list of aggregates.

The following table lists all of the statistical fields available throughout the default aggregates and contains various notes on each field. Note that (\*) is a wildcard.

Table 4.1: Site Aggregate Data Tables and Statistical Fields

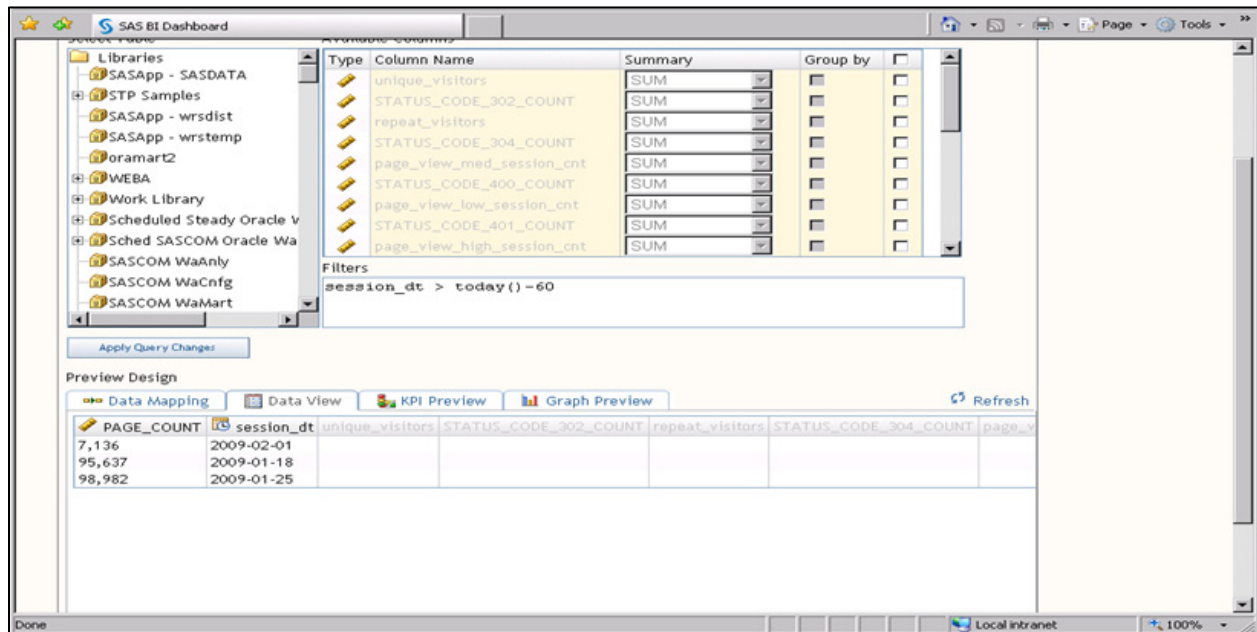
| Table                           | Variable                   | Description  |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| Daily Total Day Aggregate – Day | Unique_Visitors            | Number of unique visitors for a day.                                     |
| Daily Total Day Aggregate – Day | Repeat_Visitors            | Number of repeat visitors for a day.                                     |
| Daily Total Day Aggregate – Day | Page_View_Med_Session_Cnt  | Number of sessions that reached a medium number of pages during a visit. |
| Daily Total Day Aggregate – Day | Page_View_Low_Session_Cnt  | Number of sessions that reached a low number of pages during a visit.    |
| Daily Total Day Aggregate – Day | Page_View_High_Session_Cnt | Number of sessions that reached a high number of pages during a visit.   |
| Daily Total Day Aggregate – Day | Session_Count              | Number of visits.  |
| Daily Total Day Aggregate – Day | Page_Count                 | Number of page views.  |
| Daily Total Day Aggregate – Day | Duration                   | Average visit time.  |
| Daily Total Day Aggregate – Day | File_Count                 | Number of files shown.   |
| Daily Total Day Aggregate – Day | One_Hit_Session_Count      | Number of visits that open a single page and no more.                    |
| Daily Total Day Aggregate – Day | Total_Bytes_Sent           | Number of bytes sent to a browser.                                       |
| All Pages Aggregate             | Session_Count              | Number of visits.  |
| All Pages Aggregate             | Page_Count                 | Number of page views.  |
| All Pages Aggregate             | Entry_Page_Count           | Number of times a page was an entry page for a visit.                    |
| All Pages Aggregate             | Exit_Page_Count            | Number of times a page was an exit page for a visit.                     |
| All Pages Aggregate             | Prosp_Bounce               | Number of first valid pages opened in a visit (prospective bounces).     |
| All Pages Aggregate             | One_Hit_Session_Count      | Number of bounces.   |

| Table                                | Variable       | Description  |
|--------------------------------------|----------------|--|
| Page Aggregate – Day                 | Page_Total     | Number of pages for a day (used with page_count to calculate percentages).   |
| Page Aggregate – Day                 | Status_Cd      | Status code (a grouping variable and a statistic).   |
| Platform Aggregate – Day             | Session_Count  | Number of visits.  |
| Platform Aggregate – Day             | Page_Count     | Number of pages.   |
| Platform Aggregate – Day             | Session_Sum    | Total number of visits per day (used with session_count to calculate a percentage).  |
| Platform Aggregate – Day             | Page_Sum       | Total number of pages viewed per day (used with page_count to get a percentage).   |
| Referrer Search Term Aggregate – Day | Session_Count  | Number of visits.  |
| Referrer Search Term Aggregate – Day | Session_Total  | Total number of visits per day (used with session_count to calculate a percentage).  |
| AGGR_SEBM_Day                        | Pg_St_Sessions | Number of visits where visitors entered the site through a search term from an external referrer, and a goal page was viewed for a particular day. |
| AGGR_SEBM_Day                        | Ref_St_Cnt     | Number of external search engine search visits for a given search term.  |
| AGGR_SEBM_Day                        | Session_Count  | Visit count.   |
| AGGR_SEB_CAMPAIGN_Day                | Goal_Visits    | Goal page visit count.   |

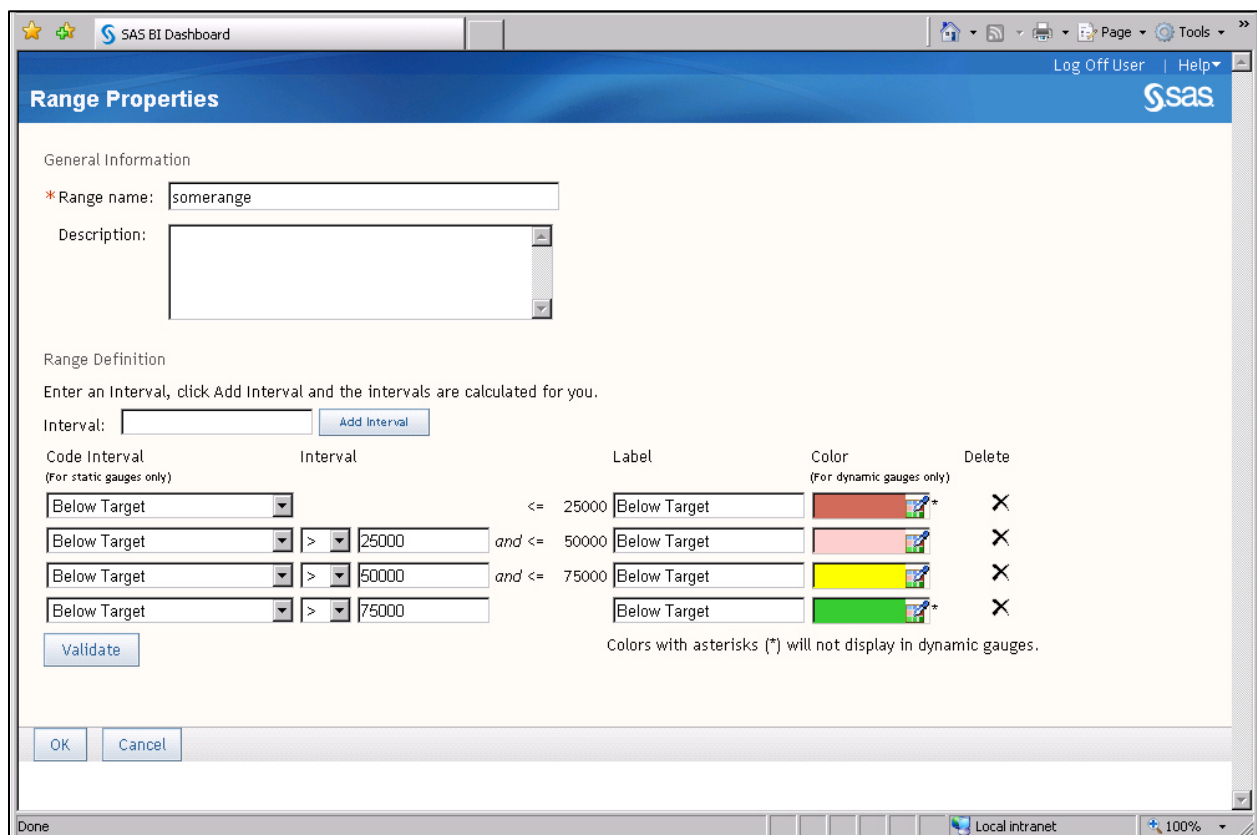
### Example: Setting Up a Dashboard

The following example shows the steps to complete to set up a dashboard for users who want to view page views for a Web site, aggregated by week:

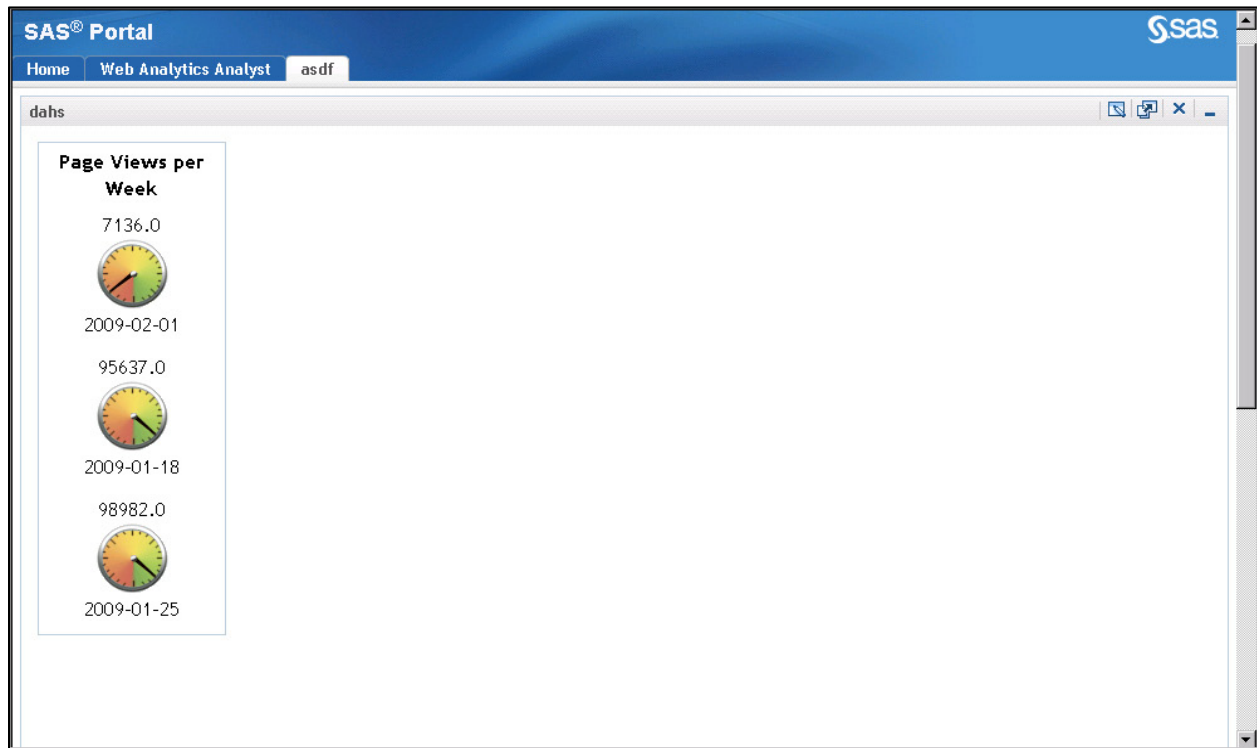
- 1 Create a data model. Use the Daily Total Aggregate – Week table to aggregate page views by week. For more information about aggregates, see “Design Considerations” on page 82.
- 2 Because all queries should be bound, use session\_dt as a limitation.
- 3 The today() function returns today’s date. This can be applied as shown, where the previous 60 days of data was filtered as **today()-60**.



4 Enter a range for the colors.



5 Check your results.



---

## Use SAS Information Map Studio with SAS Web Analytics

---

### Introduction

SAS Web Analytics conforms to the SAS 9.2 Business Intelligence architecture. Therefore, you can use any of the SAS BI tools. For example, if you were working with a Web site named MySite, you would have a set of libraries defined in the metadata repository. From the library MySite WaMart, you could select any set of tables that you want to create your information map from and then use the power of SAS Information Map Studio to add filters, functions, or computed columns.

---

### SAS Information Maps That Are Provided

SAS Web Analytics 5.4 provides numerous SAS Web Report Studio reports, shipped with the product, which are built on SAS Information Maps. These information maps are designed to support a wider set of requirements than custom information maps would support.

The SAS Information Maps that are shipped with SAS Web Analytics 5.4 are deployed when the product is installed. They are located in a reserved area within the metadata repository: **/Products/SAS Web Analytics/Data Sources/Report Data**.



Table 4.2: SAS Web Report Studio Reports and Information Maps Shipped with SAS Web Analytics 5.4

| <b>SAS Web Report Studio Report Name</b> | <b>Information Map Name</b>                | <b>Aggregate Source Stored Process</b>     | <b>Stored Process Code</b>                     | <b>Source Aggregate</b>                |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| Available_data                           | map_weba_dates                             | stp_weba_dates                             | stp_weba_dates.sas                             | date_dim                               |
| Bounce Rate                              | map_weba_bouncerate                        | stp_weba_bouncerate                        | stp_weba_bouncerate.sas                        | aggr_bounce_day                        |
| Browsers                                 | map_weba_platform_browser                  | stp_weba_platform_browser                  | stp_weba_platform_browser.sas                  | aggr_browser_day                       |
| Day Of Week                              | map_weba_daily_total                       | stp_weba_daily_total                       | stp_weba_daily_total.sas                       | aggr_daily_total_day                   |
| Error Status                             | map_weba_pages_client_error                | stp_weba_pages_client_error                | stp_weba_pages_client.sas                      | aggr_status_day                        |
| Exit Pages                               | map_weba_pages_exit_pages                  | map_weba_pages_exit_pages                  | stp_weba_exit_pages.sas                        | aggr_exit_pg_day                       |
| Hourly Metrics                           | map_weba_hourly_total                      | stp_weba_hourly_total                      | stp_weba_hourly_total.sas                      | aggr_hourly_total_day                  |
| Organic Goal Page Summary                | map_weba_organic_goal_pages                | stp_weba_organic_goal_pages                | stp_weba_organic_goal_pages.sas                | aggr_sebm_day                          |
| Organic Search Summary                   | map_weba_organic_search_summary            | stp_weba_organic_search_summary            | stp_weba_organic_search_summary.sas            | (three, including aggr_se_summary_day) |
| Organic Search Word Effectiveness        | map_weba_organic_search_word_effectiveness | stp_weba_organic_search_word_effectiveness | stp_weba_organic_search_word_effectiveness.sas | aggr_sebm_day                          |
| Organic Search Word Overview             | map_weba_organic_keyword_overview          | stp_weba_organic_keyword_overview          | stp_weba_organic_keyword_overview.sas          | aggr_sebm_day                          |
| Pages                                    | map_weba_pages_visits                      | map_weba_pages_visits                      | stp_weba_pages.sas                             | aggr_all_page_day                      |
| Platform                                 | map_weba_browser_platform                  | stp_weba_platform_browser                  | stp_weba_platform_browser.sas                  | aggr_platform_dat                      |
| Top Referrer Entry Pages                 | map_weba_pages_entry_pages                 | stp_weba_pages_entry_pages                 | stp_weba_pages.sas                             | aggr_entry_pg_day                      |
| Traffic Heatmap - US                     |  | stp_weba_us_heatmap                        | stp_weba_us_heatmap.sas                        |  |
| Site Metrics                             | map_weba_daily_total                       | stp_weba_daily_total                       | stp_weba_daily_total.sas                       | aggr_daily_total_day                   |
| Status Codes Per Hour                    | map_weba_status_codes                      | stp_weba_status_codes                      | stp_weba_status_codes.sas                      | aggr_hourly_status_day                 |
| Status Codes                             | map_weba_status_codes                      | stp_weba_status_codes                      | stp_weba_status_codes.sas                      | aggr_hourly_status_day                 |
| Visitor Frequency                        | map_weba_frequency                         | stp_weba_frequency                         | stp_weba_frequency.sas                         | aggr_visitor_daily                     |
| Visitor Recency                          | map_weba_recency                           | stp_weba_recency                           | stp_weba_recency.sas                           | aggr_visitor_daily                     |
| Referrer Entry Pages                     | map_weba_referrer_entry_pages              | stp_weba_referrer_entry_pages              | stp_weba_first_pages.sas                       | aggr_entry_pg_day                      |

| SAS Web Report<br>Studio Report<br>Name      | Information<br>Map Name                                     | Aggregate Source<br>Stored Process                      | Stored Process Code                         | Source Aggregate                  |
|--|---|---|---|-----------------------------------|
| Search Engine Bid<br>Campaigns               | map_weba_sebd<br>_campaign<br>_report                       | stp_weba_sebd_campaign<br>_report                       | stp_weba_sebd<br>_campaign_report.sas       | aggr_sebd_campaign_<br>ad_summary |
| Search Engine Paid<br>Keyword<br>Performance | map_weba_sebd<br>_keyword<br>_performance<br>_with_trending | stp_weba_sebd_keyword<br>_performance_with<br>_trending | stp_weba_sebd_keyword<br>_with_trending.sas | anly_sebd_keyword                 |

**CAUTION:**

**You should not modify these information maps, reports, or aggregates because it could have a negative effect on queries.** Many of the information maps use a stored process as their data source, which allows more efficient queries and more advanced prompting. Information maps offer a greater ability to reuse queries, because the same information map or report can dynamically choose a Web site for its data source.

For information about using a SAS Stored Process as a data source for an information map, see the Information Map Studio product Help.

---

## Use SAS Web Analytics with the SAS Information Delivery Portal

---

### Introduction to Using SAS Web Analytics with the SAS Information Delivery Portal

The SAS Information Delivery Portal provides a convenient collection, organization, and launch interface that displays content to authorized users by using role-based security.

SAS Web Analytics provides two Portal Template pages: Web Analytics Analyst 5.4 and Web Analytics Report Users 5.4.

For documentation about the SAS Information Delivery Portal, see the online Help that is accessible from within the product.

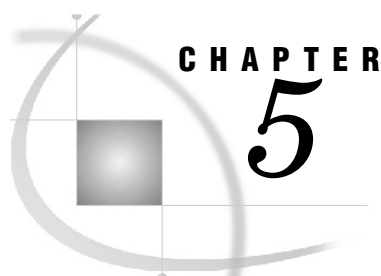
---

### Steps for Accessing SAS Web Analytics through the SAS Information Delivery Portal

To access SAS Web Analytics through the SAS Information Delivery Portal:

- 1 Assign users to either the Web Analytics Analyst or the Report User group. Assign users to either group but not both.
- 2 Log on to the SAS Information Delivery Portal. The SAS Web Analytics Portal page that displays on one of the tabs is appropriate for your Web Analytics user group. If your user group is Web Analytics Analyst, then the Analyst page displays. If your user group is Web Analytics Report Users, then the Reports page displays.

- 3 Log in to the SAS Information Delivery Portal as a content administrator and then log off. Users should now be able to view the Portal Template pages. For more information see the SAS Information Portal chapter in the *SAS 9.2 Intelligence Platform: Web Application Administration Guide*.



## Working with Search Engine Bid Data

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <i>Introduction to Search Engine Bid Management .....</i>                         | <i>91</i>  |
| <i>Search Engine Bid Data .....</i>   | <i>92</i>  |
| <i>Search Engine Data Source .....</i>  | <i>92</i>  |
| <i>Overview of Search SEBD Setup and ETL Process .....</i>                        | <i>92</i>  |
| <i>Initializing the SEBD Mart .....</i>   | <i>93</i>  |
| <i>Running the SEBD Initialization Job in UNIX .....</i>                          | <i>93</i>  |
| <i>Run the SEBD Initialization Job .....</i>                                      | <i>94</i>  |
| <i>Verify Imported Metadata .....</i>   | <i>96</i>  |
| <i>Data Sources .....</i>   | <i>96</i>  |
| <i>Reports .....</i>  | <i>96</i>  |
| <i>SEBD .....</i>   | <i>96</i>  |
| <i>Set Up a Login for Google AdWords API and Manage Account Information .....</i> | <i>97</i>  |
| <i>Google AdWords API Login Requirements .....</i>                                | <i>97</i>  |
| <i>Managing Google AdWords My Client Center Account Login Information .....</i>   | <i>97</i>  |
| <i>Overview .....</i>   | <i>97</i>  |
| <i>Administering MCC Accounts .....</i>   | <i>98</i>  |
| <i>Troubleshooting the weba_google_adwords_login_info Macro .....</i>             | <i>101</i> |
| <i>Prime the SEBD Tables .....</i>  | <i>102</i> |
| <i>Working with SEBD Data Sources .....</i>                                       | <i>103</i> |
| <i>Google AdWords Data .....</i>  | <i>103</i> |
| <i>Extracting Google AdWords Data .....</i>                                       | <i>104</i> |
| <i>Columns Extracted .....</i>  | <i>105</i> |
| <i>ACCT_IDENTIFIER .....</i>  | <i>105</i> |
| <i>CMPGN_IDENTIFIER .....</i>   | <i>105</i> |
| <i>AD_IDENTIFIER .....</i>  | <i>105</i> |
| <i>SQ_IDENTIFIER .....</i>  | <i>106</i> |
| <i>Google AdWords Data Quality Rules .....</i>                                    | <i>107</i> |
| <i>Data Quality Checks .....</i>  | <i>107</i> |
| <i>AD_IDENTIFIER .....</i>  | <i>107</i> |
| <i>SQ_IDENTIFIER .....</i>  | <i>107</i> |
| <i>Setting Up the SEBD Mart ETL .....</i>   | <i>108</i> |
| <i>Overview .....</i>   | <i>108</i> |
| <i>Job List .....</i>   | <i>109</i> |
| <i>Scheduling SEBD ETL Jobs .....</i>   | <i>112</i> |
| <i>Analyzing SEBD and Web Log Data .....</i>                                      | <i>113</i> |
| <i>Overview of Web Log Data Analysis .....</i>                                    | <i>113</i> |
| <i>Vendor-Specific Instructions for GoogleAdWords .....</i>                       | <i>113</i> |
| <i>Web Log Detail Campaign Aggregate .....</i>                                    | <i>113</i> |
| <i>Combining Aggregates from All Web Marts .....</i>                              | <i>113</i> |
| <i>Table: AGGR_TRAFFIC_SEB_CMPGN_GOAL .....</i>                                   | <i>113</i> |

### Introduction to Search Engine Bid Management

Search Engine Bid Management (SEBM) involves organizing and managing the keyword buys from the various search engine providers. Many search engine

providers offer an application that enables the user to create campaigns and place bids on keywords. Whether a bid is accepted is based on algorithms used by the search engine provider. For a summary of how the auction process works with Google AdWords, see <http://googleblog.blogspot.com/2008/05/how-auctions-set-ad-prices.html>.

In addition, search engine providers have developed their own application programming interfaces (APIs) that allow automated bid creation, updates, and access to bid response data for further analysis. An example of an access application is Google AdWords.

---

## Search Engine Bid Data

Search engine bid data (SEBD) is collected from the search engine provider API. Each provider has steps that users must follow in order to access their API. The type of data available depends on the search engine provider. In SAS Web Analytics 5.4, users can choose to download Google AdWords report data by using the Google AdWords API and the provided ETL jobs to load the data into a data mart. For information about using Google API Web Services, see <http://code.google.com/apis/adwords/docs/developer/index.html>.

---

## Search Engine Data Source

The response data available from Google AdWords includes the keyword, destination, URL, cost, duration, and so on. Here are resources for API information:

- ❑ *Google AdWords API Developer's Guide*. Available at <http://code.google.com/apis/adwords/docs/developer/index.html>
- ❑ *Google AdWords API ReportService*. Available at <http://code.google.com/apis/adwords/docs/developer/ReportService.html>
- ❑ *Google AdWords API Help*. Available at <http://www.google.com/support/adwordsapi/bin/index.py?fulldump=1>
- ❑ *Google AdWords API Report Rules*. Available at [http://code.google.com/apis/adwords/docs/developer/adwords\\_api\\_reports.html](http://code.google.com/apis/adwords/docs/developer/adwords_api_reports.html)
- ❑ *Google AdWords API Error Codes*. Available at [http://code.google.com/apis/adwords/docs/developer/adwords\\_api\\_error\\_codes.html](http://code.google.com/apis/adwords/docs/developer/adwords_api_error_codes.html)

---

## Overview of Search SEBD Setup and ETL Process

This is the basic process for setting up the SEBD data and ETL processes. The details of each step are described in the following sections in this chapter.

- 1 Set up a Google AdWords account and sign up to use the Google AdWords API. See <http://adwords.google.com> <https://adwords.google.com/select/ApiWelcome>.
- 2 Determine whether the SEBD data should be stored in SAS Unicode server or as Base SAS. For information about using SAS Unicode, see Chapter 1.

- 3 (UNIX only) Make sure your UNIX environment is set up for windowing services so you can run the SEBD initialization program.
- 4 Initialize the SEBD mart.
- 5 Set up logon information for Google AdWords.
- 6 Prime the data tables.
- 7 Schedule and run the ETL jobs.

---

## Initializing the SEBD Mart

---

### Running the SEBD Initialization Job in UNIX

You can run the SAS Web Analytics SEBD Initialization job only within an environment where windowing services are available. Typically, a valid display environment means the following:

- ❑ An X11 server is running (for example, on a UNIX server or on a PC that runs Exceed).
- ❑ The user environment that is invoking the SAS session must have X11 permissions to connect to and use the X11 resources. If necessary, permissions are granted through the `xhost` command. The `DISPLAY` environment variable is set and exported to a valid display on the X11 server (for example, **localhost:0.0**). This display environment is similar to the one users need in order to run in an interactive SAS session or an `xterm` session, for example. To run the Site Initialization job from SAS Data Integration Studio, the SAS Workspace Server must be set up so that when the SAS session is invoked within the workspace server context, the display environment settings are valid as described earlier. Set up the SAS Workspace Server by editing the `WorkspaceServer_usermods.sh` file and possibly the shell profile of the user that runs the SAS Workspace Server (for example, `ssasrv`).

If you are unable to modify your workspace server's environment, schedule the Site Initialization job, and then deploy and run the job outside of SAS Data Integration Studio. SAS Web Analytics macros need to be available and the display environment should have been set up. For information about scheduling a job, see the SAS Data Integration Studio online Help.

There are three ways to invoke the Site Initialization job once it is deployed:

- ❑ Run the program by using the `sasbatch` command found in `<your-server-installation-location>/Config/Lev1/SASApp/BatchServer` (for example, `<your-server-installation-location>/Config/Lev1/SASApp/BatchServer/sasbatch.sh -sysin <path-to-program>/SEBD_Initialization.sas) -log <path-to-program>/SEBD_Initialization.log`).
- ❑ Run the program by using the SAS command found in the installation directory and specify the SASApp application server configuration file (for example, `<your-installation-dir>/sas -config <your-server-installation-location>/Config/Lev1/SASApp/sasv9.cfg path-to-program/SEBD_Initialization.sas -log path-to-program/SEBD_Initialization.log`).

- ❑ Invoke an interactive SAS session. Open and submit the SEBD\_Initialization.sas program.

---

## Run the SEBD Initialization Job

- 1 Invoke SAS Data Integration Studio and navigate to **/Products/SAS Web Analytics/Sample Jobs**.
- 2 Double-click the **SEBD Initialization** job.
- 3 Double-click the **Web SEBD Initialization** transformation within the selected job, and then click the **Options** tab. Fill in the required information:
  - a. **User Id** – enter the metadata user ID that is a member of the Web Analytics group or that has Read and Write access to the metadata folder that is specified in the metadata root directory option.
  - b. **Password** – enter the password that is associated with the user ID.
  - c. **Physical root path of SEBD datamart specific tables** – select or enter the top level directory where SAS Web Analytics will create SEBD subdirectories and store configurations and other data sets.
  - d. **Metadata folder** – by default, SEBD initialization creates the SEBD-specific metadata objects within the **/Products/SAS Web Analytics** folder. The user can specify any folder to import the metadata objects.
  - e. **Only create the SEBD jobs and other metadata?** – enables the user to re-create only the metadata objects. Although the default is No, Select **Yes** in the following scenarios:
    - ❑ A user wants to create the SEBD directories and SEBD data mart tables separately. This scenario could happen within UNIX environments where system administrators are responsible for setting up directories with the appropriate operating system permissions.
    - ❑ A user is moving data from one machine to another (for example, from a development box to a test box). In this case, only the metadata needs to be created.
    - ❑ A user wants to restore jobs and reports to an out-of-the-box condition.

**weba\_sebd\_initialization Properties**

General | Mappings | Options | Table Options | Code | Precode and Postcode | Parameters | Notes | Extended Attributes

**General (3) \***

Additional Options \*

Checkpoint \*

**General** [Reset to defaults](#)

\* User Id [Reset](#)  
Enter in metadata user id used to sign into DI Studio.

\* Password [Reset](#)  
Enter in metadata password used to sign into DI Studio.

\* Physical root directory of web mart specific tables [Reset](#)  
Select or enter the top level directory where Web Analytics will create the SEBD data subdirectories and store data mart tables and other data sets.  
 [Browse...](#)

\* Enter metadata folder to create SEBD jobs [Reset](#)  
SEBD initialization will create ETL specific information under the root folder specified.

\* Only create the SEBD jobs and other metadata? [Reset](#)  
Yes = create only the metadata for the SEBD jobs  
No = create the metadata for the SEBD jobs and create the datamart tables

OK Cancel Help

#### 4 Run the job.

(For Windows) Click **Run** in the SAS Data Integration Studio Job pane. If the SEBD Initialization job runs successfully, then a new folder structure is created under the folder that you specified on the **Options** tab.

(For UNIX) Run the job in UNIX by using an interactive SAS session. For more information, see the preceding topic.

#### 5 If the SEBD Initialization job runs successfully, then the SEBD metadata objects will have been imported into the folder that was specified in step 3d.

*Note:* Importing of the package will not complete if the Web server for SAS Web Report Studio is not running. The following error will occur within the import section of the log if the SAS Web Report Studio server is down:

```
14:48:47 ERROR (com.sas.metadata.promotion)
    org.springframework.ws.client.WebServiceIOException:
I/O error: Connection refused: connect; nested exception
```



```

is java.net.ConnectException: Connection refused: connect
org.springframework.ws.client.WebServiceIOException: I/O
error: Connection
nested exception is java.net.ConnectException: Connection
refused: connect

```

---

## Verify Imported Metadata

Using SAS Management Console, Check that these metadata objects were imported during the SEBD Initialization job:

- ☐ Folder
- ☐ Library
- ☐ Table
- ☐ Stored process
- ☐ Information map
- ☐ Report
- ☐ Job

The following is an inventory of all objects that should be imported into the specified metadata root. You specify the root directory in the SEBD Initialization job. (For more information, see step 3d in “Run the SEBD Initialization Job” on page 93.)

## Data Sources

- ☐ Report Data
  - map\_weba\_sebd\_campaign\_report
  - map\_weba\_sebd\_keyword\_performance\_with\_trending
  - Stored Processes
    - stp\_weba\_sebd\_campaign\_report
    - stp\_weba\_sebd\_keyword\_performance\_with\_trending
- ☐ Work
  - stp\_sebd\_campaign
  - stp\_sebd\_keyword\_summary

## Reports

- ☐ Search Engine Bid Reports
  - Search Engine Bid Campaigns.srx
  - Search Engine Paid Keyword Performance.srx

## SEBD

- ☐ **5.4 Jobs** - see Table 5.1 on page 109 for a complete list of jobs and folder structure. The following folders should be present:
  - Aggregates - contains aggregate jobs
  - Common Jobs - jobs that will be used by any SEBD ETL
  - Extract Google
    - AdWords v2009 - contains jobs that will extract data from the Google AdWords API v13 and load the data into the SEBDMART tables

- Warehouse Priming - contains a job that primes the tables within the SEBDMART
  - ❑ Data Sources - should contain the following tables and libraries:
    - Extract Google
    - SEBDCNFG
    - SEBDDQ
    - SEBDEXTR
    - SEBDMART
    - SEBDWORK
- Staging Google AdWords

---

## Set Up a Login for Google AdWords API and Manage Account Information

---

### Google AdWords API Login Requirements

Google AdWords Login API requires the following information:

- ❑ My Client Center (MCC) User ID – used to log on to your Google AdWords account
- ❑ MCC Password – used to log on to your Google AdWords account
- ❑ Developer Token – provided by Google when you set up your AdWords account for API access
- ❑ Application Token – provided by Google when you set up your AdWords account for API access

For information about signing up to use the AdWords API and obtaining your application and development tokens, see the *Google AdWords API Developer's Guide* at [http://code.google.com/apis/adwords/docs/developer/index.html#adwords\\_api\\_intro\\_tokens](http://code.google.com/apis/adwords/docs/developer/index.html#adwords_api_intro_tokens).

---

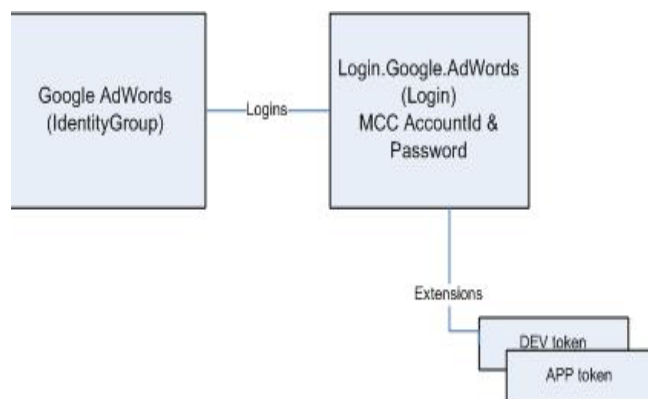
### Managing Google AdWords My Client Center Account Login Information

#### Overview

Google AdWords My Client Center (MCC) account information is stored within the metadata and can be partially accessed by the User Manager in SAS Management Console. A utility macro (discussed in this section) is available to create and update the necessary metadata objects. Figure 5.1 illustrates how the tokens are associated with a specific logon within the metadata.

The ETL downloads data for all AdWords client accounts that are associated with the MCC account.

Figure 5.1: How Tokens Are Associated with Logins within Metadata



## Administering MCC Accounts

To administer MCC accounts:

### 1 Enter Google AdWords MCC logins

A macro, `weba_google_adwords_login_info`, is supplied to add Google AdWords MCC logins to the User Manager in SAS Management Console. Run the macro from an interactive SAS session that is set up to access SAS Web Analytics macros. (See “Accessing SAS Web Analytics Macros” in Appendix 4.) Copy an example of macro usage (below) into the Program Editor window of the interactive SAS session and enter the requested information. Run the macro from the SAS session.

This macro requires the following information:

- ❑ **mcc\_userid** = Google AdWords MCC user ID
- ❑ **mcc\_password** = Google AdWords MCC password in clear text (do not encode)
- ❑ **mcc\_apptoken** = Google AdWords application token
- ❑ **mcc\_devtoken** = Google AdWords developer token. For information about obtaining the application and developer tokens, see the *Google AdWords API Developer's Guide* at [http://code.google.com/apis/adwords/docs/developer/index.html#adwords\\_api\\_intro\\_tokens](http://code.google.com/apis/adwords/docs/developer/index.html#adwords_api_intro_tokens).

The macro performs the following actions:

- ❑ Creates the Google AdWords identity group, if necessary.

*Note:* The SAS Administrator might prefer to create the identity group and to add members before adding the MCC account information.

- ❑ Adds or updates an individual login that contains the Google AdWords MCC information.

*Note:* The password needs to be entered into the macro as actual text during the metadata update process. The password is automatically encoded or

encrypted depending on whether SAS/SECURE is installed. For more information, see the *SAS Intelligence Platform: Security Administration Guide*.

Here is an example of macro usage:

```
%let metauser = <user who has user administration privileges, for
example sasadm@saspw>;
options metaserver="<metadata server>"
      metaport=<metadata port, typically 8561>
      metauser="&metauser"
      metapass="<password for metauser>";

;

%weba_google_adwords_login_info(mcc_userid= <enter mcc user id>
                                ,mcc_password= <enter mcc password>
                                ,mcc_apptoken= <enter mcc app token>
                                ,mcc_devtoken= <enter mcc dev token>
                                );
```

The following example illustrates how to use the macro to add multiple logins from a CSV file:

```
%let metauser = <user who has user administration privileges, for
example sasadm@saspw>;
options metaserver="<metadata server>"
      metaport=<metadata port, typically 8561>
      metauser="&metauser"
      metapass="<password for metauser>"

;

filename mccaccts "<file that contains MCC accooount information>";
data logins;
  infile mccaccts dsd delimiter=',' end=eof;
  informat user password app dev $100.;
  input user password app dev;
  if eof then call symput('logins',put(_n_,best.));
run;

%macro load;
  %do i = 1 %to &logins;
    data _null_;
      set logins;
      if _n_=&i;
      call symput('userid',strip(user));
```

```

        call symput('password',strip(password));
        call symput('app',strip(app));
        call symput('dev',strip(dev));

run;

%weba_google_adwords_login_info(mcc_userid=&userid
                               ,mcc_password=&password
                               ,mcc_apptoken=&app
                               ,mcc_devtoken=&dev
                               );

%end;

%mend;

%load;

```

After the macro has completed, the Google AdWords group and MCC user ID and password are available within the User Manager in SAS Management Console. The application and developer tokens are not visible within the User Manager because they are stored as extensions to the login object within the metadata. An error message is displayed if the tokens were not added or updated. You can view the `Work.Google_Adwords_MCC_Accts` data set at the completion of the macro to view all logins that are associated with the Google AdWords group.

## 2 Add members to the Google AdWords identity group

Add the members (users or groups) to the Google AdWords identity group by using the User Manager within SAS Management Console. Add these users to the Google AdWords group:

- ☐ Web Analytics Administrators group
- ☐ Individual users that will be used to run the SEBD ETL

## 3 Verifying that the Google AdWords API connection works

To verify that the Google AdWords MCC information for all of the entered accounts works, run the following code in an interactive SAS session that has access to SAS Web Analytics macros:

```

%let metauser=<user>; /*user that is a member of Google AdWords group
not sasadm@saspw or sasdemo*/

options metaserver="<metadata server>"
        metaport=<metadata port, typically 8561>
        metauser="&metauser"
        metapass="<password for metauser>"

;

%google_adwords_mcc_accts(type=WORK,lib=WORK);

%google_adwords_api_login_test(indsn=work.google_api_acct);

```

## Troubleshooting the weba\_google\_adwords\_login\_info Macro

### No records in GOOGLE\_ADWORDS\_MCC\_ACCTS table

This table could have no records for the following reasons:

- ❑ The Google AdWords user group does not exist.
- ❑ No MCC accounts were entered into the Google AdWords account.
- ❑ If the Google AdWords user group exists and the MCC accounts were entered, then verify that the user ID that is associated with the SASApp Logical Workspace Server is a member of the Google AdWords group or Web Analytics Administrator group.

To determine which user is used to log on to the SASApp Logical Workspace Server:

- 1 Open SAS Management Console.
- 2 Expand **Server Manager**.
- 3 Expand **SASApp**.
- 4 Expand **SASApp - Logical Workspace Server**.
- 5 Select **SASApp - Workspace Server** in the window on the right. The **Connection: SASApp - Workspace Server** displays.
- 6 Right-click **Connection: SASApp - Workspace Server** and select **Properties**.
- 7 Click the **Options** tab.

If the Authentication domain is DefaultAuth, then SAS Trusted User is typically the user that is used to log on to the SAS Workspace Server. Try adding SAS Trusted User as a member to the Google AdWords group, and then reopening the table.

If another authentication domain is specified, then you need to determine which users are associated with that authentication domain. Add those users to the Google AdWords group.

### Google AdWords user group does not exist or has been renamed

If the Google AdWords group does not exist within the User Manager, then create it. Do not rename this group.

### Unable to log into metadata server

Check the SAS Administrative user ID and password.

### Unable to update MCC account information

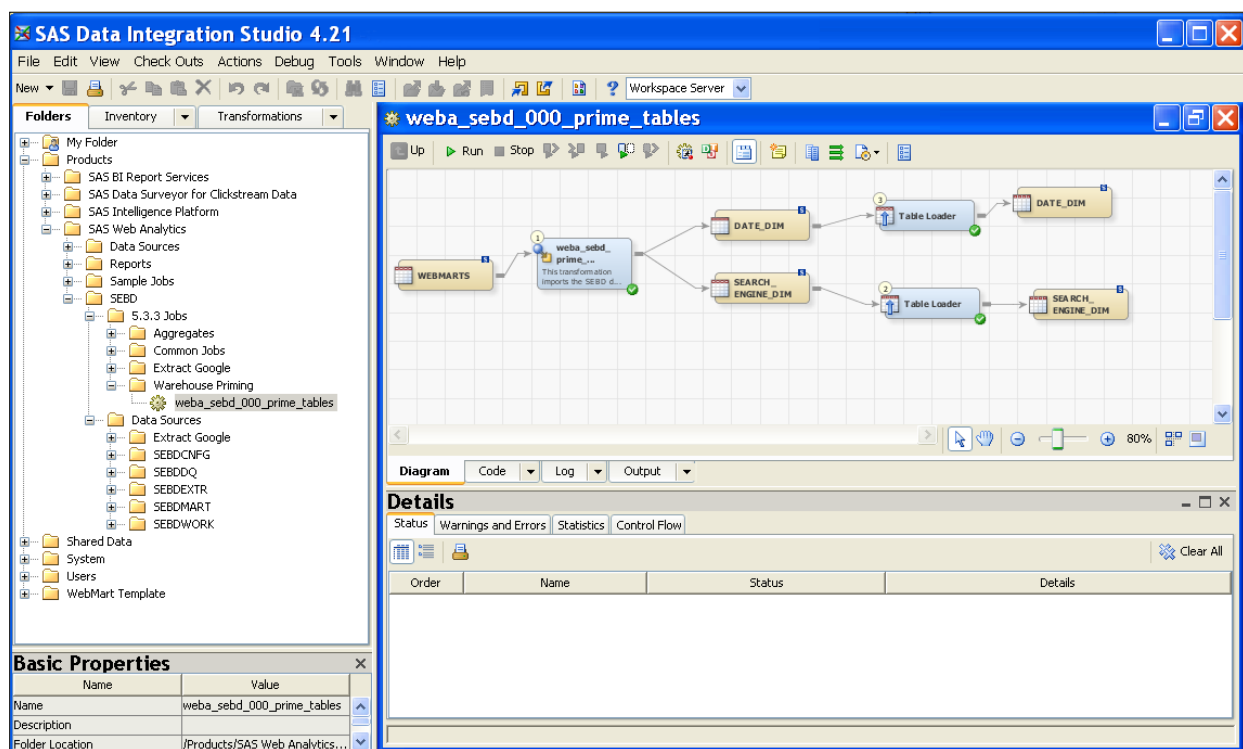
Verify that the SAS Admin user that was specified has Unrestricted metadata access. The default user is sasadm@saspw, which is the preferred user for this job.

## Prime the SEBD Tables

### CAUTION:

The following steps should occur only if SEBD data mart tables were created during the initialization.

- 1 Open SAS Data Integration Studio and navigate to the metadata root directory that was specified in the SEBD Initialization job. For more information, see step 3d in “Run the SEBD Initialization Job” on page 93.
- 2 Double-click the **weba\_sebd\_000\_prime\_tables** job in **/SEBD/5.4 Jobs/Warehouse Priming**.



- 3 Double-click the **weba\_sebd\_prime\_datamart\_tables** transformation within the selected job, and then click the **Options** tab.
- 4 Select the DATE\_DIM table population options:
  - ☐ Date range to populate within the table
  - ☐ Day to make the first day of the week

The screenshot shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "weba\_sebd\_prime\_datamart\_tables Properties". It has several tabs: General, Mappings, Options, Table Options, Code, Precode and Postcode, Parameters, Notes, and Extended Attributes. The "General" tab is selected. On the left, there is a tree view with "General \*" selected, and "Additional Options \*" and "Checkpoint \*" are also listed. The main area of the dialog contains four settings, each with a "Reset" button:

- \* Select first day in week. (Reset button)
  - Dropdown menu: Sunday
- \* Select starting date of DATE\_DIM. (Reset button)
  - Text field: January 01, 2008
  - Calendar icon
- \* Select ending date of Date\_DIM. (Reset button)
  - Text field: December 31, 2030
  - Calendar icon
- \* No Search Engine Literal (Reset button)
  - Text field: No Search Engine

At the bottom right, there are three buttons: OK, Cancel, and Help.

5 Click **OK**. Save your changes, and then run the job.

## Working with SEBD Data Sources

### Google AdWords Data

Google AdWords is a pay-per-click search engine provider. The Google AdWords structure is based on campaigns within an account. For each campaign, you place an AdGroup with its own set of keywords. The structure is described in the All Exam Study Materials 2.1, 2.2, and 2.3 at

<http://www.google.com/adwords/learningcenter/text/index.html>.

The data supplied by Google contains the following fields that are documented in these links:

- Keyword summary and Google AdWord Data Creative and Keyword  
[http://code.google.com/apis/adwords/docs/developer/adwords\\_api\\_report\\_creative.html](http://code.google.com/apis/adwords/docs/developer/adwords_api_report_creative.html)



- b) Search Query summary  
[http://code.google.com/apis/adwords/docs/developer/adwords\\_api\\_report\\_query.html](http://code.google.com/apis/adwords/docs/developer/adwords_api_report_query.html)
- c) Campaign information  
<http://code.google.com/apis/adwords/docs/developer/Campaign.html>
- d) Account information  
<http://code.google.com/apis/adwords/docs/developer/AccountInfo.html>

## Extracting Google AdWords Data

### *The Extraction Process*

The Google AdWords API provides information about Google AdWords MCC accounts, keyword campaigns, and search queries used by Google visitors. The data extract process occurs when a Java applet is run that connects to the Google AdWords server. The Java applet executes a set of queries to download data into flat files for each Google AdWords MCC customer client account. The download of Google AdWords data occurs during the `Weba_Sebd_002_Google_Adwords_Extract` job.

To complete the extract process:

- 1 Log on to the Google API and download the client accounts that are associated with the Google AdWords MCC account.
- 2 For each client account, query the Google AdWords API for the keyword campaign and search the query information.
- 3 Download the information into a set of flat files that are used by the ETL to load the data model.

### *Troubleshooting AdWords API Errors*

When you are working between SAS Web Analytics and the Google AdWords interface, you might encounter an error. To troubleshoot the error, determine which system the error originated from, or whether the error occurred on the network.

To find error messages to assist you, check the extraction log. The errors that are related to the AdWords service are labeled **AdWords API ERROR**. Examples of errors are:

- ☐ a temporary outage
- ☐ a network error
- ☐ an authentication problem

The text of the message points to where the problem is and next steps.

### *Accessing Additional Features of the Google AdWords API*

A fully-functional Google AdWords 2009(09) JAR file is available in the SAS Versioned JAR Repository on the data (server) tier so that you can access additional features of the Google AdWords API. To access the additional features, you can write a Java program. For more information, see the Google AdWords API documentation (available at <http://code.google.com/apis/adwords/>) and the documentation

for the JAR file (available at <http://code.google.com/p/google-api-adswords-java/>).

The JAR file is located in the SAS installation area in the following directory:

`SASVersionedJarRepository/9.2/eclipse/plugins/GoogleAdWords_6.4.0.0_SAS_20100223153431`

## Columns Extracted

The extract process uses a java applet that uses `adwords_col.xml`, which is created when the SEBD Initialization job is run. The XML file controls what fields are extracted from each Google Adwords table and the format that should be used to read the field into a SAS data set. The `adwords_col.xml` file is stored with the `<SEBDROOT>/sebdcnfg` directory and can be edited to include additional fields.

### Caution

Do not delete fields from the `Adwords_col.xml` file.

## ACCT\_IDENTIFIER

- ☐ CustomerId
- ☐ Email
- ☐ ClientEmail
- ☐ CurrencyCode
- ☐ DescriptiveName

## CMPGN\_IDENTIFIER

- ☐ CustomerId
- ☐ CampaignId
- ☐ Campaign
- ☐ CampaignStatus
- ☐ StartDay
- ☐ EndDay
- ☐ NetworkTypes

## AD\_IDENTIFIER

The following fields are always returned:

- ☐ ResponseDate
- ☐ CampaignId
- ☐ Campaign
- ☐ AdGroupId
- ☐ AdGroup
- ☐ KeywordId
- ☐ Keyword
- ☐ DescriptionLine1
- ☐ DescriptionLine2
- ☐ DescriptionLine3
- ☐ VisibleUrl
- ☐ DestinationURL

- ☐ CreativeId
- ☐ AdWordsType
- ☐ DailyBudget
- ☐ MaximumCPC
- ☐ MaxContentCPC
- ☐ KeywordDestUrlDisplay
- ☐ AdGroupStatus
- ☐ CreativeDestUrl
- ☐ Impressions
- ☐ Clicks
- ☐ CTR
- ☐ CPC
- ☐ Cost
- ☐ AveragePosition
- ☐ Conversions
- ☐ ConversionRate
- ☐ CostPerConversion
- ☐ CostPerTransaction
- ☐ FirstPageCpC
- ☐ QualityScore

The following fields are returned only if Google AdWords determines that the fields are appropriate for the requested time period:

- ☐ CPM
- ☐ MaximumCPM

### ***SQ\_IDENTIFIER***

- ☐ ResponseDate
- ☐ CampaignId
- ☐ AdGroupId
- ☐ Query
- ☐ MatchType
- ☐ CreativeId
- ☐ AdWordsType
- ☐ CreativeDestUrl
- ☐ Impressions
- ☐ Clicks
- ☐ CTR
- ☐ CPC
- ☐ Cost
- ☐ AveragePosition

The following fields are returned only if Google AdWords determines that the fields are appropriate for the requested time period:

- ☐ Conversion
- ☐ ConversionRate

## Google AdWords Data Quality Rules

### Data Quality Checks

Data quality checks were added to:

- ❑ Verify that there were no issues with the data downloaded using the Google API.
- ❑ Handle missing values within data fields.

### **AD\_IDENTIFIER**

The following data quality (DQ) checks are considered to be critical errors. If the errors occur, the record will be excluded from SEBDWORK.GOOGLE\_AD.

#### **CampaignId**

If the CampaignId field does not exist in SEBDWORK.GOOGLE\_CAMPAIGN, then the record is written to SEBDDQ.DQ\_AD\_IDENTIFIER instead of SEBDWORK.GOOGLE\_AD.

There are known conditions where Google AdWords return a CampaignId in AD\_IDENTIFIER but not in CMPGN\_IDENTIFIER:

From the Google AdWords API Forum:

The API currently does not support site-CPC campaigns, although support will be added in the future. For now, you will not see them in the getAllAdWordsCampaigns() response, and any attempts to modify them through the API will return faults. See **site-CPC campaigns issue**.

#### **Missing Values**

If any of the following fields are blank, then the record is written to SEBDDQ.DQ\_AD\_IDENTIFIER instead of SEBDWORK.GOOGLE\_AD :

- ❑ CampaignId
- ❑ Campaign
- ❑ AdGroupId
- ❑ AdGroup
- ❑ KeywordId
- ❑ Keyword
- ❑ DescriptionLine1
- ❑ CreativeId

### **SQ\_IDENTIFIER**

#### **CampaignId**

If CampaignId does not exist in SEBDWORK.GOOGLE\_CAMPAIGN, then the record is written to SEBDDQ.DQ\_AD\_IDENTIFIER instead of SEBDWORK.GOOGLE\_SQ.

#### **Missing Values**

If any of the following fields are blank, then the record is written to SEBDDQ.DQ\_SQ\_IDENTIFIER instead of SEBDWORK.GOOGLE\_SQ:

- ❑ CampaignId

- ❑ AdGroupId
- ❑ CreativeId
- ❑ Query
- ❑ MatchType

---

## Setting Up the SEBD Mart ETL

---

### Overview

All SEBD ETL jobs are located in SAS Data Integration Studio in the **/Products/SAS Web Analytics/SEBD/5.4 Jobs folder**. The naming convention used was to start the name of the job as follows:

```
weba_sebd_xxx_<job desc>
```

In the naming convention, xxx is the order the job should be run within the ETL schedule.

The following types of jobs can be divided into a Google AdWords extract of specific and general jobs. If a job is specific to Google AdWords, then Google will be part of the job description within the job name.

#### Optional

jobs that are not necessary for loading the SEBD data mart.

#### Associated

jobs within SAS Data Integration Studio that are included in a main job through the loop transformation. Associated jobs have \_parameterized as the ending of the job name and do not need to be deployed by SAS Data Integration Studio when scheduling the SEBD ETL.

#### Dependency

jobs that need to finish successfully in order for the job to run.

## Job List

Table 5.1: Job List

| Job Name                              | Folder   | Optional? | Associated Job  | Dependency  | Description  |
|---------------------------------------|--|-----------|---|---|--|
| Weba_Sebd_001_Create_Zz_Tables        | /SEBD/5.4<br>Jobs/Common<br>Jobs                         | No        | None  |   | Creates ZZ_* versions of all SEBDMART tables to be updated if necessary.   |
| Webd_Sebd_002_Google_Adwords_Extract  | /SEBD/5.4<br>Jobs/Extract<br>Google/<br>Adwords<br>v2009 | No        | None  | MCC accounts entered in Google AdWords group and developer application token associated with account.<br>weba_sebd_001_create_zz_tables | Extracts ad, campaign, and account information from Google AdWords for each MCC and account and customer combination. The extract program creates three flat files (.dat, .dds and .cntl) for each data type extracted.                                    |
| Weba_Sebd_003_Google_Extract_Read     | /SEBD/5.4<br>Jobs/Extract<br>Google/<br>Adwords<br>v2009 | No        | None  | Webd_Sebd_002_Google_Adwords_Extract  | Reads all unread *.dat files using the corresponding dds file to create a SAS data set. The corresponding cntl file is used to confirm that the SAS data set contains all records in the .dat file.  |
| Weba_Sebd_011_Google_Read_Signal_File | /SEBD/5.4<br>Jobs/Extract<br>Google/<br>Adwords<br>v2009 | No        | None  | Weba_Sebd_003_Google_Extract_Read   | Generic job that determines whether there are any Google extract files to process and whether all expected files are available.<br><br>Deletes SEBDWORK.GOOGLE_* data sets.<br><br>Determines whether another ETL is currently running and stops if it is. |
| Weba_Sebd_021_Google_Acct_Extract     | /SEBD/5.4<br>Jobs/Extract<br>Google/<br>Adwords<br>v2009 | No        | Weba_Sebd_021_Google_Acct_Extract<br>_Parameterized     | Weba_Sebd_011_Google_Read_Signal_File   | Reads in all ACCT_XXXXXXXXXXXX and appends and updates them to a new version of GOOGLE_ACCT. Note XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX is the number of milliseconds since Jan 1 1970.  |
| Weba_Sebd_022_Google_Campaign_Extract | /SEBD/5.4<br>Jobs/Extract<br>Google/<br>Adwords<br>v2009 | No        | Weba_Sebd_022_Google_Campaign_Extract<br>_Parameterized | Weba_Sebd_021_Google_Acct_Extract   | Reads in all CMPGN_XXXXXXXXXXXX and appends and updates them to a new version of GOOGLE_CAMPAIGN. Note XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX is the number of milliseconds since Jan 1 1970.   |

| Job Name   | Folder   | Optional? | Associated Job   | Dependency                                       | Description  |
|--|--|-----------|--|--|--|
| Weba_Sebd_023_Google_Ad_Extract                  | /SEBD/5.4<br>Jobs/Extract<br>Google/<br>Adwords<br>v2009 | No        | Weba_Sebd_023_Google_Ad_Extract<br>Parameterized           | Weba_Sebd_022_Google_Campaign_Extract            | DQ rules implemented in Data Validation node.<br>Reads in all AD_XXXXXXXXXXXX and appends them to a new version of GOOGLE_AD with a process_dttm timestamp. Note XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX is the number of milliseconds since Jan 1 1970.<br>Sorts GOOGLE_AD by natural keys and eliminates redundant data by keeping the most current process_dttm record. Note that the code for deleting duplicate data is a job post-process. (See the job properties.) |
| Weba_Sebd_024_Google_Search_Query_Extract        | /SEBD/5.4<br>Jobs/Extract<br>Google/<br>Adwords<br>v2009 | No        | Weba_Sebd_024_Google_Search_Query_Extract<br>Parameterized | Weba_Sebd_023_Google_Ad_Extract                  | DQ rules implemented in Data Validation node.<br>Reads in all SQ_XXXXXXXXXXXX and appends them to a new version of GOOGLE_SQ with a process_dttm timestamp. Note XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX is the number of milliseconds since Jan 1 1970.<br>Sorts GOOGLE_SQ by natural keys and eliminates redundant data by keeping the most current process_dttm record. Note that the code for deleting duplicate data is a job post-process. (See the job properties.) |
| Weba_Sebd_029_Google_Extract_Check               | /SEBD/5.4<br>Jobs/Extract<br>Google/<br>Adwords<br>v2009 | Yes       | None   | Weba_Sebd_024_Google_Search_Query_Extract        | Verifies that all extract data sets have records. If one has 0 records, then the job willabend.  |
| Weba_Sebd_041_Google_Load_Destination_Domain_Dim | /SEBD/5.4<br>Jobs/Extract<br>Google/<br>Adwords<br>v2009 | No        | None   | Weba_Sebd_029_google_extract_check               | Loads PPCWORK.Destination_Domain_Dim with new records.   |
| Weba_Sebd_042_Google_Load_Destination_Page_Dim   | /SEBD/5.4<br>Jobs/Extract<br>Google/<br>Adwords<br>v2009 | No        | None   | Weba_Sebd_041_Google_Load_Destination_Domain_Dim | Loads ZZ_DESTINATION_PAGE_DIM with new records.  |

| Job Name                                      | Folder   | Optional? | Associated Job                             | Dependency                                     | Description   |
|---|--|-----------|--|--|---|
| Weba_Sebd_043_Google_Load_Campaign_Dim        | /SEBD/5.4<br>Jobs/Extract<br>Google/<br>Adwords<br>v2009 | No        | None                                       | Weba_Sebd_042_Google_Load_Destination_Page_Dim | Loads ZZ_CAMPAIGN_DIM with new records and updates existing records with current information.   |
| Weba_Sebd_044_Google_Load_Adgroup             | /SEBD/5.4<br>Jobs/Extract<br>Google/<br>Adwords<br>v2009 | No        | None                                       | Weba_Sebd_043_Google_Load_Campaign_Dim         | Loads ZZ_AD_GROUP_DIM with new records and updates existing records with current information.   |
| Weba_Sebd_045_Google_Load_Ad_Creative_Dim     | /SEBD/5.4<br>Jobs/Extract<br>Google/<br>Adwords<br>v2009 | No        | None                                       | Weba_Sebd_044_Google_Load_Adgroup              | Loads ZZ_AD_CREATIVE_DIM with new records and updates existing records with current information.  |
| Weba_Sebd_046_Google_Load_Keyword_Dim         | /SEBD/5.4<br>Jobs/Extract<br>Google/<br>Adwords<br>v2009 | No        | None                                       | Weba_Sebd_045_Google_Load_Ad_Creative_Dim      | Loads ZZ_KEYWORD_DIM with new records and updates existing records with current information.  |
| Weba_Sebd_047_Google_Load_Keyword_Metric_Fact | /SEBD/5.4<br>Jobs/Extract<br>Google/<br>Adwords<br>v2009 | No        | None                                       | Weba_Sebd_046_Google_Load_Keyword_Dim          | Loads ZZ_KEYWORD_METRIC_FACT with new records and updates existing records with current information.  |
| Weba_Sebd_048_Google_Load_Search_Query_Fact   | /SEBD/5.4<br>Jobs/Extract<br>Google/<br>Adwords<br>v2009 | No        | None                                       | Weba_Sebd_047_Google_Load_Keyword_Metric_Fact  | Loads ZZ_SEARCH_QUERY_FACT with new records and updates existing records with current information.  |
| Weba_Sebd_070_Google_Signal_File_Update       | /SEBD/5.4<br>Jobs/Extract<br>Google/Adwords<br>v2009     | No        | None                                       | Weba_Sebd_047_Google_Load_Keyword_Metric_Fact  | Updates the ppc_signal_file status field to 'LOADED' for each extract file successfully loaded.   |
| Weba_Sebd_071_Google_Cleanup_Extracts         | /SEBD/5.4<br>Jobs/Extract<br>Google/<br>Adwords<br>v2009 | Yes       | None                                       | Weba_Sebd_070_Google_Signal_File_Update        | Optional program and can be moved to the end of the ETL schedule.<br>If an archive directory supplied the files processed in the extract, jobs will be copied to archive.<br>All processed extract files are deleted from the extract area. |
| Weba_Sebd_099_Flip_Zz_Tables                  | /SEBD/5.4<br>Jobs/Common<br>Jobs                         | No        | Weba_Sebd_099_Flip_Zz_Tables_Parameterized | Weba_Sebd_070_Google_Signal_File_Update        | Renames current SEBDMART tables to YY_*, and then drops the ZZ_* from all ZZ_* tables, making them the current SEBDMART tables. This program can run in a separate schedule if needed.  |



| Job Name                                   | Folder                    | Optional? | Associated Job | Dependency                   | Description  |
|--|---------------------------|-----------|----------------|------------------------------|--|
| Weba_Sebd_161_Aggr_Keyword_Performance     | /SEBD/5.4 Jobs/Aggregates | Yes       | None           | Weba_Sebd_099_Flip_Zz_Tables | Creates the aggregate and analytical tables - AGGR_SEBD_keyword_day and ANLY_SEBD_keyword_day. This aggregate table is used to populate the Keyword performance report and needs to be run after the SEBD data mart has been loaded.   |
| Weba_Sebd_162_Aggr_Campaign                | /SEBD/5.4 Jobs/Aggregates | Yes       | None           | Weba_Sebd_099_Flip_Zz_Tables | Creates the aggregate and analytical tables - AGGR_SEBD_keyword_day and ANLY_SEBD_keyword_day. This aggregate table is used to populate the Campaign report and can be run either consecutively or concurrently with the other aggregate jobs.   |
| Weba_Sebd_163_Aggr_Traffic_Cmpn_Goal_Pages | /SEBD/5.4 Jobs/Aggregates | Yes       | None           | Weba_Sebd_099_Flip_Zz_Tables | Summary description: This job creates the AGGR_TRAFFIC_SEB_CMPGN_GOAL table. It reads all available Web marts and summarizes the goal page data by Web mart, page_desc, search_engine_domain, campaign_sk, and seb_campaign_id.<br>Requirements:<br>SEB campaign ID must be part of the destination page and SEB_CAMPAIGN_ID set within at least one (1) Web Mart. |

## Scheduling SEBD ETL Jobs

For information about scheduling jobs, see Chapter 2, “Setting Up a Web Mart.”

Google AdWords ETL does not complete until 3 p.m. PST. Google has indicated that search query summary data is not available before completion of its ETL. This means that before 3 p.m. PST, search query summary data is not available for the previous day.

---

## Analyzing SEBD and Web Log Data

---

### Overview of Web Log Data Analysis

Search engine bid data (SEBD) is a summarization of campaign responses for a specific time period. A search engine campaign can be designed to affect a single Web site or multiple Web sites. Therefore, the summary data that is provided by the search engine vendors (Google, Yahoo!, or MSN) can contain data for one or more Web sites. In other words, the data is site-independent. In addition, the only connection to Web log data is the destination URI's domain because search engine users might never click specific ads that contain a specific destination page.

To associate a Web log detail visit with a search engine bid (SEB) campaign:

- 1 Add the vendor campaign ID to the destination URI as `seb_campaign=vendor_campaignid`.
- 2 In SAS Data Surveyor Clickstream data, add SEB\_CAMPAIGN to the CGI parameter parsing request.
- 3 In SAS Web Analytics, use the value of SEB\_CAMPAIGN to populate the SEB\_CAMPAIGN\_ID field within the SESSION\_FACT table.

### Vendor-Specific Instructions for GoogleAdWords

- 1 Obtain a Google campaign ID - this number is available on the browser address line after a campaign is created (for example, <https://adwords.google.com/select/CampaignManagement?campaignId=11204460&mode=>).
- 2 Add the campaign ID with a G prefix to the Destination URI (for example, `...?seb_campaign=G11204460`).

---

### Web Log Detail Campaign Aggregate

#### Combining Aggregates from All Web Marts

A WEBMARTS table is created from the preceding information and used to create a single AGGR\_TRAFFIC\_SEB\_CMPGN\_GOAL table. The WAMART libref is associated with the WEBMART that is referenced in the Webmart field. This table is created only if the AGGR\_SEB\_CAMPAIGN\_DAY table is available in any Web mart that is listed within the WEBMARTS table.

#### Table: AGGR\_TRAFFIC\_SEB\_CMPGN\_GOAL

WAMART tables used:

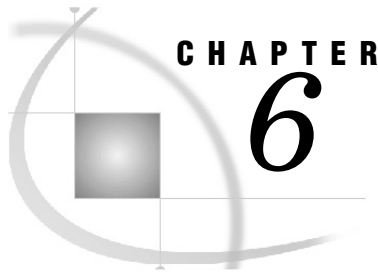
- ☐ AGGR\_SEB\_CAMPAIGN\_DAY
- ☐ PAGE\_DIM
- ☐ SEARCH\_ENGINE\_DIM

SEBDMART tables used:

- ☐ CAMPAIGN\_DIM

Table 5.2: AGGR\_TRAFFIC\_SEB\_CMPGN\_GOAL Table Fields

| Field                | Type | Length | Informat | Format | Table                        | Description   |
|----------------------|------|--------|----------|--------|------------------------------|---|
| Webmart              | Char | 200    |          |        | Not applicable               | Populated with the GUID associated with a specific Web mart.  |
| Search_Engine_Domain | Char | 65     |          |        | Not applicable               | Search engine domain from Web mart - for later use when more than one vendor's data is available. (Current version only.) Google search visits are kept.  |
| Seb_Campaign_Id      | Char | 32     |          |        | WaMart.Aggr_Seb_Campaign_Day | Vendor campaign ID (natural key).   |
| Page_Desc            | Char | 2049   |          |        | WaMart.Aggr_Seb_Campaign_Day | A goal page is a special page that has significant meaning where a customer is trying to drive offline traffic to. A goal page is specified by using the goal page administrator that updates wacnfg.cnfg_wasebm. |
| Session_Dt           | Num  | 8      | DATE9.   | DATE9. | WaMart.Aggr_Seb_Campaign_Day | The date visits (sessions) occurred.  |
| Goal_Visits          | Num  | 12     |          |        | WaMart.Aggr_Seb_Campaign_Day | Number of visits where visitors entered the site via an SEB campaign and a goal page was viewed for a particular day.   |
| Campaign_Sk          | Num  | 8      | 8.       |        | Sebdmart.Campaign_Dim        | SEBD campaign sk determined by matching the SEB_CAMPAIGN_ID to CAMPAIGN_ID in CAMPAIGN_DIM.   |



## CHAPTER

## 6

# Working with Oracle Databases

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <i>Overview .....</i>   | <i>115</i> |
| <i>Oracle Client Connectivity.....</i>                            | <i>115</i> |
| <i>Initial Physical Modeling.....</i>                             | <i>116</i> |
| <i>How Oracle Works with Web Analytics.....</i>                   | <i>116</i> |
| <i>Configuring SAS Web Analytics Middle Tier and Oracle .....</i> | <i>117</i> |
| <i>JDBC Requirements.....</i>                                     | <i>117</i> |
| <i>Configuring the Application Server.....</i>                    | <i>118</i> |
| <i>JBoss.....</i>   | <i>118</i> |
| <i>WebLogic.....</i>  | <i>118</i> |
| <i>WebSphere .....</i>  | <i>118</i> |

## Overview

SAS Web Analytics supports Oracle as a data warehouse repository. The SAS Web Analytics ETL processes load Oracle tables, and reports are extracted from the same tables. SAS Web Analytics uses native Oracle functionality to operate efficiently on Oracle. The Oracle engine is used for queries, and load processes use separate techniques to load the Oracle tables cleanly and efficiently. These options can be set in numerous places. Here are some examples:

- ❑ Indexes can be added to tables, dropped, and re-created on a load.
- ❑ The Oracle UPSERT functionality can be used.
- ❑ The bulk-load facility can be turned off or on, or turned on programmatically, depending on data volume.

## Oracle Client Connectivity

To ensure Oracle client connectivity, see “Setting UNIX Environment Variables for SAS/ACCESS” in the *SAS 9.2 Intelligence Platform: Data Administration Guide*, available at

<http://support.sas.com/documentation/cdl/en/bidsag/61236/HTML/default/a003112863.htm>. The settings vary depending upon your operating system and configuration.

*Note:* If the Oracle System ID (SID) and the PATH= name differ in the tnsnames.ora file, then add an extended attribute for oracle\_service\_name so that the Web application can obtain the SID.

For more information, see the SAS/ACCESS for Oracle documentation, available at <http://support.sas.com/documentation>.

---

## Initial Physical Modeling

An experienced Oracle database administrator (DBA) is a necessity. SAS Web Analytics supplies the logical data model for a Web mart, but makes no assumptions regarding a physical model. Therefore, DBAs need to calculate table sizes over time, and partition or finely tune tables as needs change. Indexes can be added on the Oracle side; SAS ETL will pick them up. For example, if a DBA adds index X to table BROWSER\_DIM and has drop and re-create indexes enabled, then the ETL will find it, drop it, load the table, and re-create all indexes, including index X. SAS Web Analytics ships with a DDL that can be used to create a “shell” of a site. This DDL can be modified, or the site can be created by hand. Note that the table names and field names are required by the ETL process.

Warehouses can vary significantly from one application to another. Therefore, it is recommended that you try loading a small amount of data into a temporary site, calculating the growth rates for various tables over a time period, and taking these factors into account. The warehouse requires the same maintenance as any other database.

---

## How Oracle Works with Web Analytics

SAS Web Analytics has several libraries per Web mart. Only the warehouse and aggregate tables (WaMart tables) are stored in Oracle. Ideally, one schema is used per site. This design enables the vast majority of the ETL to refrain from pulling Oracle tables so there is minimal impact to users who might be querying data. SAS Web Analytics implements this in the following ways:

- ❑ by ensuring that keying algorithms take place within SAS. Surrogate keys are generated for each dimension, and SAS keeps track of the converted values.
- ❑ by staging tables (WORKLIB tables) exist as SAS data sets.
- ❑ by tracking which records are to be updated, or appended, or both and which surrogate keys have been used.

In addition to these methods, SAS Web Analytics uses the Oracle engine wherever possible. Here are some examples:

- ❑ Queries. Most reports submit SQL passthrough code to the Oracle engine. The effect is the same as running a query through SQL-Plus because it uses SQL plans and indexes from Oracle.
- ❑ Loads. While records can be loaded using PROC APPEND, the bulk-load parameter can be manipulated. In addition to turning it on or off at a table level, the bulk-load parameter can be data-driven based on the number of input records that it needs to load.

*Note:* If bulk loading is to be used from a UNIX environment, set the correct permissions. Write access to the /SASApp application server directory must be granted to all the user IDs that are used to run ETL processes. This directory is found under the <your-server-installation-location>/Config/Lev1 directory. Failure to grant these permissions results in errors on bulk-load attempts.

- ❑ Indexes. When dropping and re-creating indexes is requested, SAS uses the Oracle engine to tell it what the index definitions are. SAS then re-creates the indexes from these definitions after the load completes.

- ❑ Updates and inserts. In certain type 2 tables, administrators can opt for the UPSERT logic, which updates and appends in a single step. This is exclusively SQL passthrough code, so to a certain extent, administrators can tune Oracle performance within SAS.

---

## Configuring SAS Web Analytics Middle Tier and Oracle

---

### JDBC Requirements

The SAS Web Analytics middle tier requires the Java Database Connectivity (JDBC) Thin driver from Oracle (version 10 and later). The method for making the Java Archive (JAR) file available depends on the type of application server in use.

If the necessary Oracle JDBC JAR file is missing, and the Web application user attempts to access a Web mart stored in Oracle, the following error is displayed in the browser:

```
Error      oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver
```

The following shows the contents of the application server log:

```
java.lang.ClassNotFoundException: oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver
    at
    org.apache.catalina.loader.WebappClassLoader.loadClass(WebappClassLoader.java:1358)
    at
    org.apache.catalina.loader.WebappClassLoader.loadClass(WebappClassLoader.java:1204)
    at java.lang.ClassLoader.loadClassInternal(ClassLoader.java:319)
    at java.lang.Class.forName0(Native Method)
    at java.lang.Class.forName(Class.java:164)
    at
    com.sas.ci.webanalytics.data.ConnectionUrl.getConnection(ConnectionUrl.java:621)
    at com.sas.ci.webanalytics.data.Data.getConnection(Data.java:4715)
    at com.sas.ci.webanalytics.data.Data.doSql(Data.java:7951)
    at com.sas.ci.webanalytics.data.Data.sql(Data.java:2036)
    at
    com.sas.ci.webanalytics.services.WebMartService.getProfiles(WebMartService.java:456)
    at
    com.sas.ci.webanalytics.servlet.WebAnalyticsServlet.process(WebAnalyticsServlet.java:1162)
    at
    com.sas.ci.webanalytics.servlet.WebAnalyticsServlet.doGet(WebAnalyticsServlet.java:141)
```

---

## Configuring the Application Server

### JBoss

To make the JAR available, copy it to the appropriate server's library directory and restart the application server. Here is an example of this location:

```
${JBoss_HOME}/server/SASServer1/lib
```

To find the correct server, locate the SAS Web Analytics Enterprise Archive (EAR) file (for example, `sas.ci.webanalytics.ear`).

### WebLogic

The WebLogic 9.2 installation should already include compatible drivers in

```
${WL_HOME}/server/lib/ojdbc14.jar
```

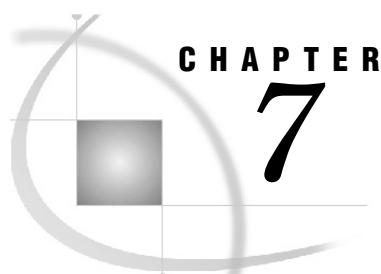
If the file is missing, it will have to be added (and the server restarted). If it is the wrong version, it might have to be replaced.

### WebSphere

To configure the location of the JDBC JAR file in WebSphere, use the administrative user interface. Select the **Resources ▶ JDBC ▶ JDBC Providers** configuration screen. Ensure that there is a provider for this JAR, and add one if there is not. You will need to provide the pathname to the JAR.

To add the provider:

- 1 Click **New** at the top of the JDBC provider table.
- 2 In the Step 1: Create Provider window, enter the field information as follows:
  - Database Type** = Oracle
  - Provider Type** = Oracle JDBC Driver
  - Implementation Type** = Connection Pool Data Source
  - Name** = Oracle JDBC Provider
- 3 In the Step 2: Enter Database Class Path Information window, enter the path to the location of the Oracle JAR in the **Directory** field.



## Using SAS Web Analytics with SAS Customer Intelligence

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <i>How Do SAS Web Analytics and SAS Customer Intelligence Work Together? .....</i>                | <i>119</i> |
| <i>Introduction to SAS Web Analytics and SAS Customer Intelligence Campaigns .....</i>            | <i>119</i> |
| <i>Campaign Features in SAS Web Analytics .....</i>   | <i>121</i> |
| <i>Prerequisites for Using SAS Web Analytics with SAS Customer Intelligence .....</i>             | <i>121</i> |
| <i>Configure SAS Web Analytics to Monitor Campaign Goals .....</i>                                | <i>121</i> |
| <i>General Configuration Steps .....</i>  | <i>121</i> |
| <i>Define Campaign Goals .....</i>  | <i>121</i> |
| <i>Define Parameters for the Job That Updates Response History .....</i>                          | <i>123</i> |
| <i>Run the ETL Job to Update Response History Data .....</i>                                      | <i>125</i> |
| <i>Steps for Running the Response History ETL Job .....</i>                                       | <i>125</i> |
| <i>Relationship of the Weba_1200_Warehouse_Staging_Tables Job to Response History Updates ...</i> | <i>125</i> |
| <i>Columns the ETL Populates to Send to SAS Marketing Automation .....</i>                        | <i>126</i> |
| <i>Columns Assigned by SAS Web Analytics .....</i>  | <i>126</i> |
| <i>Column Assigned by SAS Marketing Automation .....</i>  | <i>126</i> |
| <i>Troubleshooting the Response History ETL Job .....</i>   | <i>126</i> |

### How Do SAS Web Analytics and SAS Customer Intelligence Work Together?

#### Introduction to SAS Web Analytics and SAS Customer Intelligence Campaigns

SAS Web Analytics analyzes the success of campaigns that are created and executed through SAS Customer Intelligence products. This section describes how the SAS Web Analytics and SAS Customer Intelligence products work together.

Marketing campaigns that are created in SAS Marketing Automation can be delivered to the customer by SAS Digital Marketing in an e-mail broadcast or by SAS Real-Time Decision Manager as an offer for single channel and multi-channel campaigns.

SAS Marketing Automation, SAS Digital Marketing, and SAS Real-Time Decision Manager send identifiers for customers (also called subjects) as subject IDs, and send identifiers for campaigns as response tracking codes and treatment tracking codes. These tracking codes identify SAS Marketing Automation cell\_package, treatment, and business context values. SAS Digital Marketing adds these identifiers to e-mail broadcasts that contain links to target Web sites. SAS Real-Time Decision Manager adds these identifiers to Web site offers. The e-mails and offers are presented to customers as part of a campaign.

If a recipient opens the e-mail and clicks the link to a Web site (known as a click-through) or responds to an offer, the subject ID, response tracking code, and possibly



the treatment tracking code (RTDM offers only) are sent to SAS Web Analytics through one of the following methods:

- ❑ SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream Data, which processes the Web site's Web logs.
- ❑ If the SAS Tag Data Format is used for page tagging, a data collection server collects the output and writes the output to page tagging logs.

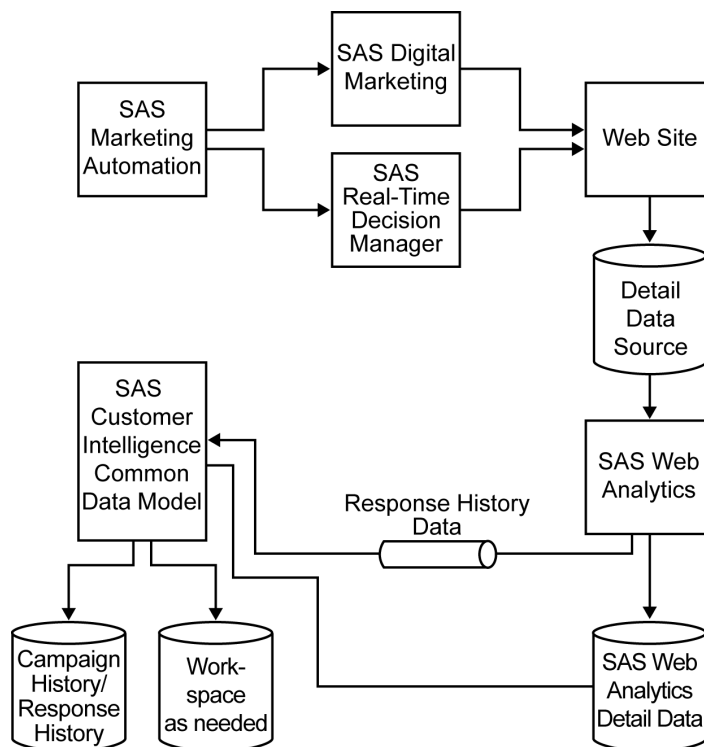
See “Stages in Template Jobs,” “About the Customer Intelligence Template Jobs,” and Collecting Campaign Information in a Customer Intelligence Job” in the *SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream 2.2: User's Guide*.

For details about configuration, see Chapter 10, “Processing Campaign Data” in the *SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream 2.2: User's Guide*.

Using the information from the Web log or page tagging log, SAS Web Analytics can track online behavior details for the campaign.

In SAS Web Analytics, campaign goals are created, identifying the pages in the Web site that are associated with a campaign. When it is detected that a customer visited one or more of these pages, SAS Web Analytics returns the subject ID, response tracking code, and treatment tracking code to the SAS Customer Intelligence Common Data Model to update the response history tables. There, the identifiers are matched to the original campaign, communication, and treatment or package.

Figure 7.1: Flow of Data from SAS Customer Intelligence to SAS Web Analytics



---

## Campaign Features in SAS Web Analytics

In SAS Web Analytics, the Web analyst can create goals for a campaign and associate a SAS Customer Intelligence response code with the campaign goal. The Web analyst can analyze how SAS Customer Intelligence campaigns are driving traffic to Web sites or how well campaigns are driving actions within Web sites.

---

## Prerequisites for Using SAS Web Analytics with SAS Customer Intelligence

- 1 Configure SAS Marketing Automation.
- 2 Configure SAS Digital Marketing, SAS Real-Time Decision Manager, or both.

For configuration information, see the *SAS Digital Marketing 5.4: Administrator's Guide*, the *SAS Marketing Automation 5.4: Administrator's Guide*, and the *SAS Real-Time Decision Manager 5.4: Administrator's Guide*.

---

## Configure SAS Web Analytics to Monitor Campaign Goals

---

### General Configuration Steps

- 1 Define campaign goals in the SAS Web Analytics Web application.
- 2 Define parameters for the job that updates customer response history in SAS Marketing Automation (Weba\_2550\_MA\_Response\_History\_Update).

---

### Define Campaign Goals

To define campaign goals in SAS Web Analytics, complete these steps. For descriptions of steps and fields, see the *SAS Web Analytics 5.4: User's Guide*.

- 1 Select **Campaign Goal Management** from the **Administration** tab.
- 2 Select the Web site for this campaign from the **Web site** drop-down menu.

### 3 Add campaign goals and select goal pages for the campaign.

**Add Campaign Goals**

Name:

Condition: Any Page

Response Code: (Choose)

Available pages (1 - 18): ◀ ▶ ☐ Show the URL Find:

CCS3 First Page.  
CCS3 Second Page.  
CCS1 - RTDM Test Page  
CCS1 First Page.  
CCS1 Second Page.  
CCS1 - RTDM Test Page

Selected pages:

Only show pages from domain: (All Domains)

OK Cancel

**Campaign Goal Management**

View and edit campaign goals. ?


Web site: rmdtest2

| Name  | Condition | Response Code | Created                     |
|-------|-----------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| test1 | Any Page  | SWA Test 1    | Fri Dec 10 2010 02:33:14 PM |

| Goal Page   | Goal Page Description |
|---|-----------------------|
| http://win7.xcyy.com/multi/ccs1_3.htm?uname=OperaLinux&product=i... | CCS1 - RTDM Test Page |
| http://win7.xcyy.com/multi/CCS2_3.htm?uname=OperaWin7&product=...   | CCS2 - RTDM Test Page |
| http://win7.xcyy.com/multi/ccs2_1.htm?s=3789                        | CCS2 First Page.      |
| http://win7.xcyy.com/multi/CCS3_3.htm?uname=ChromeWin7&product=...  | CCS1 - RTDM Test Page |
| http://win7.xcyy.com/multi/CCS3_3.htm?uname=FlockWin7&product=b...  | CCS1 - RTDM Test Page |
| http://win7.xcyy.com/multi/CCS2_2.htm                               | CCS2 Second Page.     |
| http://win7.xcyy.com/multi/ccs2_1.htm                               | CCS2 First Page.      |

Note that when the condition **Any Page** is selected, the visitor can view any of the pages selected in order for the goal to be reached. If **All Pages** is selected, then the visitor must view all the pages selected in order for the goal to be reached.

To change an existing campaign goal:

- 1 Select the goal and click the Edit icon  next to the goal information.
- 2 Change the Name, Condition, and Response Code fields, or pages that complete the campaign goal.
- 3 Click **OK**.

The campaign goal is updated. A new version of it is created and its history is preserved for accurate tracking between SAS Marketing Automation and SAS Web Analytics.

---

## Define Parameters for the Job That Updates Response History

The SAS Web Analytics job `Weba_2550_MA_Response_History_Update` must be modified to supply the information that is necessary to complete the updates in SAS Marketing Automation.

- 1 Open SAS Data Integration Studio and navigate to **Shared Data/Web Analytics/<Web mart>/5.4 Jobs/Optional Jobs**.
- 2 Double-click the **weba\_2550\_ma\_response\_history\_update** job.
- 3 Right-click the **weba\_ma\_response\_history\_update** node to open the Properties window. Click the **Options** tab and supply values for all the options. You need to supply the machine information, passwords, and locations for response history data so that SAS Web Analytics can update the response history data on the machine that is running SAS Marketing Automation. This machine is located on the middle tier for SAS Marketing Automation.

**Marketing Automation machine name**

the name of the machine that runs the SAS Marketing Automation Web services, typically the middle-tier machine.

**Marketing Automation machine port number**

the port that is used by the SAS Marketing Automation Web services.

**Metadata userid for the Marketing Automation machine and Metadata userid password**

a user ID and password with permissions to update the SAS Marketing Automation response history data.

**Complete path for the response history data**

the path to which the temporary data that is used to update the SAS Marketing Automation response history tables will be written. The user ID that runs this job must have Write access to this directory.

**Delete the response history data set after update**

Default value is Y.

*Note:* When the value of this option is **Y**, the user ID that is used by the Stored Process Server (typically sassrv) must have Modify access to the path that is specified in the **Complete path for the response history data** field.

**Maximum number of status queries**

Default=10.

**Number of seconds between status queries**

Default=30.

For information about response history tables and SAS Customer Intelligence architecture, see the *SAS Marketing Automation 5.4: Administrator's Guide*.

---

## Run the ETL Job to Update Response History Data

---

### Steps for Running the Response History ETL Job

The ETL job that updates the response history data is `Weba_2550_MA_Response_History_Update`. The response history data is updated on the machine that is running SAS Marketing Automation.

*Note:* The job `Weba_2550_MA_Response_History_Update` is classified as a SAS Web Analytics optional job because you must have SAS Marketing Automation installed in order for the job to run properly. However, if you are running this job daily for your Web site, you should run it with your other required ETL jobs before the `Weba_2600_ETL_Done` job. For job dependency information, see Appendix 7.

---

### Relationship of the `Weba_1200_Warehouse_Staging_Tables` Job to Response History Updates

Four columns that are related to response history data are stored in the SAS Web Analytics `WaMart.Detail_Fact` table. These columns are defined and populated during the execution of the `Weba_1200_Warehouse_Staging_Tables` job, which must execute successfully before the `Weba_2550_MA_Response_History_Update` job. If you want custom analysis of response history activities, this information can be combined with that of other tables by using the relevant keys (for example, `Page_Sk` can be used to retrieve information from the `WaMart.Page_Dim` table). Here are the columns:

**Entry\_Source\_Id**

SDM, for SAS Digital Marketing, or RTDM, for SAS Real-Time Decision Manager. These values are set during Clickstream data processing.

**Entry\_Action\_Id**

the response tracking code that is extracted from a Web log. This is the identifier that is captured when an e-mail recipient clicks on a link in an e-mail broadcast sent by SAS Digital Marketing.

**Entry\_Treatment\_Id**

the treatment tracking code that is extracted from a Web log. This identifier, along with a response tracking code, is captured when a customer clicks on an online offer generated by SAS Real-Time Decision Manager.

**Subject\_Id\_Txt**

the concatenation of all `S1-Sn` values (subject ID information) from the Web log. This information is sent to the Web log along with the `entry_action_id` value and `entry_treatment_id`. Values are separated by an ampersand (&). The default length is \$65 and holds at least two `subject_id` values with no truncation. This column can be expanded to accommodate additional `subject_id` values, if necessary.

In addition, five WaWork library data sets are created, which are used to supply the Web\_2550\_MA\_Response\_History\_Update job:

WaWork.RH\_All\_Goalsmet

WaWork.RH\_Any\_Goalsmet

WaWork.RH\_Sessions\_For\_All\_Goalsmet

WaWork.RH\_Update\_Activegoals\_Processed

WaWork.RH.baddata

---

## Columns the ETL Populates to Send to SAS Marketing Automation

The Web\_2550\_MA\_Response\_History\_Updates job creates a table in the directory that is supplied as a parameter to the job. This table is named RH\_#####, where ##### is a unique numeric identifier for the table. The data values that are supplied in this table are used by the SAS Marketing Automation RHUpdate Web service to update the associated response history tables. If the Delete response history data set after update option is set to Yes for the job, the table is deleted only after a successful update. If any invalid data was detected, it is stored in a data set named RH\_#####\_baddata in the same directory. This data set is not deleted automatically.

## Columns Assigned by SAS Web Analytics

Resptracking\_Cd (from Weblog, WaMart.Detail\_Fact.Entry\_Action\_ID)  
 tmtTracking\_Cd (from Weblog, WaMart.Detail\_Fact.Entry\_Treatment\_ID)  
 Subject\_ID1-Subjectid\_N (from Weblog, WaMart.Detail\_Fact.Subject\_ID\_Txt)  
 Response\_Cd (from SAS Marketing Automation through  
   Wacnfg.Cnfg\_WaCmpGoal.ResponseCode)  
 Response\_Channel\_Cd='WC'  
 Response\_Dttm (datetime goal was achieved)  
 External\_Response\_Info\_ID1=WaMart.Detail\_Fact.Detail\_Sk  
 External\_Response\_Info\_ID2=WaCnfg.Cnfg\_WaCmpGoal.ID

## Column Assigned by SAS Marketing Automation

Inferred\_Response\_Flg

---

## Troubleshooting the Response History ETL Job

The Web\_2550\_MA\_Response\_History\_Update job performs two major functions:

- ❑ to capture the columns that are described in the preceding topic and correctly populate the RH\_##### table.
- ❑ to request that SAS Marketing Automation process the data in the RH\_##### table and report on the status of the operation.

If the Response History ETL job fails, examine the SAS log to determine which function experienced a problem. If the problem was in creating the RH\_##### table, verify the following information:

- ❑ Campaign goals have been defined.
- ❑ The Web\_1200\_Warehouse\_Staging\_Tables job completed successfully.
- ❑ The five WaWork data sets WaWork.RH\_All\_Goalsmet, WaWork.RH\_Any\_Goalsmet, WaWork.RH\_Sessions\_For\_All\_Goalsmet,

WaWork.rh\_baddata, and WaWork.RH\_Update\_Activegoals\_Processed were created successfully.

*Note:* The WaWork.rh\_baddata might contain no observations.

- ❑ The user ID that is running the program has Write access to the directory supplied as the path for the response history data.
- ❑ If the value of the **Delete the response history data set after update** option is **Y**, be sure that the user ID that is used by the Stored Process Server (typically sassrv) has Modify access to the directory supplied as the path for the response history data.
- ❑ WaCnfg.Cnfg\_Wacmpgoal was updated successfully.

If the preceding information has been verified and the RH\_nnnnnnnnn table was successfully created, then the problem is in the interaction between SAS Web Analytics and SAS Marketing Automation. Check these items to identify the problem.

- ❑ If you encounter the following error, the machine name, the port number, or both for the SAS Marketing Automation machine are incorrect, or the SAS Marketing Automation Web services are not running. Contact the SAS Marketing Automation administrator for more information.

ERROR: (WEBA:WEBA\_MA\_RESP\_HISTORY\_UPDATE) Error encountered executing PROC SOAP.

ERROR: (WEBA:WEBA\_MA\_RESP\_HISTORY\_UPDATE) Please contact the web analytics administrator for assistance.

- ❑ If the request to update the response history data is successfully received by SAS Marketing Automation, a message similar to this one should be found in the log:

NOTE: (WEBA:WEBA\_MA\_RESP\_HISTORY\_UPDATE) Execution Ticket RHBUPOP1253650928019 received successfully.

- ❑ An error subsequent to the preceding note typically indicates a problem in either the setup of the SAS Marketing Automation Web services, or actual problems with the data that was received from the Web logs. In the latter case, all the information that was received from the SAS Marketing Automation Web service is printed in the log, and might look something like this:

ERROR: (WEBA:WEBA\_MA\_RESP\_HISTORY\_UPDATE) Update of MA Response History failed.

ERROR: (WEBA:WEBA\_MA\_RESP\_HISTORY\_UPDATE) Please contact the web analytics administrator for assistance.

ERROR: (WEBA:WEBA\_MA\_RESP\_HISTORY\_UPDATE) Execution Failed.

ERROR: (WEBA:WEBA\_MA\_RESP\_HISTORY\_UPDATE) StpResultsError

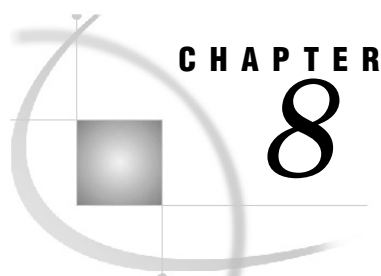
ERROR: (WEBA:WEBA\_MA\_RESP\_HISTORY\_UPDATE) The results of the stored process execution were not successful

ERROR: (WEBA:WEBA\_MA\_RESP\_HISTORY\_UPDATE) Execution failed.CCS Return Code: [785] CCS Return Message: [Error processing History tables. Check log and MAMISC.CI\_HISTORY\_ERROR\_REPORT for details] SAS Return Code: [100000] Node name: [] Table name: [] Column name: []

If this error occurs, contact the SAS Marketing Automation administrator to determine the location of the **MAMISC** directory (typically on the SAS Marketing Automation middle tier or the SAS tier machine) and the stored process logs. The **CI\_HISTORY\_ERROR\_REPORT** might contain information necessary to identify a data problem, such as unique constraint violations.



In the case of any type of error, the RH\_XXXXXXXX table and its associated .xml file will remain in the response history target directory even if the Delete response history data set after update option is set to Yes.



## OLAP Setup and Configuration for SAS Web Analytics

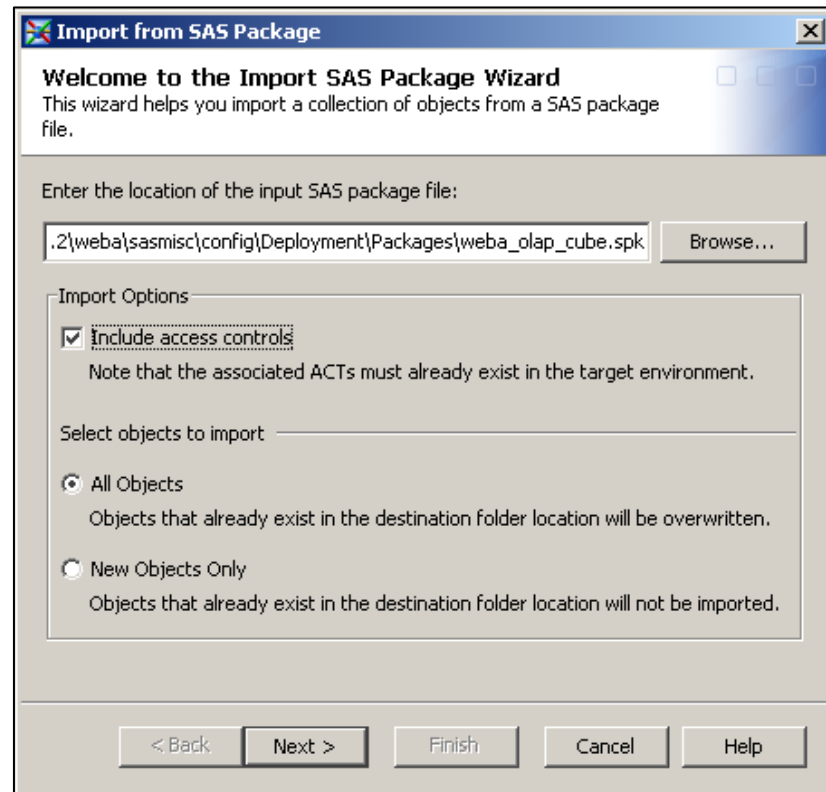
|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <i>Introduction to OLAP Setup and Configuration.....</i> | <i>129</i> |
| <i>Import the Objects.....</i>                           | <i>129</i> |
| <i>Customize the Cube .....</i>                          | <i>136</i> |

### Introduction to OLAP Setup and Configuration

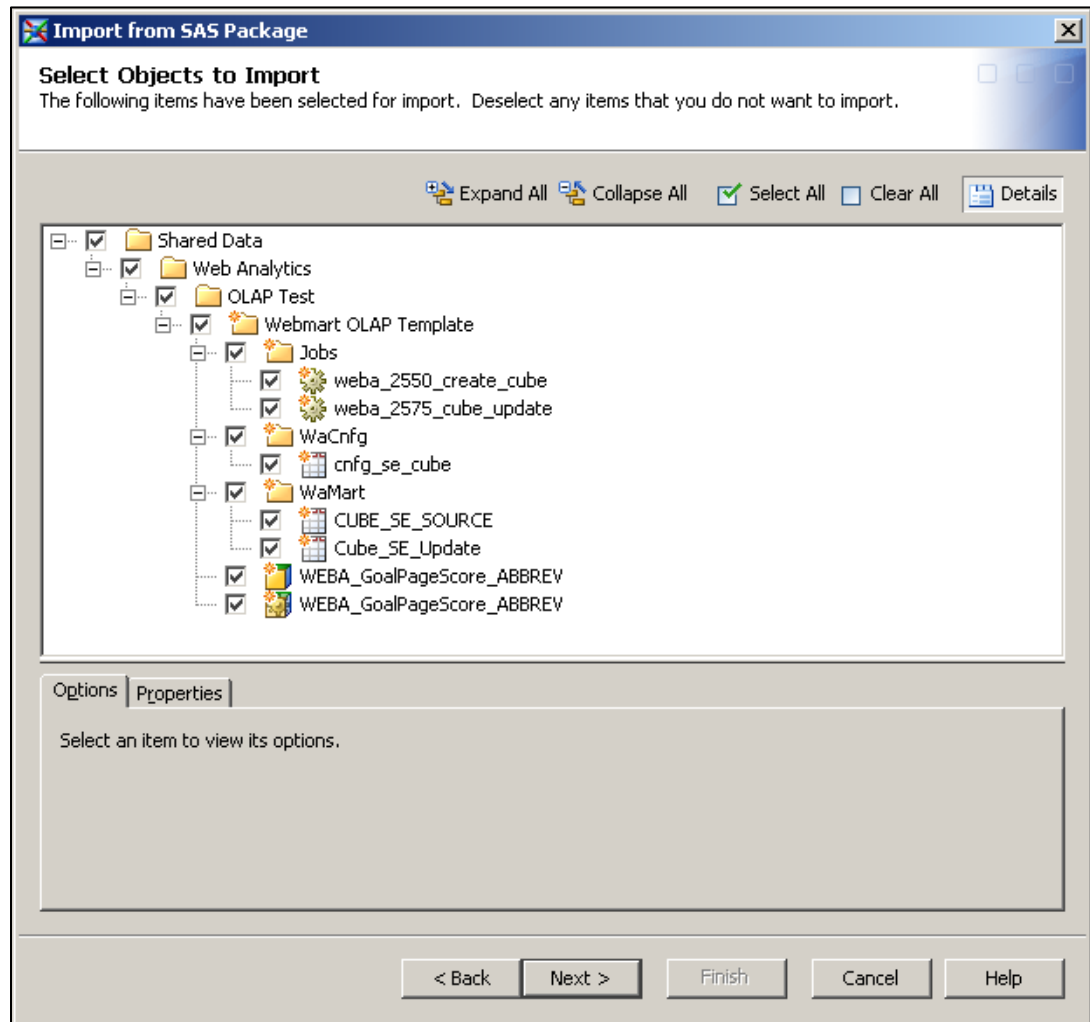
The instructions in this chapter help you create OLAP cubes, metadata, and jobs. Repeat these instructions for each Web mart for which OLAP cubes are required.

### Import the Objects

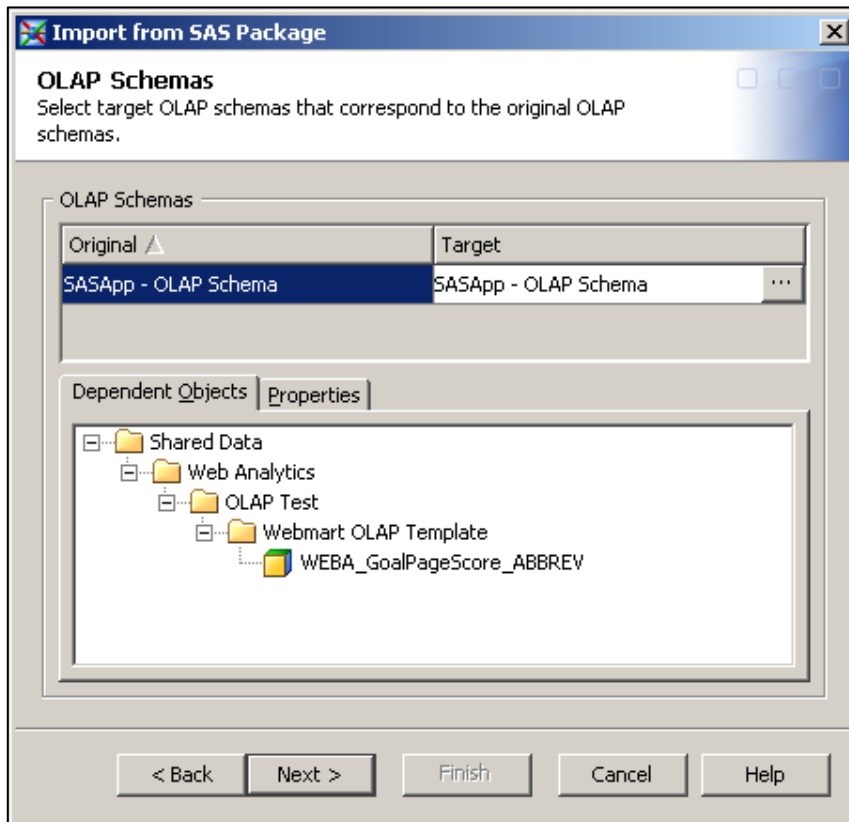
- 1 In SAS Management Console, navigate to the **Folders** tab that will contain the OLAP metadata. The folder **/Shared Data/Web Analytics/<Web mart>** is strongly recommended, where *Web mart* is the Web site that will contain the OLAP objects. Right-click on the folder, and then select **Import ► SAS Package**.
- 2 In the Import from SAS Package window, select the **weba\_olap\_cube.spk** file from **!sasroot\weba\sasmisc\config\Deployment\Packages** (Windows) or **!sasroot\misc\weba\config\Deployment\Packages** (UNIX). The Import from SAS Package wizard appears.
- 3 Select **Include access controls** and **All Objects**. Click **Next**.



- 4 Select all objects for the import process. Click **Next**.



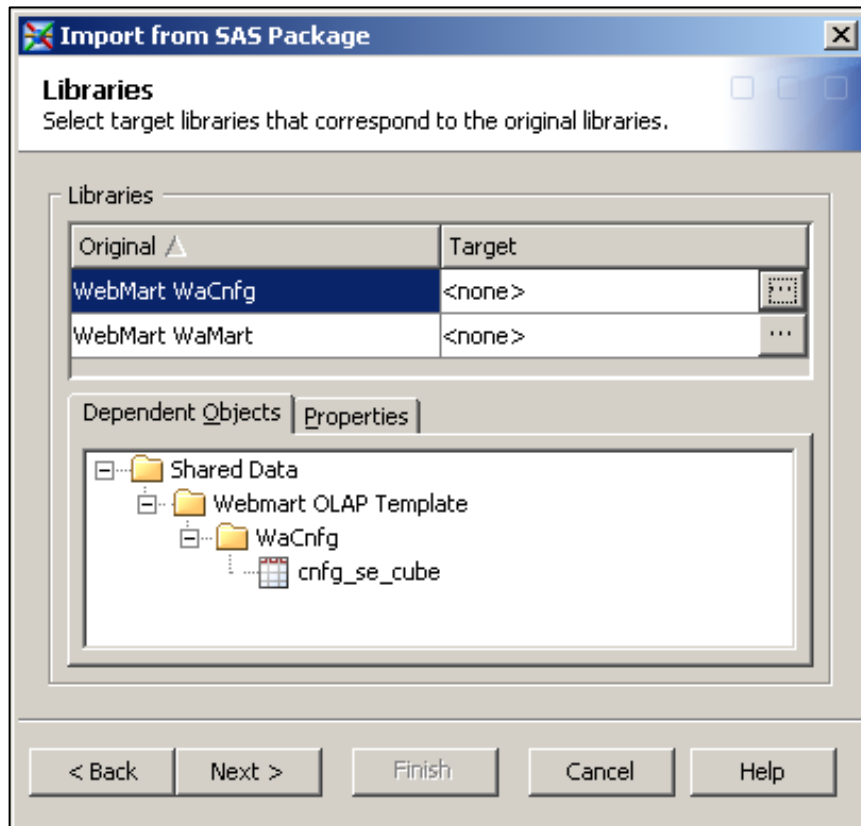
- 5 In the About Metadata Connections dialog box, click **Next**.
- 6 Select the cube's schema and click **Next**.



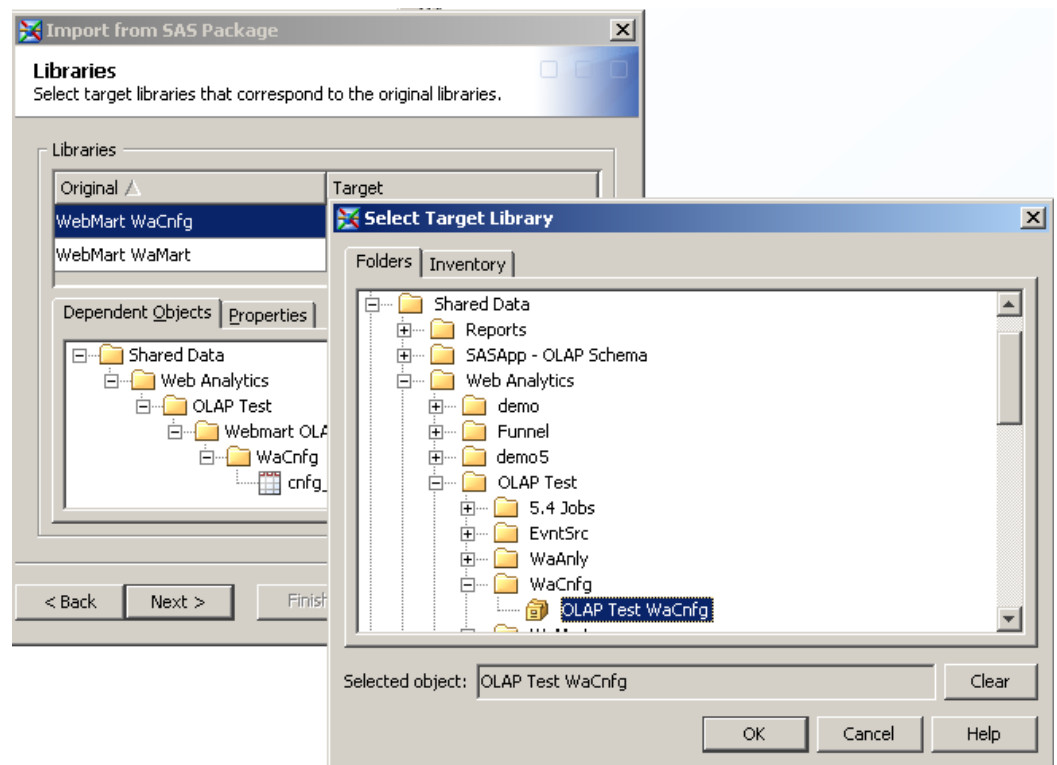
- Assign each of the source libraries in the import package to valid target libraries. Click the ... button in the **Target** field to select a target library.

**Caution:**

**Target libraries must be assigned correctly.** If they are not assigned correctly, you might encounter errors that are difficult to correct.



- 8 The Select Target Library dialog box appears. Select the same library as the source library.



Map the source libraries as follows:

**WebMart WaCnfg** to *<Web mart> WaCnfg*

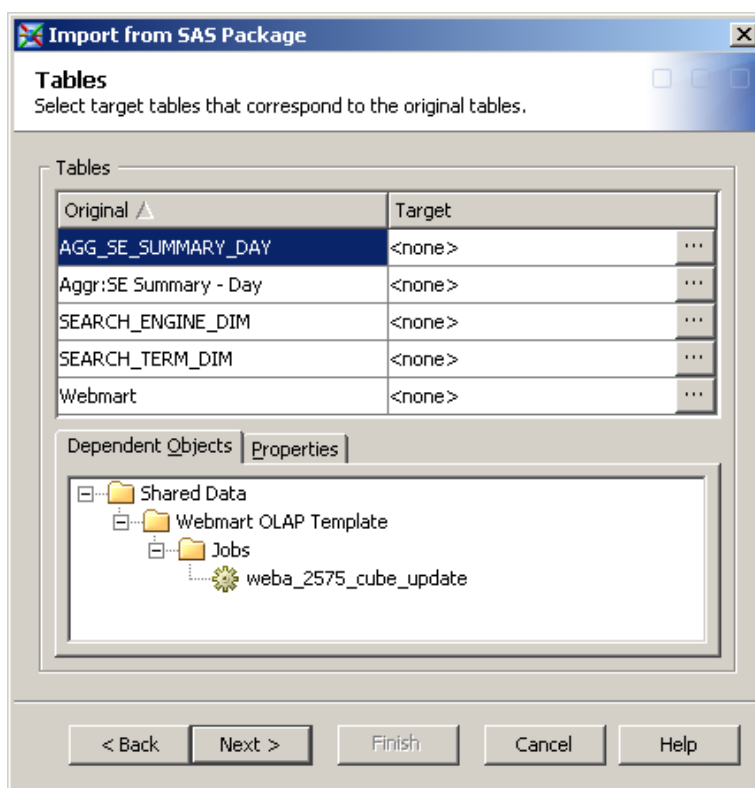
**WebMart WaMart** to *<Web mart> WaMart*

Click **Next**.

- 9** The import package contains five tables that must be mapped to a valid target location. Enter the target tables in the Tables dialog box in the wizard.

**Caution:**

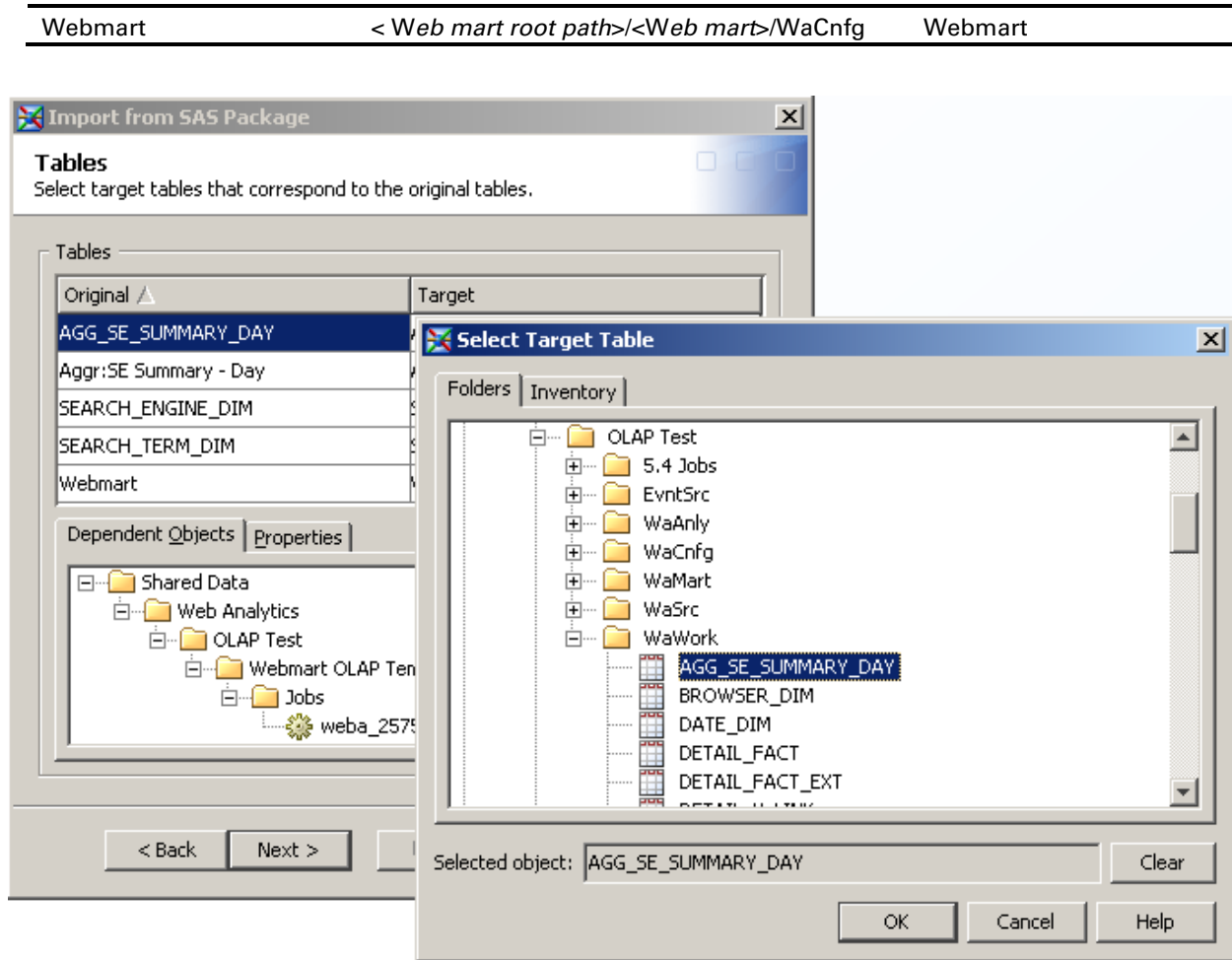
**Target tables must be assigned correctly.** If they are not assigned correctly, you might encounter errors that are difficult to correct.



- 10** For each original table, click the ... button in the **Target** field to select a target table. This action opens the Select Target Table dialog box. Select the corresponding table object.

*Note:* The default value for *<root folder path>* is **/Shared Data/Web Analytics**, and *<Web mart>* is the Web mart that will contain the OLAP objects.

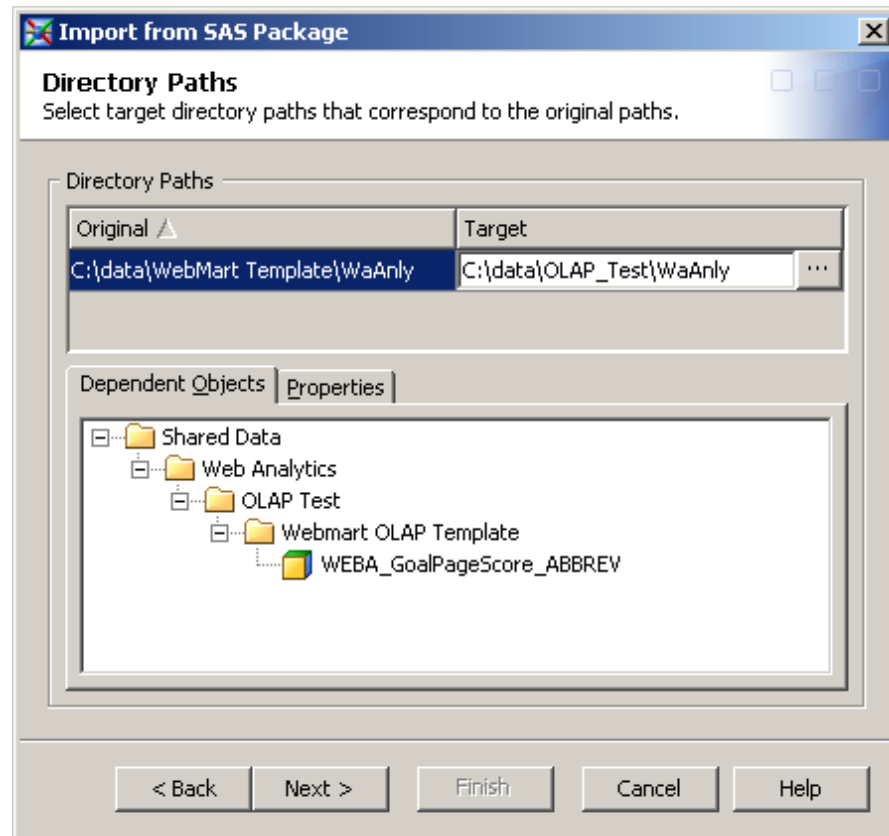
| Source Table           | Target Library Folder                                     | Target Table           |
|------------------------|---|------------------------|
| Agg_SE_Summary_Day     | <i>&lt;Web mart root path&gt;/&lt;Web mart&gt;/WaWork</i> | Agg_SE_Summary_Day     |
| Aggr: SE_Summary - Day | <i>&lt;Web mart root path&gt;/&lt;Web mart&gt;/WaMart</i> | Aggr: SE_Summary - Day |
| Search_Engine_Dim      | <i>&lt;Web mart root path&gt;/&lt;Web mart&gt;/WaMart</i> | Search_Engine_Dim      |
| Search_Term_Dim        | <i>&lt;Web mart root path&gt;/&lt;Web mart&gt;/WaMart</i> | Search_Term_Dim        |



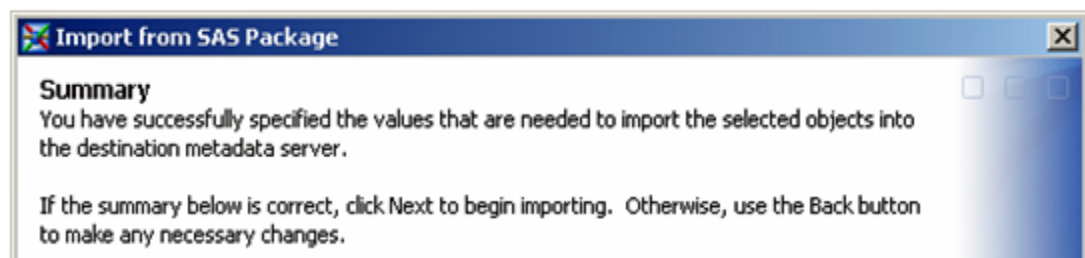
Click **Next**.

- 11 In the Directory Paths dialog box, select the ... button in the **Target** field. Navigate to the location of the physical directory where the OLAP cubes will be stored. It is strongly recommended that you use the physical path to the WaAnly library, shown here:





Click **Next**. A summary dialog box appears where you can check your settings.



If your settings are correct, click **Next** to complete the import process.

If the import is successful, a new folder called **Webmart OLAP Template** is created. It contains the OLAP cube and supporting objects.

*Note:* If the import is not successful, check the log for warnings or errors.

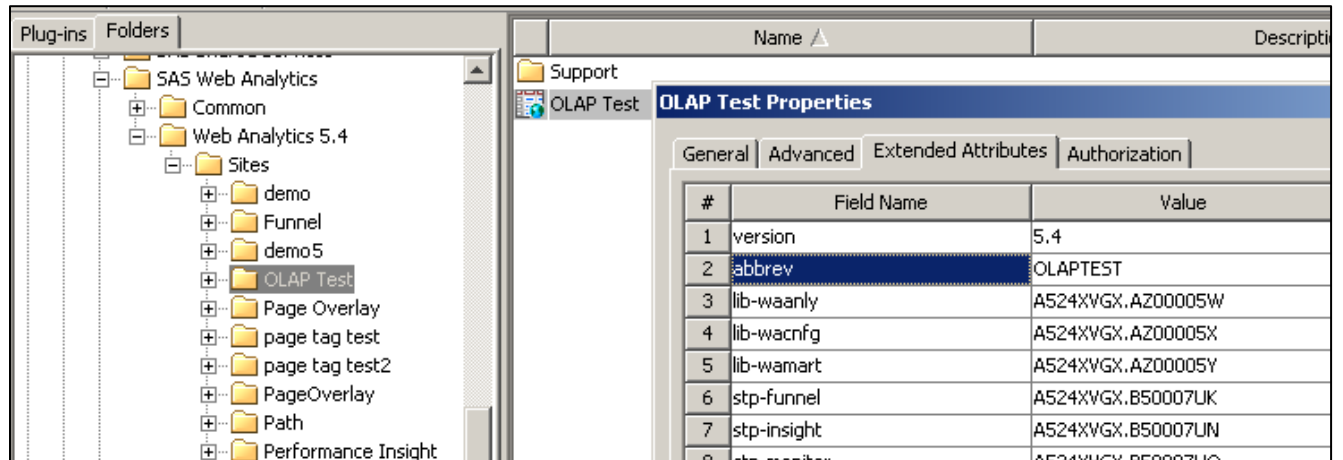
## Customize the Cube

- 1 Open SAS Management Console. Click the **Folders** tab, and navigate to the **/System/Applications/SAS Web Analytics/SAS Web Analytics 5.4/Site/<Web mart>** folder.

- ❑ In the right pane, select the <Web mart> object. Right-click on the Web mart object. Select **Properties**.
- ❑ Click the **Extended Attributes** tab. Note or copy the value of the **abbrev** field in row 2.

**Caution:**

**Do not change any of the other field values on the Extended Attributes tab.**



- 2 In SAS Data Integration Studio, navigate to the newly created **Webmart OLAP Template** folder. Right-click on the **WEBA\_GoalPageScore\_ABBREV** cube object and select **Edit Cube Structure**.
- 3 The **Cube Designer** dialog box appears. Change the cube name by replacing **ABBREV** in the cube name with the abbreviation that you noted in step 1.

**Caution:**

**Do not change any other option on this tab.**

**Cube Designer - General**

Provide information about the cube that you want to create, and specify where the cube and its metadata will be stored.

Name:

Description:

OLAP schema:

Location:

Physical cube path:

Work path (optional):

Input Type

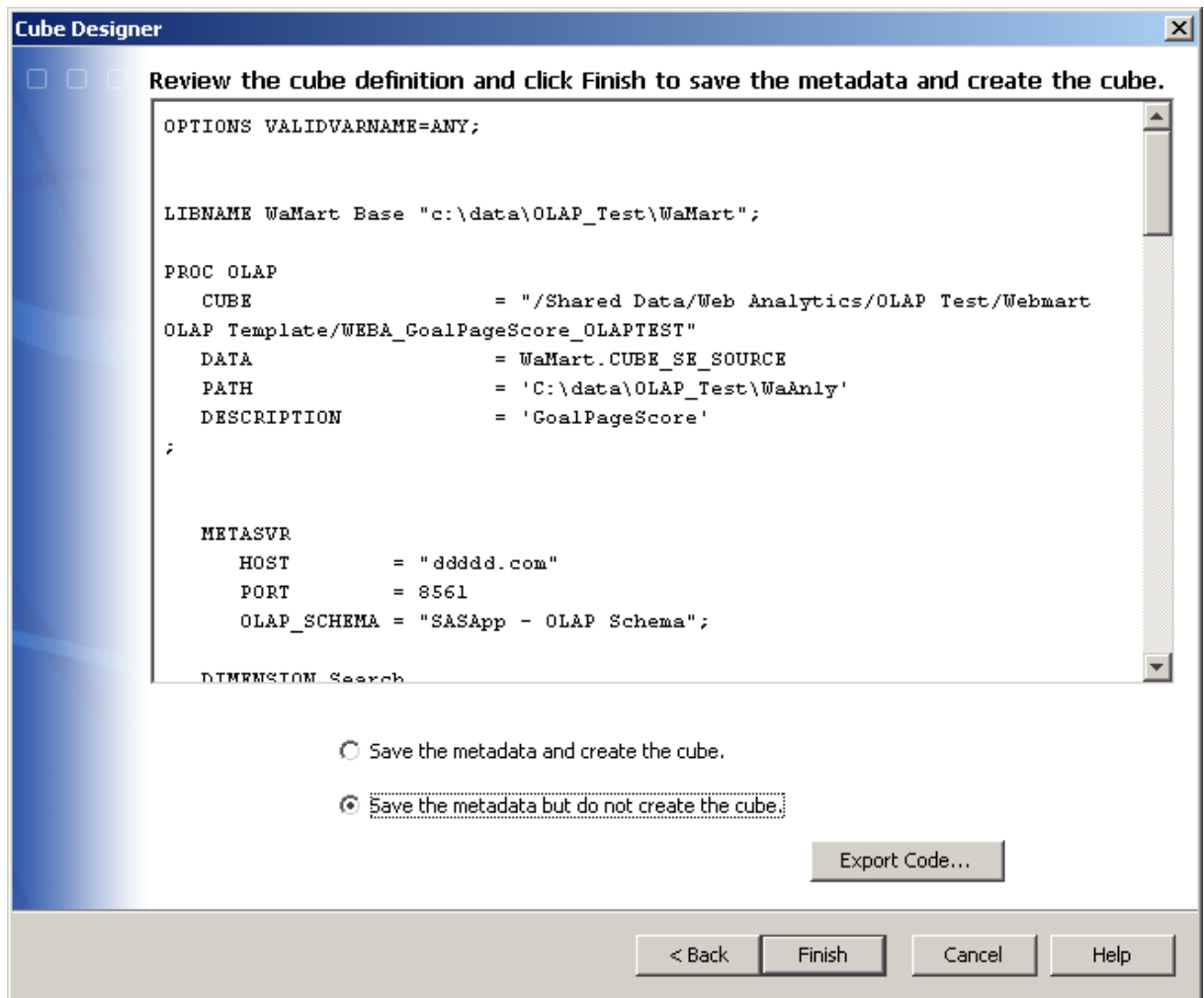
☐ Cube will use aggregated data from other tables

☒ Include secured member values in presummarized computations

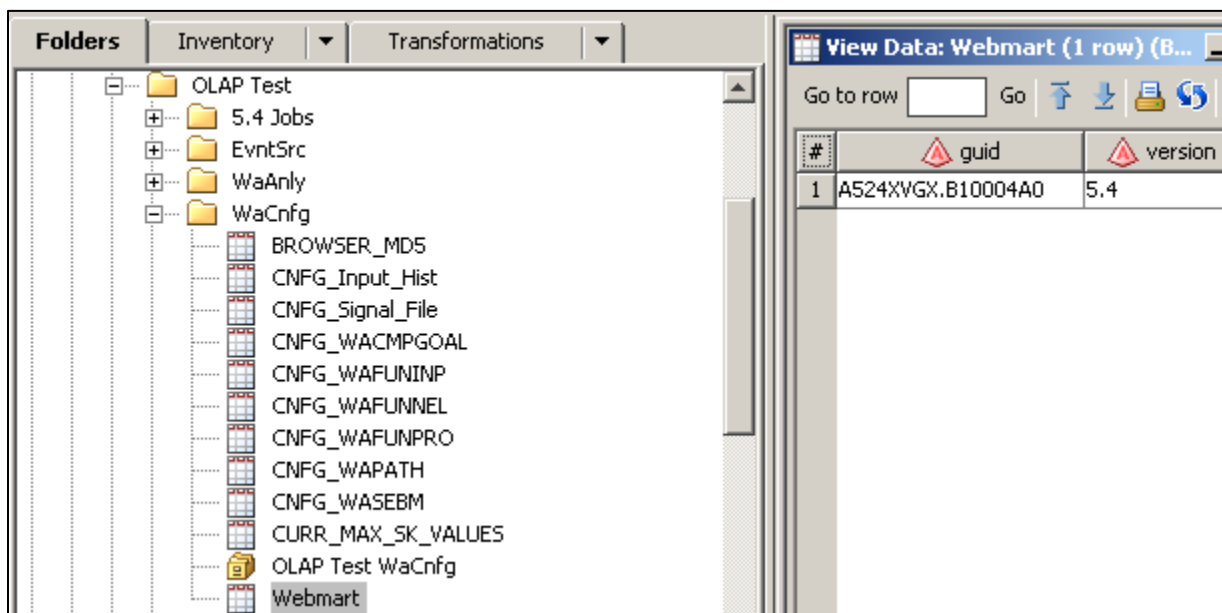
< Back   Next >   Cancel   Help

Select **Next**.

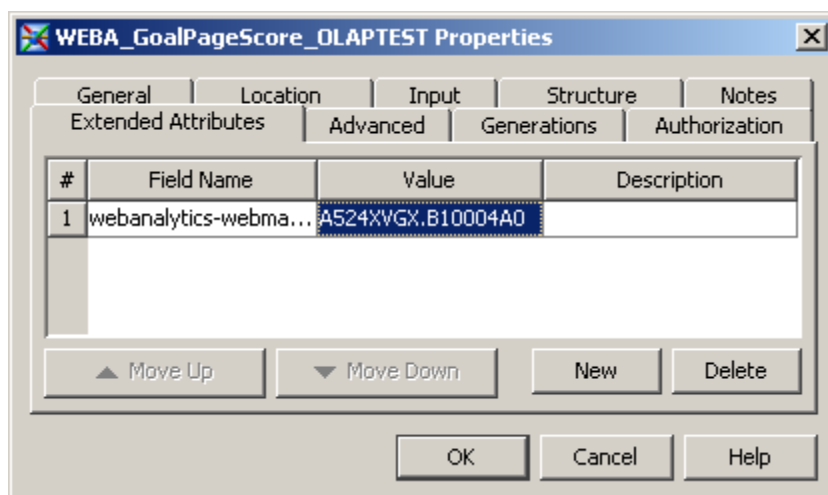
- 4 Continue to select **Next** until the summary information is displayed. Select **Save the metadata but do not create the cube**. Click **Finish** to update the cube's metadata. The cube is now renamed and the OLAP cube and job objects have been re-registered within the metadata.



- 5 Record the GUID, a unique identifier for the Web mart. Navigate to <Web mart root folder>/<Web mart>/WaCnfg. Right-click on the **Webmart** table and select **Open**. Note the value in the GUID column.



- 6 Navigate to **WEBA\_GoalPageScore\_<abbrev>** cube object, where <abbrev> is the Web mart abbreviation. Right-click the cube and select **Properties**. Click the **Extended Attributes** tab. Enter the value of the **GUID** field (from step 5) in the **webanalytic-webmart-id** field.

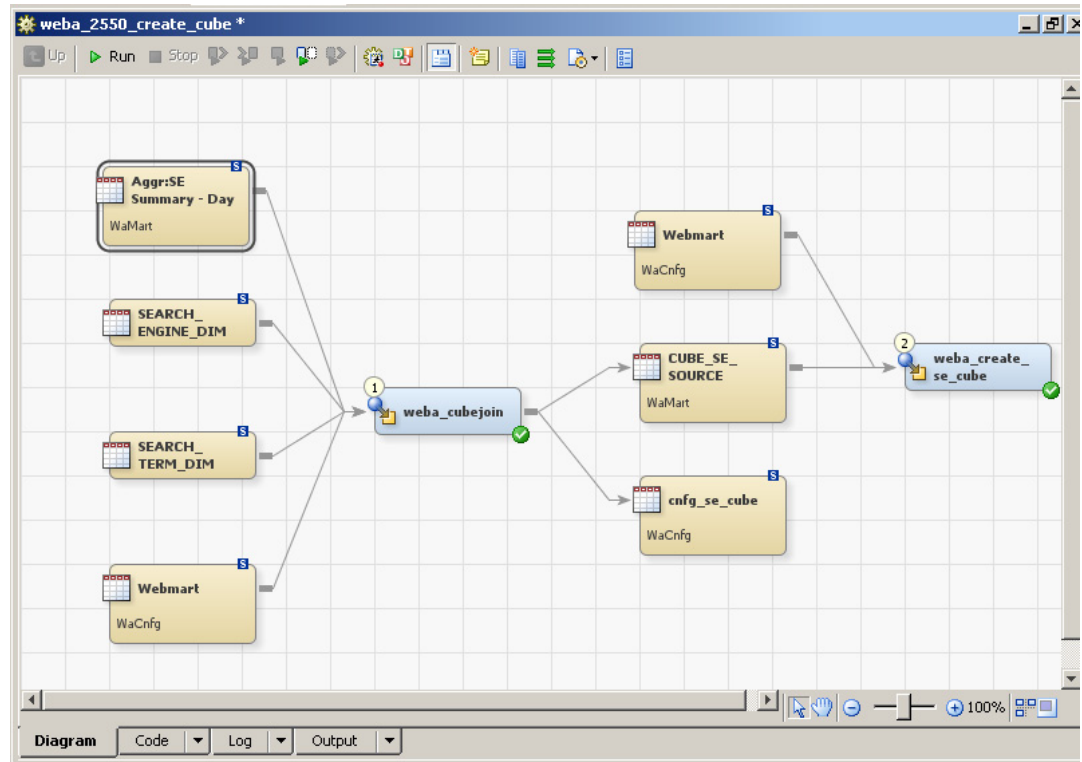


- 7 Navigate to the **WEBA\_GoalPageScore\_<abbrev>** cube object *job* object. Right-click the job and select **Properties**. Click the **Extended Attributes** tab. Enter the value of the **GUID** field (from step 5) in the **webanalytic-webmart-id** field.
- 8 Ensure that the source data requirements for the cube have been satisfied. In order for the cube to contain data, goal pages must have been selected with the Search Term Goals administrative interface within the SAS Web Analytics Web application. For more information, see the *SAS Web Analytics: User's Guide*.

Also, at least one day of data must have been loaded into the WaMart Aggr:SE Summary – Day aggregate table with the Weba\_2100\_Agg\_Sebm job. For more information, see “Appendix 5, How the Aggregate Jobs Work.”

- 9 The Weba\_2550\_Create\_Cube populates the **WEBA\_GoalPageScore\_<abbrev>** cube by using the WaMart Aggr:SE Summary – Day aggregate table.

Configure the Weba\_2550\_Create\_Cube job. Open the job, and then right-click on the **weba\_create\_se\_cube** transformation.



- 10 Run the job. If errors are encountered, perform these tasks:
- Select **Properties**. Click the **Options** tab, and then click the **Metadata Rebuild** tab.
  - Enter the cube metadata path, and select the OLAP Server. Run the job. The cube now contains data.
  - Exit the job without saving.

- 11 Schedule the 2575 job to run with each subsequent ETL.



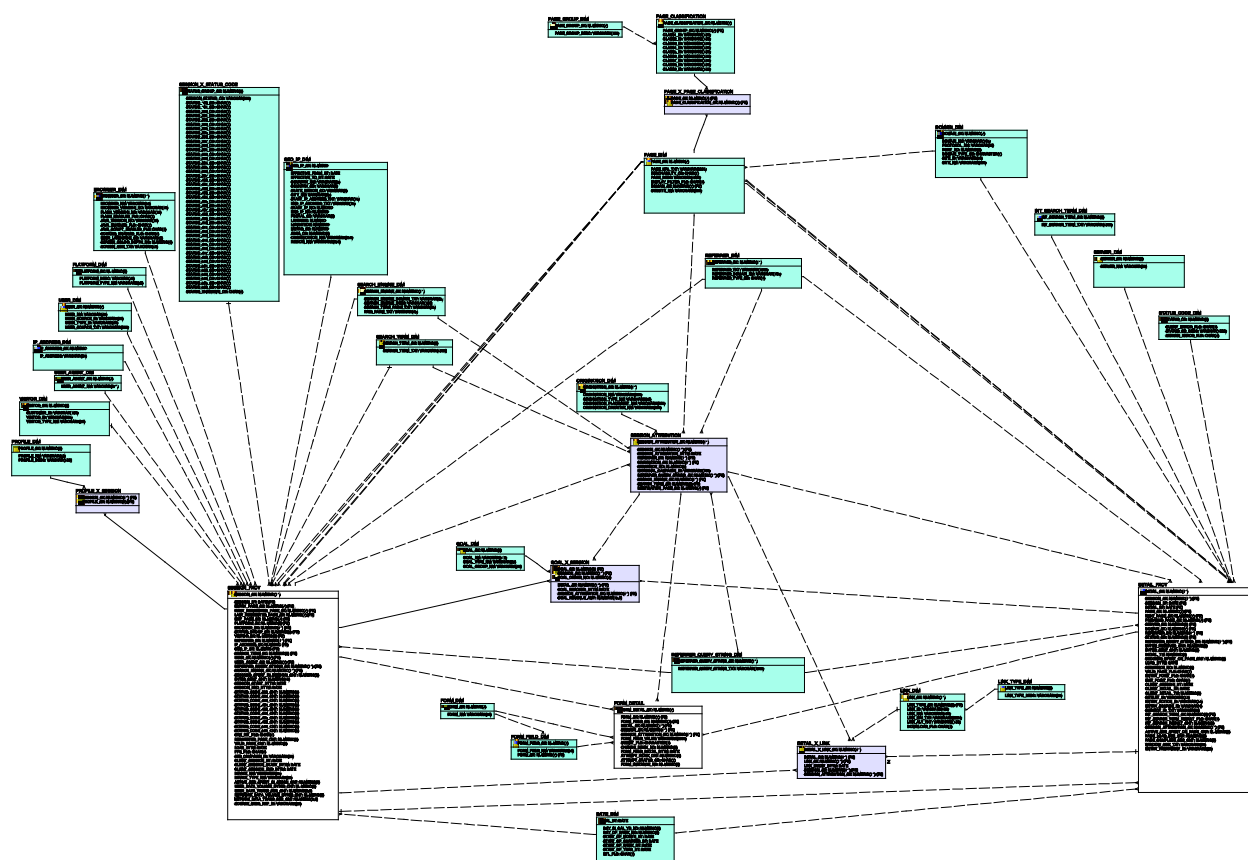


## SAS Web Analytics Web Mart Aggregates

|                           |     |
|---------------------------|-----|
| Web Mart Data Model ..... | 143 |
| Aggregates.....           | 144 |

### Web Mart Data Model

Figure A1.1: SAS Web Analytics Web Mart Data Model





## Aggregates

Table A1.1: AGGR\_ALL\_PAGE

| Field                 | Type | Length | Format | Informat |
|-----------------------|------|--------|--------|----------|
| session_dt            | Num  | 8      | DATE9. | DATE9.   |
| session_count         | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| page_count            | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| one_hit_session_count | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| entry_page_count      | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| exit_page_count       | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| prosp_bounce          | Num  | 8      |        | .        |
| session_total         | Num  | 8      |        | .        |
| page_total            | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| page_sk               | Num  | 7      |        |          |
| status_cd             | Num  | 3      |        |          |

Table A1.2: AGGR\_BOUNCE

| Field                 | Type | Length | Format | Informat |
|-----------------------|------|--------|--------|----------|
| session_dt            | Num  | 8      | DATE9. | DATE9.   |
| one_hit_session_count | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| prosp_bounce          | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| session_count         | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| page_sk               | Num  | 7      |        |          |

Table A1.3: AGGR\_BROWSER

|                    |               |      |    |          |        |
|--------------------|---------------|------|----|----------|--------|
| session_dt         | day           | Num  | 8  | DATE9.   | DATE9. |
| session_count      | Session Count | Num  | 8  | NLNUM15. |        |
| page_count         |               | Num  | 8  | NLNUM15. | .      |
| session_sum        |               | Num  | 8  |          |        |
| page_sum           |               | Num  | 8  |          |        |
| browser_nm         |               | Char | 52 |          |        |
| browser_version_no |               | Char | 16 |          |        |

Table A1.4: AGGR\_DAILY\_TOTAL

| Field                     | Label | Type | Length | Format | Informat |
|---------------------------|-------|------|--------|--------|----------|
| unique_visitors           |       | Num  | 8      | 8      |          |
| repeat_visitors           |       | Num  | 8      | 8      |          |
| page_view_med_session_cnt |       | Num  | 8      | 8      |          |
| page_view_low_session_cnt |       | Num  | 8      | 8      |          |

| Field                      | Label    | Type | Length | Format | Informat |
|----------------------------|----------|------|--------|--------|----------|
| page_view_high_session_cnt |          | Num  | 8      | 8      |          |
| session_dt                 | day      | Num  | 8      | DATE9. | DATE9.   |
| session_count              |          | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| page_count                 |          | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| duration                   | duration | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| file_count                 |          | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| one_hit_session_count      |          | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| prosp_bounce               |          | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| day_of_week                |          | Num  | 8      |        |          |

Table A1.5: AGGR\_ENTRY\_PG

| Field                 | Type | Length | Format | Informat |
|-----------------------|------|--------|--------|----------|
| session_dt            | Num  | 8      | DATE9. | DATE9.   |
| entry_page_count      | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| session_count         | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| page_count            | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| one_hit_session_count | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| prosp_bounce          | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| referrer_sk           | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| page_sk               | Num  | 7      |        |          |

Table A1.6: AGGR\_EXIT\_PG

| Field           | Type | Length | Format | Informat |
|-----------------|------|--------|--------|----------|
| session_dt      | Num  | 8      | DATE9. | DATE9.   |
| exit_page_count | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| page_sk         | Num  | 7      |        |          |

Table A1.7: AGGR\_HOURLY\_STATUS

| Field          | Label         | Type | Length | Format   | Informat |
|----------------|---------------|------|--------|----------|----------|
| session_dt     | day           | Num  | 8      | DATE9.   | DATE9.   |
| session_count  | Session Count | Num  | 8      | NLNUM15. |          |
| page_count     |               | Num  | 8      | NLNUM15. |          |
| file_count     | Hit Count     | Num  | 8      | NLNUM15. |          |
| daily_sessions |               | Num  | 8      |          |          |
| hour           |               | Num  | 8      |          |          |
| status_cd      |               | Num  | 3      |          |          |

Table A1.8: AGGR\_HOURLY\_TOTAL

| Field         | Label         | Type | Length | Format   | Informat |
|---------------|---------------|------|--------|----------|----------|
| session_dt    | day           | Num  | 8      | DATE9.   | DATE9.   |
| session_count | Session Count | Num  | 8      | NLNUM15. | NLNUM15  |
| page_count    |               | Num  | 8      | NLNUM15. | NLNUM15  |
| duration      |               | Num  | 8      |          |          |
| file_count    | Hit Count     | Num  | 8      | NLNUM15  | NLNUM15  |
| hour          |               | Num  | 8      |          |          |

Table A1.9: AGGR\_INSIGHT

| Field                      | Label                 | Type | Length | Format | Informat |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|------|--------|--------|----------|
| unique_visitors            |                       | Num  | 8      | 8      |          |
| repeat_visitors            |                       | Num  | 8      | 8      |          |
| page_view_med_session_cnt  |                       | Num  | 8      | 8      |          |
| page_view_low_session_cnt  |                       | Num  | 8      | 8      |          |
| page_view_high_session_cnt |                       | Num  | 8      | 8      |          |
| session_dt                 | day                   | Num  | 8      | DATE9. | DATE9.   |
| session_count              |                       | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| page_count                 |                       | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| status_code_302_count      | status_code_302_count | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| status_code_304_count      | status_code_304_count | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| status_code_400_count      | status_code_400_count | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| status_code_401_count      | status_code_401_count | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| status_code_403_count      | status_code_403_count | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| status_code_404_count      | status_code_404_count | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| status_code_405_count      | status_code_405_count | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| status_code_408_count      | status_code_408_count | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| status_code_500_count      | status_code_500_count | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| status_code_501_count      | status_code_501_count | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| duration                   |                       | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| file_count                 |                       | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| one_hit_session_count      |                       | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| total_bytes_sent           |                       | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| daily_sessions             |                       | Num  | 8      |        |          |

Table A1.10: AGGR\_INSIGHT\_ST

| Field            | Label | Type | Length | Format | Informat |
|------------------|-------|------|--------|--------|----------|
| session_dt       | day   | Num  | 8      | DATE9. | DATE9.   |
| session_count    |       | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| session_total    |       | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| search_term_sk   |       | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| search_engine_sk |       | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| referrer_sk      |       | Num  | 8      |        |          |

Table A1.11: AGGR\_INT\_SEARCH

| Field              | Label             | Type | Length | Format | Informat |
|--------------------|-------------------|------|--------|--------|----------|
| session_dt         | session_dt        | Num  | 8      | DATE9. |          |
| page_count         | nPAGE_COUNT       | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| exit_count         | nEXIT_COUNT       | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| total_search_cnt   | nTOTAL_SEARCH_CNT | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| conv_cnt           | nCONV_CNT         | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| unique_cnt         | nUNIQUE_CNT       | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| refine_cnt         | nREFINE_CNT       | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| int_search_term_sk |                   | Num  | 8      |        |          |

Table A1.12: AGGR\_PLATFORM

| Field         | Label | Type | Length | Format   | Informat |
|---------------|-------|------|--------|----------|----------|
| session_dt    | day   | Num  | 8      | DATE9.   | DATE9.   |
| session_count |       | Num  | 8      | NLNUM15. |          |
| page_count    |       | Num  | 8      | NLNUM15. |          |
| session_sum   |       | Num  | 8      |          |          |
| page_sum      |       | Num  | 8      |          |          |
| platform_desc |       | Char | 78     | .        |          |

Table A1.13: AGGR\_SEBM

| Field          | Type | Length | Format | Informat |
|----------------|------|--------|--------|----------|
| pg_st_sessions | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| goal           | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| ref_st_cnt     | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| session_count  | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| session_dt     | Num  | 8      | DATE9. | DATE9.   |
| page_sk        | Num  | 7      |        |          |
| search_term_sk | Num  | 6      |        |          |
| ppc_flg        | Char | 1      |        |          |

Table A1.14: AGGR\_SEB\_CAMPAIGN

| Field            | Type | Length | Format | Informat |
|------------------|------|--------|--------|----------|
| session_dt       | Num  | 8      | DATE9. | DATE9.   |
| goal_visits      | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| search_engine_sk | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| seb_campaign_id  | Char | 32     |        |          |
| page_sk          | Num  | 8      |        |          |

Table A1.15: AGGR\_SUMMARY

| Field            | Label | Type | Length | Format | Informat |
|------------------|-------|------|--------|--------|----------|
| pg_st_sessions   |       | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| ref_st_cnt       |       | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| cs_gv            |       | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| tv_gp            |       | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| session_count    |       | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| session_dt       | Day   | Num  | 8      | DATE9. | DATE9.   |
| search_engine_sk |       | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| ppc_flg          |       | Char | 1      |        |          |
| search_term_sk   |       | Num  | 6      |        |          |

Table A1.16: AGGR\_STATUS

| Field         | Type | Length | Format | Informat |
|---------------|------|--------|--------|----------|
| session_dt    | Num  | 8      | DATE9. | DATE9.   |
| session_count | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| page_count    | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| session_total | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| status_cd     | Num  | 3      |        |          |
| referrer_sk   | Num  | 8      |        |          |
| page_sk       | Num  | 7      |        |          |

Table A1.17: AGGR\_TERM

| Field            | Label         | Type | Length | Format   | Informat |
|------------------|---------------|------|--------|----------|----------|
| session_dt       | day           | Num  | 8      | DATE9.   | DATE9.   |
| session_count    | Session Count | Num  | 8      | NLNUM15. |          |
| session_total    |               | Num  | 8      | .        |          |
| search_term_sk   |               | Num  | 8      |          |          |
| search_engine_sk |               | Num  | 8      |          |          |

Table A1.18: AGGR\_VISITOR

| Field                     | Type | Length | Format      | Informat  |
|---------------------------|------|--------|-------------|-----------|
| session_dt                | Num  | 8      | DATE7.      | DATE9.    |
| session_count             | Num  | 8      | NLNUM15.    |           |
| page_count                | Num  | 8      | NLNUM15.    |           |
| duration                  | Num  | 8      | NLNUM15.    |           |
| page_view_loosession_cnt  | Num  | 8      | NLNUM15.    |           |
| page_view_medsession_cnt  | Num  | 8      | NLNUM15.    |           |
| page_view_highsession_cnt | Num  | 8      | NLNUM15.    |           |
| visitor_sk                | Num  | 8      |             |           |
| start_dttm                | Num  | 8      | DATETIME20. |           |
| end_dttm                  | Num  | 8      | DATETIME20. | NLDATE21. |
| day_of_week               | Num  | 8      | DATETIME20. | NLDATE21. |



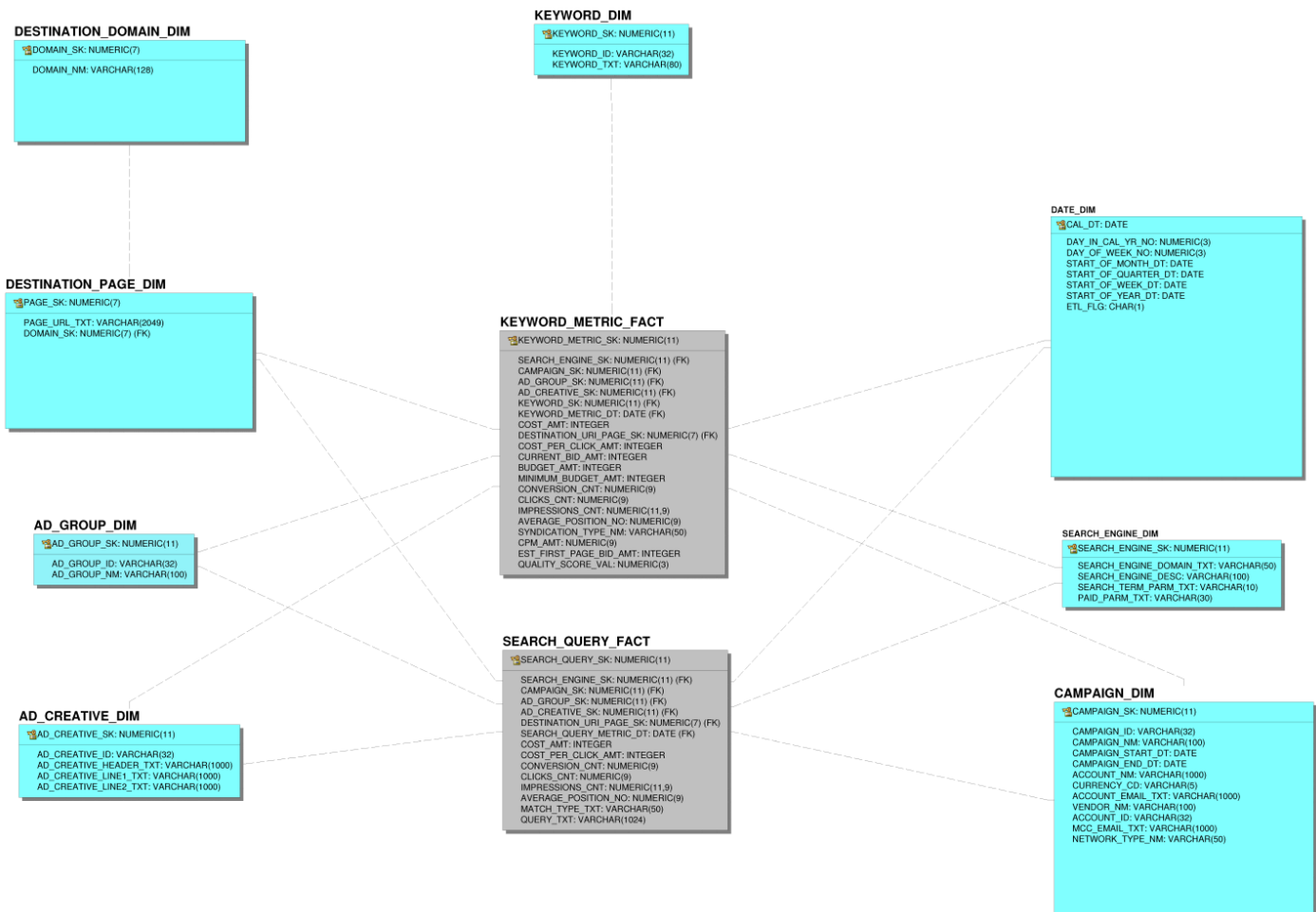
# APPENDIX 2

## SAS Web Analytics SEBD Mart

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| <i>SEBD Mart Data Model</i> .....               | 151 |
| <i>SEBD Aggregates</i> .....                    | 152 |
| <i>AGGR_SEBD_KEYWORD_DAY Table</i> .....        | 152 |
| <i>ANLY_SEBD_KEYWORD_DAY Table</i> .....        | 152 |
| <i>AGGR_SEBD_CAMPAIN_AD_SUMMARY Table</i> ..... | 153 |
| <i>AGGR_SEB_CAMPAIN_DAY Table</i> .....         | 154 |

### SEBD Mart Data Model

Figure A2.1: SAS Web Analytics SEBD Mart Data Model





## SEBD Aggregates

### AGGR\_SEBD\_KEYWORD\_DAY Table

#### SEBDMART tables used

- ❑ SEBDMART.KEYWORD\_METRIC\_FACT
- ❑ SEBDMART.CAMPAIGN\_DIM

#### Fields

Table A2.1: AGGR\_SEBD\_KEYWORD\_DAY Table Fields

| Field               | Type | Length | Informat | Format  | Description   |
|---------------------|------|--------|----------|---------|---|
| campaign_sk         | Num  | 8      | 12.      | BEST12. | campaign surrogate key; use to join to the CAMPAIGN_DIM table   |
| keyword_sk          | Num  | 8      | 12.      | BEST12. | keyword surrogate key; use to join to the KEYWORD_DIM table   |
| currency_cd         | Char | 5      | \$5.     | \$5.    | ISO currency code associated with a specific campaign   |
| keyword_metric_dt   | Num  | 8      | DATE9.   | DATE9.  | response date for campaign and keyword  |
| impressions_cnt     | Num  | 8      |          |         | number of impressions displayed during a day  |
| clicks_cnt          | Num  | 8      | 12.      | BEST12. | number of click-throughs during a day   |
| cost_amt            | Num  | 8      | 12.      | BEST12. | amount that was paid for the click-throughs on a given day in the currency specified by the currency code |
| budget_amt          | Num  | 8      | 12.      | BEST12. | maximum budgeted bid amount for a keyword within a campaign on a day                                      |
| current_bid_amt     | Num  | 8      | 12.      | BEST12. | maximum amount bid for a keyword within a campaign on a day   |
| average_position_no | Num  | 8      | 12.      | BEST12. | average position of all ads for a keyword and campaign combination for a day                              |

### ONLY\_SEBD\_KEYWORD\_DAY Table

#### SEBDMART tables used

- ❑ SEBDMART.KEYWORD\_METRIC\_FACT
- ❑ SEBDMART.CAMPAIGN\_DIM
- ❑ SEBDMART.KEYWORD\_DIM

#### Summary level

campaign\_nm  
keyword\_txt currency\_cd  
keyword\_metric\_dt

#### Fields

Table A2.2: ANLY\_SEBD\_KEYWORD\_DAY Table Fields

| Field               | Type | Length | Informat  | Format    | Description   |
|---------------------|------|--------|-----------|-----------|---|
| campaign_nm         | Char | 130    | \$130     | \$130     | campaign name   |
| keyword_txt         | Char | 104    | \$104     | \$104     | keyword text  |
| currency_cd         | Char | 5      | \$5       | \$5       | ISO currency code associated with a specific campaign   |
| keyword_metric_dt   | Num  | 8      | DATE9.    | DATE9.    | response date for campaign and keyword  |
| impressions_cnt     | Num  | 8      | NLNUM11.9 | NLNUM11.9 | number of impressions displayed during a day  |
| clicks_cnt          | Num  | 8      | 12.       | BEST12.   | number of click-throughs during a day   |
| cost_amt            | Num  | 8      | 12.       | BEST12.   | amount that was paid for the click-throughs on a given day in the currency specified by the currency code |
| budget_amt          | Num  | 8      | 12.       | BEST12.   | maximum budgeted bid amount for a keyword within a campaign on a day                                      |
| current_bid_amt     | Num  | 8      | 12.       | BEST12.   | maximum amount bid for a keyword within a campaign on a day   |
| average_position_no | Num  | 8      | 12.       | BEST12.   | average position of all ads for a keyword and campaign combination for a day                              |
| cum_impressions     | Num  | 8      | 12.       | BEST12.   | cumulative impressions for a campaign and keyword   |
| cum_clicks          | Num  | 8      | 12.       | BEST12.   | cumulative click-throughs for a campaign and keyword  |
| ctr                 | Num  | 8      | 12.       | BEST12.   | Click-through rate = clicks_cnt / impressions_cnt   |
| cum_ctr             | Num  | 8      | 12.       | BEST12.   | cumulative click-through rate = cum_clicks / cum_impressions  |

**AGGR\_SEBD\_CAMPAIGN\_AD\_SUMMARY Table****SEBDMART tables used**

- ❑ SEBDMART.KEYWORD\_METRIC\_FACT
- ❑ SEBDMART.CAMPAIGN\_DIM

**Fields**

Table A2.3: AGGR\_SEBD\_CAMPAIGN\_AD\_SUMMARY Table Fields

| Field           | Type | Length | Informat  | Format    | Description                   |
|-----------------|------|--------|-----------|-----------|-------------------------------|
| campaign_sk     | Num  | 8      | 12.       | BEST12.   | campaign surrogate key        |
| ad_creative_sk  | Num  | 8      | 12.       | BEST12.   | ad creative surrogate key     |
| currency_cd     | Char | 8      | \$8       | \$8       | ISO currency code             |
| month           | Num  | 8      | NLDATE20. | NLDAT20.  | first day of month            |
| cost_amt        | Num  | 8      | 12.       | BEST12.   | cost                          |
| conversion_cnt  | Num  | 8      | 12.       | BEST12.   | conversions                   |
| clicks_cnt      | Num  | 8      | 12.       | BEST12.   | number of click-throughs      |
| impressions_cnt | Num  | 8      | NLNUM11.9 | NLNUM11.9 | impressions                   |
| cpm_amt         | Num  | 8      | 12.       | BEST12.   | cost per thousand impressions |

### AGGR\_SEB\_CAMPAIGN\_DAY Table

Tables used from the WAMART data mart

- ❑ WAMART.SESSION\_FACT
- ❑ WAMART.DETAIL\_FACT

#### Fields

Table A2.4: AGGR\_SEB\_CAMPAIGN\_DAY Table Fields

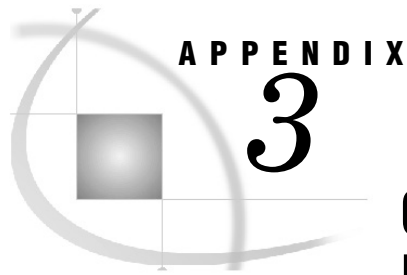
| Field            | Type | Length | Informat | Format  | Table  | Description   |
|------------------|------|--------|----------|---------|--|---|
| seb_campaign_id  | Char | 32     | \$32.    | \$32.   | worklib.session_fact   | Vendor campaign ID (natural key).   |
| search_engine_sk | Num  | 8      | 12.      | BEST12. | worklib.session_fact   | Search engine associated with the seb_campaign_id (Vendor).   |
| page_sk          | Num  | 8      | 12.      | BEST12. | worklib.detail_fact,<br>wacnfg.cnfg_wasebm                                 | Goal page - a special page that has significant meaning where a customer is trying to drive offline traffic to. A goal page is specified using the goal page administrator, which updates wacnfg.cnfg_wasebm. |
| session_dt       | Num  | 8      | DATE9.   | DATE9.  | worklib.session_fact   | The date visits (sessions) occurred.  |
| goal_visits      | Num  | 8      | 12.      | BEST12. | worklib.session_fact,<br>worklib.detail_fact,<br>and<br>wacnfg.cnfg_wasebm | Number of visits where visitors entered the site through an SEB campaign (ppc flg=1) and a goal page was viewed for a particular day.   |

#### Notes:

- ❑ If there are no goal pages, the aggregate will be empty.
- ❑ If goal pages are present, SEB\_CAMPAIGN\_ID will be summarized, including missing values.







## Google Data Source for Field Mappings

|                            |            |
|----------------------------|------------|
| <i>Extract Tables.....</i> | <i>157</i> |
| <i>Table Mappings.....</i> | <i>160</i> |

### Extract Tables

Table A3.1: GOOGLE\_ACCT

| Source Field    | Type | Length | Used? | Transformation         |
|-----------------|------|--------|-------|------------------------|
| ClientEmail     | Char | 255    | Y     |                        |
| CurrencyCode    | Char | 255    | Y     |                        |
| CustomerId      | Char | 255    | Y     | Add a 'G' as a prefix. |
| DescriptiveName | Char | 255    | Y     |                        |
| Email           | Char | 255    | Y     |                        |

Table A3.2: GOOGLE\_CAMPAIGN

| Source Field   | Type | Length | Used? | Transformations        |
|----------------|------|--------|-------|------------------------|
| Campaign       | Char | 255    | Y     |                        |
| CampaignId     | Char | 32     | Y     | Add a 'G' as a prefix. |
| CampaignStatus | Char | 255    | N     |                        |
| CustomerId     | Char | 255    | Y     | Add a 'G' as a prefix. |
| EndDay         | Num  | 8      | Y     |                        |
| NetworkTypes   | Char | 255    | Y     |                        |
| StartDay       | Num  | 8      | Y     |                        |

Table A3.3: GOOGLE\_AD

| Source Field       | Type | Length | Used? | Notes  |
|--------------------|------|--------|-------|--|
| AdGroup            | Char | 255    | Y     |  |
| AdGroupId          | Char | 32     | Y     | Add a 'G' as a prefix.   |
| AdWordsType        | Char | 255    | Y     |  |
| AveragePosition    | Num  | 8      | Y     | Converted from character to numeric.   |
| CPC                | Num  | 8      | Y     | Converted from character to numeric.   |
| CPM                | Num  | 8      | Y     | Check for presence in extract data sets. If it is not present, then set it to missing. Otherwise, convert it to numeric.   |
| Campaign           | Char | 255    | N     |  |
| CampaignId         | Char | 32     | Y     | Add a 'G' as a prefix.   |
| Clicks             | Num  | 8      | Y     | Converted from character to numeric.   |
| ConversionRate     | Num  | 8      | N     | Converted from character to numeric.   |
| Conversions        | Num  | 8      | N     | Converted from character to numeric.   |
| Cost               | Num  | 8      | Y     | Converted from character to numeric.   |
| CostPerConversion  | Num  | 8      | N     | Converted from character to numeric.   |
| CostPerTransaction | Num  | 8      | N     | Converted from character to numeric.   |
| CreativeId         | Char | 32     | Y     | Add a 'G' as a prefix.   |
| DailyBudget        | Num  | 8      | Y     | Converted from character to numeric.   |
| DescriptionLine1   | Char | 255    | Y     |  |
| DescriptionLine2   | Char | 255    | Y     |  |
| DescriptionLine3   | Char | 255    | Y     |  |
| Dest_domain        | Char | 128    | Y     | Created from DestinationURL. Domain is the first string between http(s):// and / within the URL. An example of DestinationURL is <a href="http://www.sas.com/apps/sim/redirect.jsp?detail=TR1044">http://www.sas.com/apps/sim/redirect.jsp?detail=TR1044</a> , where the domain is <a href="http://www.sas.com">www.sas.com</a> .  |
| Dest_page          | Char | 2049   | Y     | Created from DestinationURL. The http(s)://domain is stripped from the string. An example of DestinationURL is <a href="http://www.sas.com/apps/sim/redirect.jsp?detail=TR1044">http://www.sas.com/apps/sim/redirect.jsp?detail=TR1044</a> , where the page is <a href="http://www.sas.com/apps/sim/redirect.jsp?detail=TR1044">/apps/sim/redirect.jsp?detail=TR1044</a> . |
| Impressions        | Num  | 8      | Y     | Converted from character to numeric.   |
| KeywordId          | Char | 32     | Y     | Add a 'G' as a prefix.   |
| MaxContentCPC      | Num  | 8      | N     | Converted from character to numeric.   |
| MaximumCPC         | Num  | 8      | Y     | Converted from character to numeric.   |
| MaximumCPM         | Num  | 8      | Y     | Check for presence in extract data sets. If it is not present, then set it to missing. Otherwise, convert it to numeric.   |
| keyword            | Char | 255    | Y     |  |
| process_dttm       | Num  | 8      | Y     | Datetime() when the row is processed into google_ad. Used to eliminate duplicate data when the same file is read in twice.   |

| Source Field  | Type | Length | Used? | Notes  |
|---------------|------|--------|-------|--|
| responsedate  | Num  | 8      | Y     | Date of an impression and click for a given campaign, adgroup, and ad and keyword combination. |
| search_engine | Char | 8      | Y     | Created static value of 'google'.  |
| FirstPageCpc  | Num  | 8      | Y     | Added in V13.  |
| QualityScore  | Num  | 3      | Y     | Added in V13.  |

Table A3.4: GOOGLE\_SQ

| Source Field    | Type | Length | Used? | Notes  |
|-----------------|------|--------|-------|--|
| creativeid      | Char | 2048   | Y     | Add a 'G' as a prefix.   |
| Query           | Char | 1024   | Y     | Search queries with Google that triggered the creative.  |
| AdGroupId       | Char | 255    | Y     | Add a 'G' as a prefix.   |
| AveragePosition | Num  | 8      | Y     | Converted from character to numeric.   |
| CPC             | Num  | 8      | Y     | Converted from character to numeric.   |
| CTR             | Num  | 8      | Y     | Converted from character to numeric.   |
| CampaignId      | Char | 255    | Y     | Add a 'G' as a prefix.   |
| Clicks          | Num  | 8      | Y     | Converted from character to numeric.   |
| ConversionRate  | Num  | 8      | N     | Converted from character to numeric.   |
| Conversions     | Num  | 8      | Y     | Converted from character to numeric.   |
| Cost            | Num  | 8      | Y     | Converted from character to numeric.   |
| DestDomain      | Char | 128    | Y     | Created from DestinationURL. Domain is the first string between http(s):// and / within the URL. An example of DestinationURL is http://www.sas.com/apps/sim/redirect.jsp?detail=TR1044, where the domain is www.sas.com.      |
| Dest_page       | Char | 2049   | Y     | Created from DestinationURL. The http(s)://domain is stripped from the string. An example of DestinationURL is http://www.sas.com/apps/sim/redirect.jsp?detail=TR1044, where the page is /apps/sim/redirect.jsp?detail=TR1044. |
| Impressions     | Num  | 8      | Y     | Converted from character to numeric.   |
| MatchType       | Char | 255    | Y     |  |
| ResponseDate    | Num  | 8      | Y     |  |
| Search_engine   | Char | 8      | Y     |  |
| Process_dttm    | Num  | 8      | N     |  |
| AdWordsType     | Char | 255    | Y     |  |



## Table Mappings

Table A3.5: Destination\_Domain\_Dim

| Source Table       | Source Field   | Type           | Length         | Transformation Notes   | Table Field | Type    | Length | Notes   |
|--------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--|-------------|---------|--------|---|
| Not applicable     | Not applicable | Not applicable | Not applicable | Not applicable   | Domain_SK   | Num     | 7      | Surrogate key. Value is a sequential number.                                  |
| SEBDWORK.GOOGLE_AD | Dest_Domain    | Char           | 128            | Extracted from DestinationURL. Use unique values of Dest_Domain to populate the field. | Domain_Nm   | Varchar | 128    | Natural key. Domain name is normalized by lowercasing and compressing blanks. |

Table A3.6: Destination\_Page\_Dim

| Source Table           | Source Field   | Type           | Length         | Transformation Notes  | Table Field  | Type    | Length | Notes  |
|------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---|--------------|---------|--------|--|
| Not applicable         | Not applicable | Not applicable | Not applicable | Not applicable  | Page_SK      | Num     | 7      | Surrogate key. Value is a sequential number.   |
| SEBDWORK.GOOGLE_AD     | Dest_Page      | Char           | 2049           | Extracted from DestinationURL. Use unique values of Dest_Page to populate field.  | Page_URL_TXT | Varchar | 2049   | Natural key. Normalized page string stored (lowercased and compbl).  |
| Destination_Domain_Dim | Domain_Sk      | Num            | 7              | Uses Dest_Domain in SEBDWORK.GOOGLE_AD. Value needs to be normalized - lowercased and extra spaces compressed (compbl). | Domain_sk    | Num     | 7      | Foreign key. Domain_sk is determined by matching Dest_Domain with Domain_Nm within Destination_Domain_Dim. |

Table A3.7: Campaign\_Dim

| Source Table                     | Source Field     | Type           | Length         | Transformation Notes   | Table Field       | Type    | Length | Notes   |
|----------------------------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|--|-------------------|---------|--------|---|
| Not applicable                   | Not applicable   | Not applicable | Not applicable | Not applicable   | Campaign_SK       | Num     | 8      | Surrogate key. Value is a sequential number.  |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_<br>CAMPAIGN | CampaignId       | Char           | 32             | No transformation.   | Campaign_Id       | Varchar | 32     | Natural key. Google Adwords campaign ID.  |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_<br>CAMPAIGN | Campaign         | Char           | 255            | Value is stripped of leading and trailing blanks.  | Campaign_nm       | Varchar | 100    | Should be identical to the name that is associated with the campaign ID in ad report. Field is updated with the value in GOOGLE_CAMPAIGN. |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_<br>CAMPAIGN | StartDay         | Date           | 8              | Google send date is in yyyy-mm-dd (2004-04-02) form when extract XML is sent. Extract application converts the value to a SAS date format. | Campaign_Start_Dt | Num     | 8      | Date that the campaign started. Field is updated with the value in GOOGLE_CAMPAIGN.   |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_<br>CAMPAIGN | EndDay           | Date           | 8              | Google send date is in yyyy-mm-dd (2004-04-02) form when extract XML is sent. Extract application converts the value to a SAS date format. | Campaign_End_Dt   | Num     | 8      | Date that the campaign either ended or will end. Field is updated with the value in GOOGLE_CAMPAIGN.                                      |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_<br>ACCT     | Descriptive Name | Char           | 255            | Name of Google account. Account name is associated with a campaign via the customerid in the campaign and account extract tables.          | Account_Nm        | Varchar | 1000   | Field is updated with the value in GOOGLE_ACCT.   |

| Source Table                 | Source Field   | Type           | Length         | Transformation Notes  | Table Field       | Type    | Length | Notes   |
|------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---|-------------------|---------|--------|---|
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_<br>ACCT | CurrencyCode   | Char           | 255            | Value is compressed to remove spaces. Attribute of the account and not of the campaign. | Currency_CD       | Varchar | 5      | Google notes. The currency in which this account operates and the value if from a subset of the currency codes derived from the ISO 4217 standard. See Currency Codes for the currently supported currencies. Field is updated with the value in GOOGLE_ACCT. |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_<br>ACCT | ClientEmail    | Char           | 255            | Used as is.   | Account_Email_Txt | Varchar | 1000   | User ID for the account when logging in to the API. Field is updated with value in GOOGLE_ACCT.   |
| Not applicable               | Not applicable | Not applicable | Not applicable | Not applicable  | Vendor_Nm         | Varchar | 100    | Static value - 'GOOGLE_ADWORDS'   |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_<br>ACCT | CustomerId     | Char           | 255            | Used as is.   | MCC_Email_Txt     | Varchar | 1000   | MCC user ID for the account when logging on to the API. Field is updated with value in GOOGLE_ACCT.   |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_<br>ACCT | Account_Id     | Char           | 255            | Stripped of blanks.   | Account_Id        | Varchar | 32     | Google customer ID that is associated with the client e-mail. Field is updated with the value in GOOGLE_ACCT.   |
| Not applicable               | Not applicable | Not applicable | Not applicable | Not applicable  | Network_Type_Nm   | Char    | 50     |   |

Table A3.8: Ad\_Group\_Dim

| Source Table           | Source Field   | Type           | Length         | Transformation Notes                   | Table Field | Type    | Length | Notes  |
|------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--|-------------|---------|--------|--|
| Not applicable         | Not applicable | Not applicable | Not applicable | Not applicable                         | Ad_Group_SK | Num     | 8      | Surrogate key. Value is a sequential number.                   |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_AD | AdGroup<br>Id  | Char           | 255            | Use unique values of compressed field. | Ad_Group_Id | Varchar | 32     | Natural key.   |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_AD | AdGroup        | Char           | 255            | Use unique values of stripped field.   | Ad_Group_Nm | Varchar | 100    | Value in GOOGLE_AD is used to update value within Ad_Group_Dim |

Table A3.9: Ad\_Creative\_Dim

| Source Table           | Source Field         | Type           | Length         | Transformation Notes                   | Table Field            | Type    | Length | Notes  |
|------------------------|----------------------|----------------|----------------|--|------------------------|---------|--------|--|
| Not applicable         | Not applicable       | Not applicable | Not applicable | Not applicable                         | Ad_Creative_SK         | Num     | 8      | Surrogate key. Value is a sequential number.                       |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_AD | CreativeId           | Char           | 255            | Use unique values of compressed field. | Ad_Creative_Id         | Varchar | 32     | Natural key.   |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_AD | Description<br>Line1 | Char           | 255            | Use as is.                             | Ad_Creative_Header_Txt | Varchar | 1000   | Value in GOOGLE_AD is used to update the value in Ad_Creative_Dim. |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_AD | Description<br>Line2 | Char           | 255            | Use as is.                             | Ad_Creative_Line1_Txt  | Varchar | 1000   | Value in GOOGLE_AD is used to update the value in Ad_Creative_Dim. |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_AD | Description<br>Line3 | Char           | 255            | Use as is.                             | Ad_Creative_Line2_Txt  | Varchar | 1000   | Value in GOOGLE_AD is used to update the value in Ad_Creative_Dim. |

Table A3.10: Keyword\_Dim

| Source Table           | Source Field   | Type           | Length         | Transformation Notes                   | Table Field | Type    | Length | Notes  |
|------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--|-------------|---------|--------|--|
| Not applicable         | Not applicable | Not applicable | Not applicable | Not applicable                         | Keyword_SK  | Num     | 8      | Surrogate key. Value is a sequential number.                   |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_AD | KeywordId      | Char           | 255            | Use unique values of compressed field. | Keyword_Id  | Varchar | 32     | Natural key.   |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_AD | Keyword        | Char           | 255            | Use unique values of stripped field.   | Keyword_Txt | Varchar | 80     | Value in GOOGLE_AD is used to update the value in Keyword_Dim. |

Table A3.11: Keyword\_Metric\_Fact

| Source Table                  | Source Field            | Type           | Length         | Transformation Notes                     | Table Field             | Type | Length | Key Type  | Notes  |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------|----------------|--|-------------------------|------|--------|-----------|--|
| Not applicable                | Not applicable          | Not applicable | Not applicable | Not applicable                           | Keyword_metric_sk       | Num  | 8      | Surrogate | Value is a sequential number.  |
| MINIMUM_BUDGET_AMT            | Budget_Amt              | Num            | 8              | N/A                                      | Minimum_Budget_Amt      | Num  | 8      |           |  |
| SEBDMART.SEARCH_ENGINE_DIM    | Search_engine_sk        | Num            | 8              | Natural key = search_engine.             | Search_engine_sk        | Num  | 8      | Foreign   | Natural keys used to join SEBDWORK. GOOGLE_AD to dimensional table.  |
| SEBDMART.CAMPAIGN_DIM         | Campaign_sk             | Num            | 8              | Natural key = campaignid.                | Campaign_sk             | Num  | 8      | Foreign   | Natural keys used to join SEBDWORK. GOOGLE_AD to dimensional table.  |
| SEBDMART.AD_GROUP_DIM         | Ad_group_sk             | Num            | 8              | Natural key = adgroupid.                 | Ad_group_sk             | Num  | 8      | Foreign   | Natural keys used to join SEBDWORK. GOOGLE_AD to dimensional table.  |
| SEBDMART.AD_CREATIVE_DIM      | Ad_creative_sk          | Num            | 8              | Natural key = creativeid.                | Ad_creative_sk          | Num  | 8      | Foreign   | Natural keys used to join SEBDWORK. GOOGLE_AD to dimensional table.  |
| SEBDMART.KEYWORD_DIM          | Keyword_sk              | Num            | 8              | Natural key = keywordid.                 | Keyword_sk              | Num  | 8      | Foreign   | Natural keys used to join SEBDWORK. GOOGLE_AD to dimensional table.  |
| SEBDMART.DESTINATION_PAGE_DIM | Destination_uri_page_sk | Num            | 7              | Natural key = dest_page and dest_domain. | Destination_uri_page_sk | Num  | 7      | Foreign   | Natural keys used to join SEBDWORK. GOOGLE_AD to dimensional table. Need to join dest_domain with Destination_Domain_Dim to get Domain_sk. |

| Source Table           | Source Field               | Type | Length | Transformation Notes  | Table Field        | Type | Length | Key Type | Notes   |
|------------------------|----------------------------|------|--------|---|--------------------|------|--------|----------|---|
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_AD | Response date              | DATE | 8      | Google send date in yyyy-mm-dd (2004-04-02) form when extract XML is sent. Extract application converts the value to SAS date format.   | Keyword_metric_dt  | Num  | 8      | Foreign  | Responsesdate is the date when impressions occurred for a keyword or content. |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_AD | Cost                       | Num  | 8      | Divide by 1000000 to get monetary value. See Google Adwords (WA) for a description of AD report fields. Units depend on account currency code.  | Cost_amt           | Num  | 8      |          |   |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_AD | CPC                        | Char | 255    | Divide by 1000000 to get monetary value. See Google Adwords (WA) for a description of AD report fields. Units depend on account currency code.  | Cost_per_click_amt | Num  | 8      |          |   |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_AD | Maximum CPC or Maximum CPM | Char | 255    | If MaximumCPC is missing, then use MaximumCPM. Divide by 1000000 to get monetary value. See Google Adwords (WA) for a description of AD report fields. Units depend on account currency code. | Current_bid_amt    | Num  | 8      |          |   |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_AD | Daily Budget               | Num  | 8      | Divide by 1000000 to get monetary value. See Google Adwords (WA) for a description of AD report fields. Units depend on account currency code.  | Budget_amt         | Num  | 8      |          |   |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_AD | Conversions                | Num  | 8      |   | Conversion_cnt     | Num  | 8      |          |   |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_AD | Clicks                     | Num  | 8      |   | Clicks_cnt         | Num  | 8      |          |   |

| Source Table           | Source Field     | Type | Length | Transformation Notes  | Table Field            | Type    | Length | Key Type | Notes                             |
|------------------------|------------------|------|--------|---|------------------------|---------|--------|----------|-----------------------------------|
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_AD | Impressions      | Num  | 8      |   | Impressions_cnt        | Num     | 8      |          |                                   |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_AD | Average position | Num  | 8      |   | Average_position_no    | Num     | 8      |          |                                   |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_AD | Adwords Type     | Char | 255    | Strip blanks.   | Syndication_type_nm    | Varchar | 50     |          |                                   |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_AD | CPM              | Num  | 8      | Cost per thousand impressions. Divide by 1000000 to get monetary value. See Google Adwords (WA) for a description of AD report fields. Units depend on account currency code. | Cpm_amt                | Num     | 8      |          |                                   |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_AD | FirstPage CPC    | Num  | 8      | Divide by 1000000 to get monetary value. See Google Adwords (WA) for a description of AD report fields. Units depend on account currency code.                                | EST_FIRST_PAGE_BID_AMT | Num     | 8      |          | Introduced in Google Adwords V13. |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_AD | Quality Score    | Num  | 8      |   | QUALITY_SCORE_VAL      | Num     | 3      |          | Introduced in Google Adwords V13. |

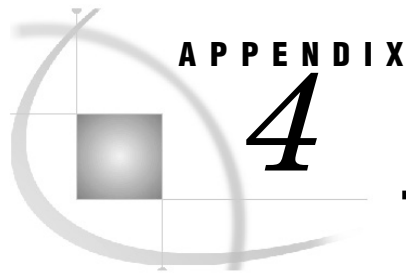
Table A3.12: Search\_Query\_Fact

| Source Table                   | Source Field     | Type           | Length         | Transformation Notes         | Table Field      | Type | Length | Key Type  | Notes  |
|--------------------------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------------------|------------------|------|--------|-----------|--|
| Not applicable                 | Not applicable   | Not applicable | Not applicable | Not applicable               | search_query_sk  | Num  | 8      | Surrogate | Value is a sequential number.                                      |
| SEBDMART.<br>SEARCH_ENGINE_DIM | Search_engine_sk | Num            | 8              | Natural key = search_engine. | Search_engine_sk | Num  | 8      | Foreign   | Natural keys used to join SEBDWORK.GOOGLE_SQ to dimensional table. |
| SEBD.CAMPAIGN_DIM              | Campaign_sk      | Num            | 8              | Natural key = campaignid.    | Campaign_sk      | Num  | 8      | Foreign   | Natural keys used to join SEBDWORK.GOOGLE_SQ to dimensional table. |

| Source Table                      | Source Field            | Type | Length | Transformation Notes   | Table Field             | Type | Length | Key Type | Notes  |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|------|--------|--|-------------------------|------|--------|----------|--|
| SEBDMART.<br>AD_GROUP_DIM         | Ad_group_sk             | Num  | 8      | Natural key = adgroupid.   | Ad_group_sk             | Num  | 8      | Foreign  | Natural keys used to join SEBDMART.GOOGLE_SQL to dimensional table.  |
| SEBDMART.<br>AD_CREATIVE_DIM      | Ad_creative_sk          | Num  | 8      | Natural key = creativeid.  | Ad_creative_sk          | Num  | 8      | Foreign  | Natural keys used to join SEBDMART.GOOGLE_SQL to dimensional table.  |
| SEBDMART.<br>DESTINATION_PAGE_DIM | Destination_uri_page_sk | Num  | 7      | Natural key = dest_page and dest_domain.   | Destination_uri_page_sk | Num  | 7      | Foreign  | Natural keys used to join SEBDMART.GOOGLE_SQL to dimensional table. Need to join dest_domain with Destination_Domain_Dim to get Domain_sk. |
| SEBDMART.<br>GOOGLE_SQL           | Response date           | Date | 8      | Google send date in yyyy-mm-dd (2004-04-02) form when extract XML is sent. Extract application converts the value to SAS date format.          | search_query_metric_dt  | Num  | 8      | Foreign  | Response date is the date when impressions occurred for a keyword or content.  |
| SEBDMART.<br>GOOGLE_SQL           | Cost                    | Num  | 8      | Divide by 1000000 to get monetary value. See Google Adwords (WA) for a description of AD report fields. Units depend on account currency code. | Cost_amt                | Num  | 8      |          |  |
| SEBDMART.<br>GOOGLE_SQL           | CPC                     | Char | 255    | Divide by 1000000 to get monetary value. See Google Adwords (WA) for a description of AD report fields. Units depend on account currency code. | Cost_per_click_amt      | Num  | 8      |          |  |
| SEBDMART.<br>GOOGLE_SQL           | Conversions             | Num  | 8      |  | Conversion_cnt          | Num  | 8      |          |  |



| Source Table           | Source Field    | Type | Length | Transformation Notes | Table Field         | Type | Length | Key Type | Notes  |
|------------------------|-----------------|------|--------|----------------------|---------------------|------|--------|----------|--|
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_SQ | Clicks          | Num  | 8      |                      | Clicks_cnt          | Num  | 8      |          |  |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_SQ | Impressions     | Num  | 8      |                      | Impressions_cnt     | Num  | 8      |          |  |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_SQ | Averageposition | Num  | 8      |                      | Average_position_no | Num  | 8      |          |  |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_SQ | MatchType       | Char | 255    |                      | Match_Type_Txt      | Char | 50     |          | This field is stripped of leading and trailing blanks. |
| SEBDWORK.<br>GOOGLE_SQ | Query           | Char | 1024   |                      | Query_Txt           | Char | 1024   |          |  |



## Tips and Techniques

---

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <i>Creating a Web Mart .....</i>   | <i>169</i> |
| <i>Setting the SAS Option JREOPTIONS .....</i>   | <i>170</i> |
| <i>Re-creating Metadata for an Existing Web Site .....</i>                                 | <i>170</i> |
| <i>Accessing SAS Web Analytics Macros .....</i>  | <i>171</i> |
| <i>Adding Search Engines to an Existing Search_Engine_Dim Table .....</i>                  | <i>172</i> |
| <i>Making a Web Mart Available for Reports in a Production Environment .....</i>           | <i>174</i> |
| <i>Removing a Site .....</i>   | <i>175</i> |
| <i>Loading MaxMind Data .....</i>  | <i>176</i> |
| <i>Setting y-axis Increments for Monitor and Insight Reports with Custom Metrics .....</i> | <i>176</i> |
| <i>Specifying an Alternate Directory for ORA_LOGDIR .....</i>                              | <i>176</i> |
| <i>Tracking Internal Searches .....</i>  | <i>177</i> |

---

### Creating a Web Mart

Before you begin, in the appropriate sasv9.cfg file, specify the argument - **Xmx256m** in the SAS option JREOPTIONS. For more information, see “Setting the SAS Option JREOPTIONS” on page 170.

To create a Web mart:

- 1 Run the Site Initialization job.
- 2 Add the data files to the **WaSrc** directory (for one day).
- 3 Run the Weba\_0000\_Prime\_Tables job.
- 4 Run the remaining ETL jobs for the new Web mart. You can use the weba\_run\_etl script to run the jobs. For more information, see Appendix 7, “The ETL Jobs.”
- 5 Create goal pages from the Web application. Add funnels, clickstream analysis, and so on, from the Web application as well, in case you test path analysis, funnels, and other features that are active.
- 6 Clean out the **WaSrc** directory.
- 7 Add the new data that you want to run through to the **WaSrc** directory.
- 8 Start with the Weba\_1100\_Data\_Health\_Check job to catch any abnormalities in the data that you are about to load.
- 9 If the health check passes with no errors, then you can run the rest of the jobs.

*Note:* You do not actually run the \_parameterized job because that is a part of the Weba\_1410\_Profile\_Search\_Engines job.

---

## Setting the SAS Option JREOPTIONS

In JREOPTIONS, replace the minimum value in the argument **-Xmx128m** with **256** in the appropriate sasv9.cfg file. If the value is set too low, the site initialization fails and returns **ERROR: Insufficient memory available for Java**.

To check the setting of JREOPTIONS, run the following SAS code that uses the same SAS executable command and environment that is used for the site initialization program:

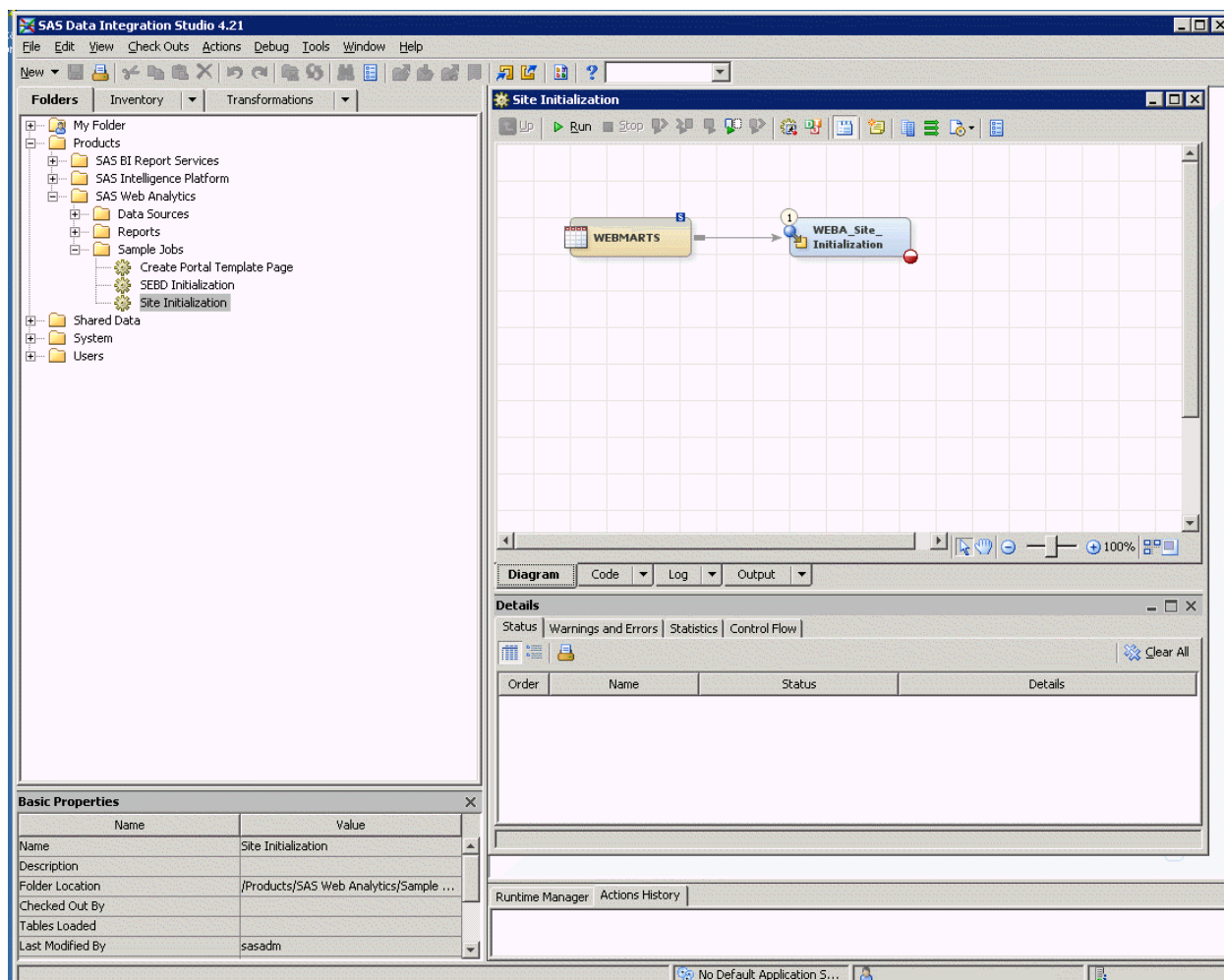
```
proc options option=jreoptions;  
run;
```

---

## Re-creating Metadata for an Existing Web Site

To re-create metadata for an existing Web site:

- 1 Open SAS Data Integration Studio and navigate to **/Products/SAS Web Analytics/Sample Jobs**.
- 2 Copy the Site Initialization job and use Paste Special to paste the job into another folder. For example, use **/My Folder** or **/Shared Data/My Folder**.
- 3 Open the Site Initialization job by double-clicking the job.



- 4 Double-click the **WEBA\_Site\_Initialization** transformation within the selected job, and then select the **Options** tab in the Properties dialog box. Complete the required fields. In **Web mart creation action**, you select **Recreate the metadata for an existing Web mart**.

## Accessing SAS Web Analytics Macros

SAS Web Analytics ETL jobs and report stored processes use solution-specific macros. These macros are automatically available to a SAS session that is started by one of the following:

- ☐ stored process server
- ☐ workspace server
- ☐ SAS Batch server

In order to automatically have access to the SAS Web Analytic macros within an interactive SAS session, complete one of these tasks:

- ☐ Run the script file that is located in `<your-server-installation-location>/config/Lev1/SASApp`.

-Windows example – `C:\SAS\config\Lev1\SASApp\sas.bat`

-UNIX example — `/usr/local/config/Lev1/SASApp/sas.sh`

- ❑ Open an interactive SAS session and run the following statements from the editor within the Display Manager:

-Windows

```
Options sasautos=(SASAUTOS "<sasroot directory>\SASFoundation\9.2\weba\ucmacros");
```

```
%include "<sasroot directory>\SASFoundation\9.2\weba\sasmisc\weba_autoexec.sas";
```

-UNIX

```
Options sasautos=(SASAUTOS "<sasroot directory>/SASFoundation/9.2/ucmacros/weba");
```

```
%include "<sasroot directory>/SASFoundation/9.2/misc/weba/weba_autoexec.sas";
```

---

## Adding Search Engines to an Existing Search\_Engine\_Dim Table

To add search sites, you first need to gather information.

- 1 Determine whether your site of interest is one of the following:
 

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| search engine | uses its own proprietary search algorithm.   |
| search site   | uses a search engine provided by other companies to return search results. These sites also provide other content.   |
| Aggregator    | searches multiple search engines and returns a results page that indicates which search engine returned each link. If it is an aggregator, it is not an independent search site. |
- 2 Determine what the search site referrer will look like. For example, if the search site is [www.mysearches.com](http://www.mysearches.com), then the referrer should be <http://www.mysearches.com/searches?query=my+searches>. The referrer should show the query string that contains the search terms.
- 3 You can use these plug-ins to help you determine the page referrer:
  - ❑ Firefox - HTTP Live Headers
  - ❑ Internet Explorer ieHTTPHeaders
- 4 For each search engine that will be added to the Search\_Engine\_Dim table, gather the following information for the fields indicated:

Table A4.1: SEARCH\_ENGINE\_DIM Table Fields for Adding Search Engines

| Field                    | Description  |
|--------------------------|--|
| SEARCH_ENGINE_DOMAIN_TXT | The portion of the search site domain that uniquely identifies a search site. For example, <b>google</b> is the unique portion of these domains: <b>www.google.com</b> , <b>www.google.fr</b> and <b>www.google.cn</b> . Verify that only the search engine is identified by the portion of the domain that is entered into this field.  |
| SEARCH_ENGINE_DESC       | The search engine name. Typically this is the name that is found on the search engine site.  |
| SEARCH_TERM_PARM_TXT     | The query string parameter used by the search engine to contain the search terms entered by the search engine user. To determine which query string parameter is being used, look for the parameter that contains the search terms that you typed into the search box. Typically, spaces appear as + and other characters (<>,' and ") are HTML-encoded. This helps you identify the search terms parameter. |

After you have gathered all the appropriate information, you can update the Search\_Engine\_Dim table by using one of these methods:

- ❑ **Manually** – You can update the Websearch\_Engine\_Dim table, which is located in the Sashelp library, by using the table view within an interactive SAS session or within SAS Enterprise Guide. For information about using the table view, see SAS Help and Documentation or the online Help in SAS Enterprise Guide.
- ❑ **Programmatically** – You can run the following code in a SAS interactive session to update the Sashelp.Websearch\_Engine\_Dim:

```
data new_search_engines;
  infile datalines dsd delimiter=',';
  attrib SEARCH_ENGINE_DOMAIN_TXT    length=$65  format=$65.
         SEARCH_ENGINE_DESC          length=$130 format=$130.
         SEARCH_TERM_PARM_TXT        length=$25  format=$25.
         PAID_PARM_TXT                length=$45  format=$45.;
  informat search_engine_domain_txt $65. search_engine_desc $130.
         search_term_parm_txt $15. paid_parm_txt $45.;
  input search_engine_domain_txt $
        search_engine_desc $
        search_term_parm_txt $;
  paid_parm_txt=;
  datalines;
  /* put new search engine information here - here is an example line
bing          ,Bing                                ,q
  */
run;
```

```

libname sh "<sashelp path>";
data sh.weba_search_engine_dim;
    attrib SEARCH_ENGINE_DOMAIN_TXT    length=$65    format=$65.
           SEARCH_ENGINE_DESC          length=$130   format=$130.
           SEARCH_TERM_PARM_TXT        length=$25    format=$25.
           PAID_PARM_TXT               length=$45    format=$45.;
set sh.weba_search_engine_dim
    new_search_engines;
run;

```

After the Sashelp.Weba\_Search\_Engine\_Dim table is updated, run the *<Web mart root folder>/5.4 Jobs/Optional Jobs/web\_1101\_load\_search\_engine\_dim* job for each Web mart to update the Search\_Engine\_Dim table.

*Note:* It is not recommended that this job be part of the ETL because new search sites will occasionally be added.

---

## Making a Web Mart Available for Reports in a Production Environment

If you are moving a Web mart from a test environment to production, the last step is to make the Web mart available in drop-down lists for SAS Web Report Studio and SAS Web Analytics reports.

Use the method in this section only if all of the following criteria are met. Otherwise, reporting errors will occur.

- ☐ You are moving a Web mart from a test machine to a production machine.
- ☐ Site initialization is complete on the production machine.
- ☐ Data has been moved from the test machine to the production machine.

To make the Web mart available for reports:

- 1 Open an interactive SAS session and enter **metabrowse** on the command bar.
- 2 Log on to the appropriate metadata server. Use **sasadm@saspw** as the user ID.
- 3 In the Metadata Browser window, select **Tools ▸ Options ▸ Explore**.
- 4 In Explore Options window, click the **General** tab. In the Miscellaneous area, clear **Metadata Browse mode** and click **OK**.
- 5 In the Metadata Browser pane, expand **Foundation**.
- 6 Scroll down within **Foundation**. Expand, and then select **Transformation**.
- 7 In the right pane, double-click the Web mart object. (The transformations can be sorted by name and type.)
- 8 In the far right pane there is a list of attributes for the Web mart object. Right-click on the **IsActive** attribute, and then click **Modify**.

- 9 In the **Modify Value** box, change the value from 0 to 1. Click **OK**.

The Web mart is now visible in the WebAnalytics data set, which is used for the reports drop-down lists.

---

## Removing a Site

You can remove a Web site either by running a job to delete its metadata and tables, or by deleting its metadata manually.

To run the job:

- 1 In SAS Data Integration Studio, navigate to the **/Products/SAS Web Analytics/Sample Jobs** folder.
- 2 Open the Site Metadata Cleanup job.
- 3 Read the Read Me First note and follow the recommendations in the note.

To remove a Web site's metadata manually:

- 4 Open SAS Management Console and log on as the SAS Administrator or as a SAS Web Analytics Administrator.
- 5 Click the **Folders** tab.
- 6 Navigate to **/System/Applications/SAS Web Analytics/Web Analytics 5.4/Sites**.

Delete the folder with the name of the site that you want to remove. This deletes the Web mart object that is assigned to the site and the stored processes that are associated with the SAS Web Analytics application reports.

- 7 Navigate to the folder where the site jobs were installed. For example, if the site was initialized under **/Shared Data/Web Analytics**, then navigate to that folder. Delete the folder with the name of the site. Deleting the folder removes the following:

- jobs
- tables
- libraries

- 8 Exit SAS Management Console.

To complete the removal, delete the data mart that is associated with the site.

- 9 Navigate to the directory where the site's data mart exists.
- 10 Determine whether archiving the data is necessary.

If archiving is necessary, then archive the data according to your standard practices. After the archival is complete, delete the site's data mart directory and subdirectories. If archiving is not necessary, then delete the site's directory and subdirectories.

If the Web mart data is Oracle, then contact the Oracle database administrator about the Oracle data repository.

Communicate with your database administrator to determine how the database tables associated with the site should be handled.



---

## Loading MaxMind Data

If you are loading MaxMind data with The Weba\_9999\_Maxmind\_Load job, you must supply the location of the CSV files inside the MaxMind job in SAS Data Integration Studio. Specify the location on the **File Location** tab of the properties for the City Blocks node and the Geographic City nodes.

If the CSV file location is not supplied, an error is displayed in the log:

```
Apparent symbolic reference NOT_CONNECTED not resolved
```

*Note:* If you are running the MaxMind job on UNIX, you must deploy the job the same way the Site Initialization job was deployed. For more information, see the topic “Initialize the Site” in Chapter 2, “Setting Up a Web Mart.”

---

## Setting y-axis Increments for Monitor and Insight Reports with Custom Metrics

If you created custom metrics for your Monitor and Insight reports, you must format the metrics within the `WaOnly.Anly_<interval>_metrics_vw` table objects by using SAS Data Integration Studio. If you do not format the metrics, then the values for the y-axis increments (tick marks) will be based on unformatted values and therefore will not display properly.

To format the metrics, navigate to the `<Web mart>\WaOnly` folder and edit the `Anly_<interval>_metrics_vw` table objects as follows:

- 1 Double-click on one of the **Anly\_<interval>\_metrics\_vw** table objects.
- 2 Click the **Columns** tab.
- 3 Add a format for the metric.
- 4 Save any changes.
- 5 Redeploy the `<Web mart>\5.4 Jobs\ETL Jobs\Webmart\web_2501_prep_insight_monitor` job.
- 6 To update the analytic views before the next scheduled ETL run, select **Exclude from Run** in nodes 1 and 2 in the `Weba_2501_Prep_Insight_Monitor` job, and then run the job.

---

## Specifying an Alternate Directory for ORA\_LOGDIR

The ORA\_LOGDIR option is used within SAS Web Analytics applications that have an Oracle repository. When Bulkload is selected as a loading option, either explicitly or conditionally, SAS saves the Oracle bulkload log separately from the SAS log. It attempts to place the log in a default location, which sometimes causes an error similar to the following:

```
ERROR: Insufficient authorization to access <remote
directory>/BL_JOB_0.ctl
```

This error is triggered when the user ID that is running the ETL job does not have write access to the appropriate default directory.

Rather than requiring write access to the default directory, SAS Web Analytics enables you to specify an alternate directory. To set the ORA\_LOGDIR option:

- 1    Open SAS Data Integration Studio.
- 2    Navigate to **/Shared Data/Web Analytics/<Web mart>/WaCnfg**, or to the folder where the Web mart ETL folders are located.
- 3    Right-click the **Webmart** table and select **Update Metadata**. This updates the table metadata to include the necessary column.
- 4    Right-click the **Webmart** table and select **Open**.
- 5    Enter the new path in the ora\_logdir column. All ETL jobs for the Web mart will now write any Oracle bulkload logs to this directory.
- 6    Save the changes.

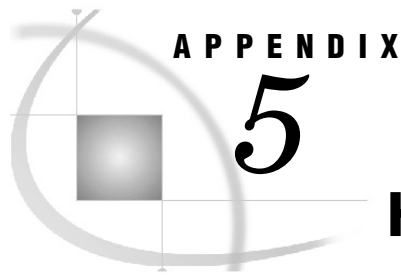
For more information about the Oracle bulkload option that ORA\_LOGDIR uses, see the BL\_DEFAULT\_DIR= data set option in the *SAS/ACCESS(R) 9.2 for Relational Databases: Reference*, available at <http://support.sas.com/documentation/cdl/en/acreldb/63647/HTML/default/viewer.htm#a003359598.htm>.

---

## Tracking Internal Searches

For information about tracking internal searches for content within a site, see the *SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream Data 2.2: User's Guide*.





## How the Aggregate Jobs Work

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <i>Regenerate Aggregates.....</i>                       | <i>179</i> |
| <i>Introduction .....</i>                               | <i>179</i> |
| <i>SAS Data .....</i>                                   | <i>179</i> |
| <i>Oracle Data.....</i>                                 | <i>180</i> |
| <i>Aggregate Properties Options .....</i>               | <i>184</i> |
| <i>Visitor Aggregate .....</i>                          | <i>185</i> |
| <i>Oracle Databases and the ETL Aggregate Jobs.....</i> | <i>187</i> |

### Regenerate Aggregates

#### Introduction

You can edit the aggregate jobs to reload aggregate tables with all of the history that is currently stored in the warehouse tables. The process varies depending on the type of data that is in the tables.

#### SAS Data

- 1 Within a Web mart, back up the physical WaMart aggregate tables (tables with the prefix `aggr_`) that are to be reloaded. Ensure that the ETL is not running, and that the ETL is not scheduled to start.
- 2 Delete the same physical aggregate tables from the WaMart library. Start a Base SAS session, assign a library to the WaMart path, and delete the appropriate tables.
- 3 In SAS Data Integration Studio, navigate to the `<Web mart>/WaWork` folder. Open the Properties window of the Web mart's WaWork library object. Change the Path Specification on the **Options** tab to the same path that the WaMart library object path specifies. For example, WaMart points to `<path>/wamart`, and WaWork points to `<path>/wawork`. Change the WaWork library object to point to `<path>/wamart`.
- 4 The aggregate jobs contain the numbers 1500 through 2150 inclusively, with `_agg` after the number. Run the job for each aggregate to be reloaded and ensure that the job executed successfully. The jobs might run for a long time because they are reaggregating an entire warehouse of data. Address any issues that you encounter, and then repeat steps 2–4 for each job.
- 5 Change the WaWork library object path back to its original value. For example, change the library path from `<path>/wamart` to `<path>/wawork`.
- 6 Regenerate the job code and reschedule the ETL.

---

## Oracle Data

### Step 1: Back up physical WaMart aggregate tables.

Within a Web mart, back up the physical WaMart aggregate tables (tables with the prefix `aggr_`) that are to be reloaded. Ensure that the ETL is not running, and that the ETL is not scheduled to start.

### Step 2: Delete the physical aggregate tables from the WaMart library that you backed up in step 1.

Start a Base SAS session, assign a library to the WaMart path, and delete the appropriate tables.

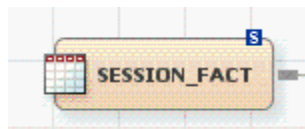
### Step 3: Modify each aggregate job to be reloaded.

The aggregate jobs contain the numbers 1500 through 2099 inclusively, with `_agg` after the number. For each aggregate job to be reloaded, complete these steps:

- 1 In SAS Data Integration Studio, navigate to the `<Web mart>/5.4 Jobs/ETL Jobs` folder and open the aggregate job that is to be run.

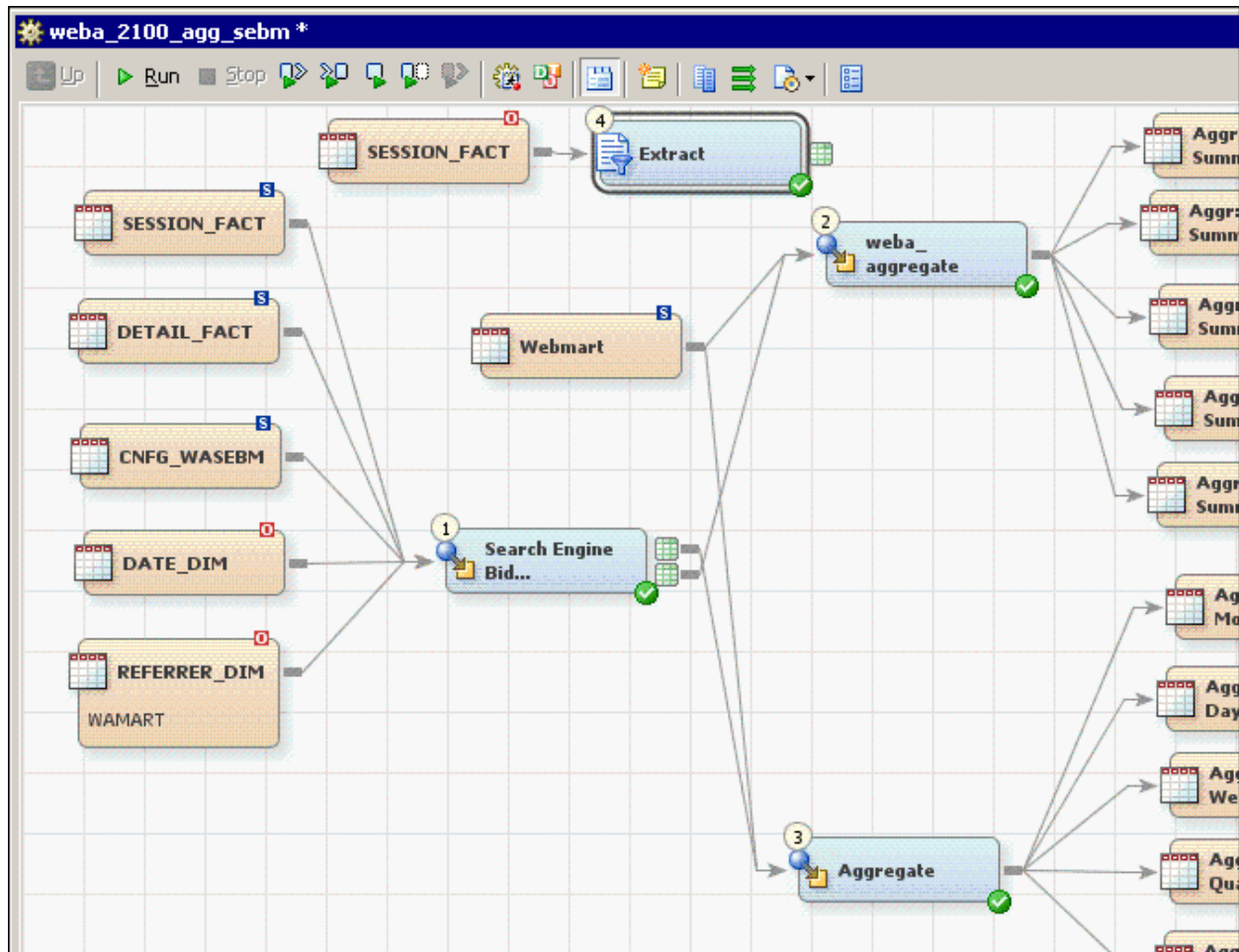
Each aggregate has either a `SESSION_FACT` table, a `DETAIL_FACT` table, or both.


- 2 For each table, right-click either the **SESSION\_FACT** or **DETAIL\_FACT** table and select **Properties**. On the **Physical Storage** tab next to the Library box, click the **...** button. Navigate to the `<Web mart>/WaMart` folder and select the mart's **WaMart** library object. Click **OK** and close the Properties window. The red **O** in the upper right corner of the table object indicates an Oracle table.
- 3 Click **Run** to run the modified job.
- 4 After you verify that the job ran without errors and the aggregate tables were created successfully, restore the job's original settings for every fact table object.
  - a. Right-click the table and select **Properties**. On the **Physical Storage** tab next to the Library box, click the **...** button. Navigate to the `<Web mart>/WaWork` folder and select the mart's **WaWork** library object. Close the Properties window. The blue **S** in the upper right corner of the table object indicates a SAS data set.



- b. Save the job and close it.
- 5 For the `Weba_2100_Agg_Sebm` job and the `Weba_2150_Seb_Campaigns` jobs, complete these steps:
  - a. In SAS Data Integration Studio, navigate to the `<Web mart> 5.4 Jobs/ETL Jobs` folder and open the aggregate job that is to be run.
  - b. On the **Folders** tab, navigate to the `<Web mart>/WaMart` folder and drag the `SESSION_FACT` table to the diagram.

- c. Click the **Transformations** tab, expand the **Data** category, and then drag the Extract transformation to the diagram. Connect the WaMart.SESSION\_FACT object as input to the Extract transformation.



- d. Double-click the **Extract** transformation. Click the **Mappings** tab. Use the Propagate from sources to targets icon  to populate the Target table side of the diagram on the right.

Select the **session\_dt** column under the Target table. Right-click the selected column, and then select **Expression** ▶ **Advanced**.

- e. In the Expression window, convert the Oracle date value to a SAS date value. Click the **Functions** tab. Double-click the **Date and Time** functions folder, and then select the **DATEPART** function. Click the **Data Sources** tab. Double-click the **SESSION\_FACT** table, and then select the **session\_dt** column. Click **OK** to close the Expression Builder and Extract Properties windows.
- f. Right-click the output table of the **Extract** transformation and select **Properties**.

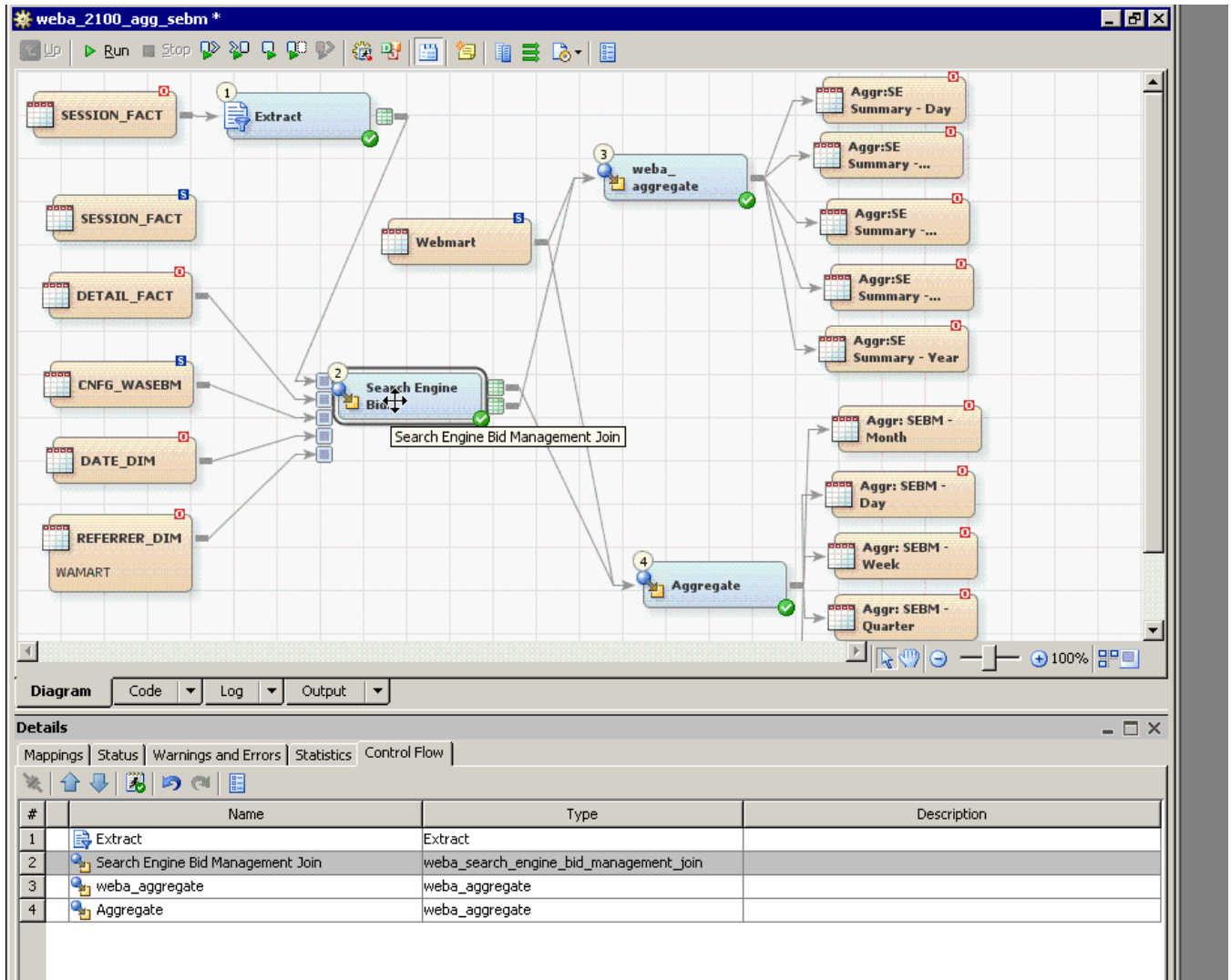
- g. On the **Physical Storage** tab, type **session\_fact** in the **Physical Name** field. Select the **Create as view** check box. In the Location area, select **Redirect to a registered library**. Click the ... button next to the Library box, and navigate to the <Web mart>/**WaWork** folder. Select the **WaWork** library object. Click **OK** to close the Extract Properties window.
- h. Right-click on the line that connects the original SESSION\_FACT object to the SEB Campaign Summary transformation (for the weba\_2150\_seb campaigns job), and then click **Delete**.

*Note:* For the 2100\_agg\_sebm job, use the Search Engine Bid Management join.

- i. Drag the output icon of the new Extract transformation and connect it to the SEB Campaign Summary transformation (for the weba\_2150\_seb campaigns job).

*Note:* For the 2100\_agg\_sebm job, use the Search Engine Bid Management join.

- j. At the bottom of the screen, click the **Control Flow** tab in the Details section. Select the new **Extract** transformation and use the up arrow to move it to the top of the list of transformations.
- k. Right-click the **DETAIL\_FACT** table and select **Properties**. On the **Physical Storage** tab next to the Library box, click the ... button. Navigate to the <Web mart>/**WaMart** folder and select the mart's **WaMart** library object. Close the DETAIL\_FACT Properties window. The red **O** in the upper right corner of the DETAIL\_FACT object indicates an Oracle table.



- l. Click **Run** to run the modified job.
- m. After you verify that the job ran without errors and the aggregate tables were created successfully, restore the job's original settings as in step 4.
  - ❑ Right-click the **DETAIL\_FACT** table and select **Properties**. On the **Physical Storage** tab next to the Library box, click the ... button. Navigate to the <Web mart>/WaWork folder and select the mart's **WaWork** library object. Close the DETAIL\_FACT Properties window. The blue **S** in the upper right corner of the DETAIL\_FACT object indicates a SAS data set.
  - ❑ You can close the job without saving it and the modifications will not be saved. If you did save the job, delete the new WaMart.SESSION\_FACT table and the new Extract transformation. Reconnect the original WaWork.SESSION\_FACT table to the SEB transformation. Save the job and close it.

## 6 Reschedule the ETL.



---

## Aggregate Properties Options

Aggregation rules are determined by user selections. For example, By variables control the granularity of the table by enabling you to identify Class variables. Date is always used as a Class variable, so leaving this value blank aggregates results by date only. Statistics variables identify fields that are summarized to produce the output requested. Error types are a separate case and addressed later in this section. The order of the variables is irrelevant. Each type of variable is described here.

### By Variables

sets the table granularity of the aggregates and the date field. Statistics are calculated (grouped) by the fields noted here, with the date. The default setting is blank.

### Additional Summary Statistics by Date

enables the consumer to enter SQL code to create new fields. These fields are grouped by date only, regardless of any By variables mentioned earlier. This is useful for calculating denominators used in averages later. For example, `sum(session_count) as session_total` calculates a denominator for a percentage formula, which is then used in an information map. The default setting is blank.

### Statistics Variables

summarizes numerical statistics to produce the desired granularity. These statistics must be numeric fields. The default setting is blank.

### Add Day of Week Field

adds a grouping element named `day_of_week` to the result set as part of the final step if this variable is set to YES. The field is a result of a computation of the date to extract the day of the week by using the `WEEKDAY` SAS function.

### Days/Weeks/Months/Quarters/Years of History

specifies the number of days, weeks, months, quarters, or years of history to retain, respectively. The term “history” is calculated at load time. The process takes the newest date value in all of the historical tables and new data, programmatically determines the start of history, and purges all data older than the starting date. With this algorithm, the process is data-driven and not based on the current date. The default values for days, weeks, months, quarters, and years are 365, 52, 12, 4 and 1, respectively.

**Drop and Re-create Indexes**

uses a load process to drop the indexes into the RDBMS table before appending, and will re-create the indexes upon completion of the load. If the setting is NO, the indexes remain intact throughout the load process. This setting has no impact if the repository is not Oracle. The default setting is NO.

**Oracle Upsert**

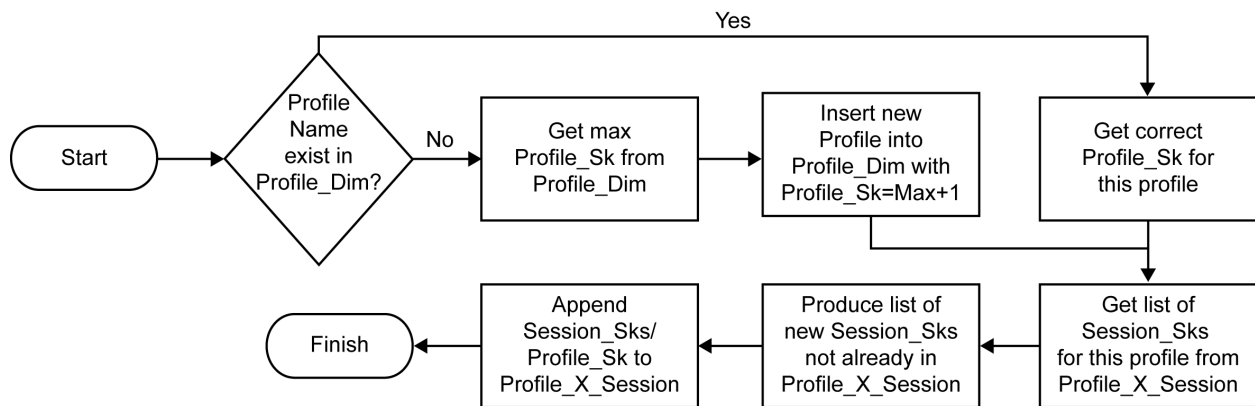
loads Oracle tables with the new upsert functionality, where updating and appending are completed in the same step, if set to YES. This option does not apply to non-RDBMS repositories. This setting has no impact if the upstream tables are not Oracle tables. The default setting is NO.

**Bulkload**

bulkloads Oracle tables during the append stage of the process, if set to YES. If set to NO, records are individually inserted into Oracle tables. If set to Conditional, then loads that have more records than the value of the THRESHOLD setting will be bulk loaded. Loads that have less than the THRESHOLD value and that have been given a Conditional value will be inserted.

You can create additional statistics by editing the transformation and adding the requisite option to a drop-down list. Open the trans\_new macro and adjust the code. However, formats and data types are inherited from the data that is passed into the aggregate transformation. To adjust these, adjust the inputs to the transformation, and apply the changes to the aggregate tables directly before running the next job. Similarly, data can be reformatted for reporting at the time that the data is extracted.

Figure 5.1: Aggregate Transformation Process

**Visitor Aggregate**

The visitor aggregate supplies statistics to the processes that require them. The source data is an aggregate table. Aggregate tables enhance performance by calculating statistics from warehouse aggregates directly. Any aggregate that uses this functionality must have the visitor aggregate as a dependent job. The process takes any aggregate with date information and adds two fields to them: repeat visitors and unique visitors.

Figure 5.2: Visitor Aggregate in SAS Data Integration Studio

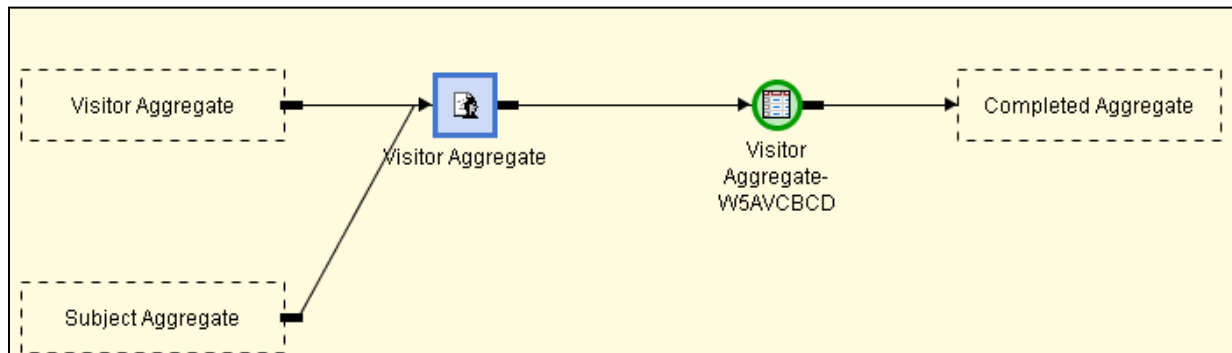
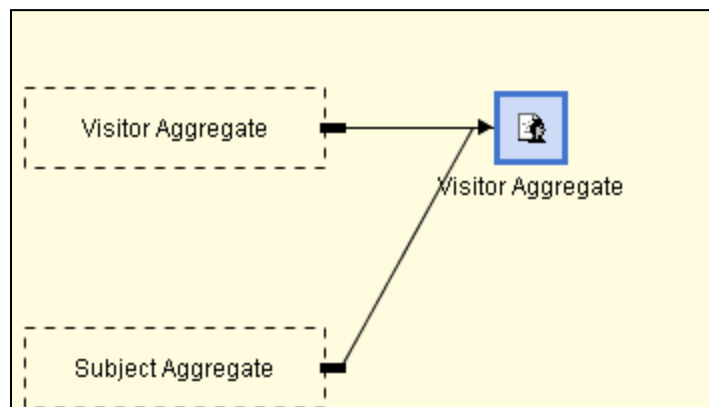


Figure 5.3: Visitor Aggregation Flow



The subject aggregate is modified to retain unique and repeat visitor information at a Session\_Sk level. If the Repeat\_Visitors and Unique\_Visitors fields are in the source table aggregate, they will be dropped and added during execution with correct numbers.

---

## Oracle Databases and the ETL Aggregate Jobs

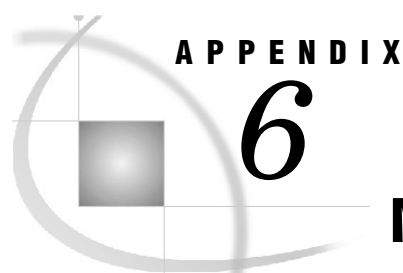
When Oracle tables are created through the SAS/ACCESS Interface to Oracle LIBNAME engine, character column lengths might be multiplied. This is because of Oracle installation options that are related to the handling of multi-byte character set (MBCS) data. The problem occurs in the aggregate jobs and might cause warnings that character columns have different lengths than expected. Here are possible solutions to the problem:

- ❑ Modify the Oracle installation.
- ❑ Add these options to the Web mart Oracle library object definition by clicking **Advanced Options**, and then clicking the **Other Options** tab to prevent the column expansion from occurring:  
 ADJUST\_BYTE\_SEMANTIC\_COLUMN\_LENGTHS=NO  
 DBSERVER\_MAX\_BYTES=1 DBCLIENT\_MAX\_BYTES=1
- ❑ Add this statement to the autoexec.sas file that is used when the ETL for the aggregate jobs is run:

```
%let orawrn=NO;
```

For more information, see the SAS/ACCESS Interface to Oracle chapter in *SAS/ACCESS 9.2 for Relational Databases: Reference*.





## Migrating Web Marts to 5.4

---

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| <i>Prepare to Migrate</i> .....                          | 189 |
| <i>How SAS Unicode Affects Your Migration Path</i> ..... | 189 |
| <i>Oracle Considerations</i> .....                       | 190 |
| <i>Site Migration Steps</i> .....                        | 191 |
| <i>Migrating Search Engine Bid Data</i> .....            | 195 |
| <i>Conversion to SAS Unicode Server</i> .....            | 195 |
| <i>Base SAS Changes</i> .....                            | 195 |
| <i>Troubleshooting</i> .....                             | 196 |
| <i>Site Metadata Migration</i> .....                     | 196 |
| <i>Table Migration</i> .....                             | 196 |

---

### Preparing to Migrate

If you are upgrading to SAS Web Analytics 5.4 from 5.3, 5.3.1, or 5.3.3, prepare to migrate your Web mart by following these steps:

- 1 Check the folder authorizations against the recommended authorizations for the following folders. For more information, see Chapter 1:
  - ☐ /Products/SAS Web Analytics
  - ☐ /Shared Data
  - ☐ /System/Applications/SAS Web Analytics
- 2 Back up the metadata repository. For more information, see “About the Metadata Server Backup and Restore Utilities” in the *SAS 9.2 Intelligence Platform: System Administration Guide* at <http://support.sas.com/documentation/cdl/en/bisag/60945/HTML/defaulth/a003267606.htm>.
- 3 Create backup copies of the Web mart directories.
- 4 Decide whether the SAS Unicode server will be implemented in 5.4 and take appropriate action.
- 5 (Oracle only) Analyze your tablespace requirements. For more information, see “Oracle Considerations” on page 190.
- 6 Update the Java value in the sasv9.cfg file for the JREOPTIONS SAS option from **-Xmx128m** to **-Xmx256**. For more information, see Appendix 4, “Tips and Tricks.”

---

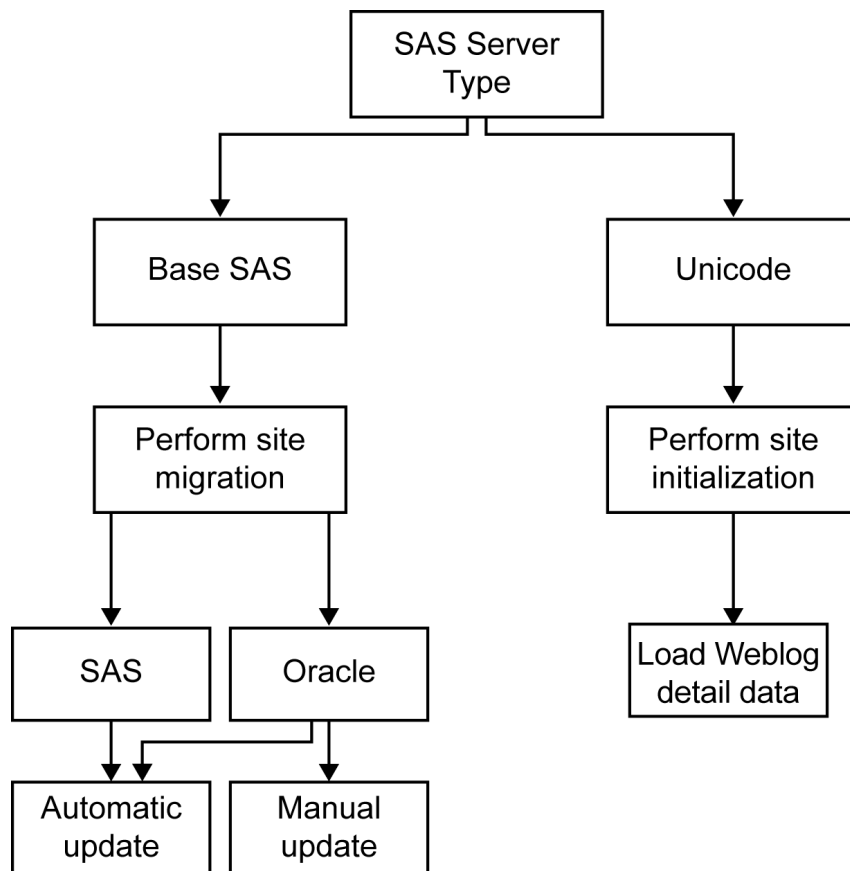
### How SAS Unicode Affects Your Migration Path

Your migration path is determined by whether the SAS Unicode server will be implemented. It is recommended that you implement the SAS Unicode server if you

need the SAS Web Analytics Web application to support multiple character sets. For more information, see “Introduction to SAS Unicode” in Chapter 1.

If the SAS Unicode server is implemented, then reinitialize and reload all existing Web marts. If the SAS Unicode server is not implemented, then you can migrate all existing Web marts.

Figure A6.1: How SAS Unicode Affects Your Migration Path



The remaining topics in this appendix address the tasks that you need to perform according to your chosen migration path.

---

## Oracle Considerations

If your data repository is Oracle, you must answer the following questions during migration:

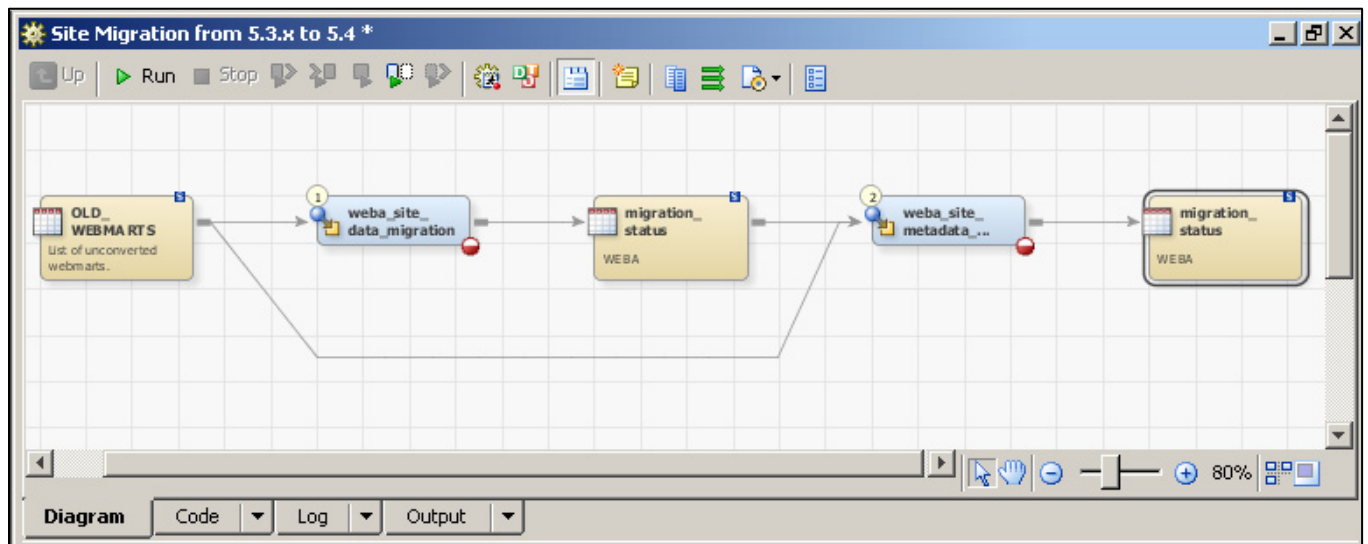
- ❑ **Tablespace increase?** The migration increases column widths for all character fields and adds several columns. Analyze the amount of tablespace that is available and increase it if necessary. For information about the data model, see Appendix 1.
- ❑ **Update the tables automatically?** Determine whether the tables should be updated manually or updated automatically by the migration job.

## Site Migration Steps

- 1 Ensure that the last ETL scheduled for each site that is affected by the migration has completed successfully. This step should have occurred prior to upgrading to SAS Web Analytics 5.4.

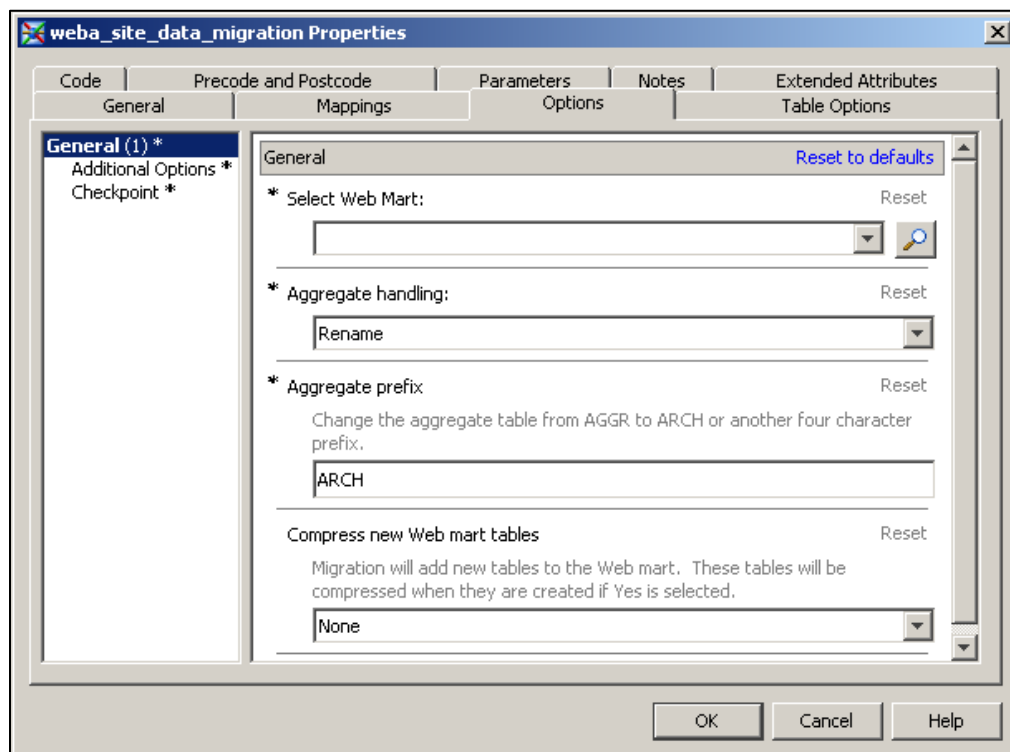
*Note:* Before you continue with the migration, complete the steps in “Preparing to Migrate” on page 189.

- 2 Open SAS Data Integration Studio and navigate to the /Products/SAS Web Analytics/Sample Jobs folder.
  - a. Double-click the **Site Migration from 5.3.x to 5.4** job.



- b. Right-click on the **weba\_site\_data\_migration** node and select **Properties**. Click the **Options** tab.





- c. Select a Web mart from the drop-down list.
- d. Choose how to handle aggregates. One of the requirements in moving from a 5.3x Web data mart to a 5.4 Web data mart is the re-creation of the aggregates. The choices are shown here:

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| Rename | renames the default.                               |
| Move   | moves the existing aggregates to another location. |
| Delete | deletes the aggregates.                            |

- e. Click **OK**.

### 3

- a. Right-click the **weba\_site\_metadata\_migration** node and select **Properties**. Click the **Options** tab.

**weba\_site\_metadata\_migration Properties**

General | Mappings | Options | Table Options | Code | Precode and Postcode | Parameters | Notes | Extended Attributes

**General (5) \***

Additional Options \*

Checkpoint \*

**General** [Reset to defaults](#)

\* **Web mart name** [Reset](#)

Select web mart to migrate from list.

[Search](#)

\* **User ID:** [Reset](#)

Enter the metadata user ID you use when logging into SAS Data Integration Studio.

\* **Password:** [Reset](#)

Enter the metadata password you use when logging into SAS Data Integration Studio.

\* **ETL folder path:** [Reset](#)

Select the folder location where ETL-specific information for the Web mart resides. If the site's ETL-specific information is not within a /Shared Folders/Web Analytics folder then enter in the etl folder path.

[Search](#)

\* **Web mart abbreviation:** [Reset](#)

Enter an abbreviation. It cannot contain numbers, blanks, underscores or other special characters.

[OK](#) [Cancel](#) [Help](#)

- b. Select the **Web mart name** to migrate.
- c. Enter the metadata **User ID** and **Password**.
- d. Select the **Metadata Folder** location of the 5.3x ETL jobs. Either select the **/Shared Data/Web Analytics** folder or enter the complete folder pathname.
- e. Click **OK**.

The screenshot shows the 'weba\_site\_metadata\_migration Properties' dialog box with the 'General' tab selected. The left sidebar lists 'General (5) \*', 'Additional Options \*', and 'Checkpoint \*'. The main area contains the following fields:

- \* Web mart name:** A text field with a dropdown arrow and a search icon. Below it is the instruction: 'Select web mart to migrate from list.'
- \* User ID:** A text field with a 'Reset' button. Below it is the instruction: 'Enter the metadata user ID you use when logging into SAS Data Integration Studio.'
- \* Password:** A text field with a 'Reset' button. Below it is the instruction: 'Enter the metadata password you use when logging into SAS Data Integration Studio.'
- \* ETL folder path:** A text field with a dropdown arrow and a search icon. Below it is the instruction: 'Select the folder location where ETL-specific information for the Web mart resides. If the site's ETL-specific information is not within a /Shared Folders/Web Analytics folder then enter in the etl folder path.'
- \* Web mart:** A list box containing the following paths:
  - /Shared Data/Web Analytics/colin\_defect2
  - /Shared Data/Web Analytics/demo
  - /Shared Data/Web Analytics/junk
  - /Shared Data/Web Analytics/small mart

At the bottom of the dialog are 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help' buttons.

- 4 If your SAS Server tier runs in a Windows environment, you can run the job in SAS Data Integration Studio. If your SAS Server tier runs in a UNIX environment (including LINUX), deploy the migration job to the UNIX machine and run it. Follow the procedures for the Site Initialization job. For more information, see “Initialize the Site” in Chapter 2.
- 5 Navigate to the metadata folder that you specified in step 4, and then open the **5.4 Jobs/ETL Jobs** folder.
- 6 Customize the jobs.
- 7 Deploy all of the 5.4 jobs. For information about the jobs, see Appendix 7.
- 8 Delete the YY\_\* versions of the tables within the Web mart WaMart library.  
*Note:* If a path data set is not migrated, it is retained but named yy\_path\_yyyymmdd.
- 9 Delete or rename Wacnfg.Cnfg\_Input\_History.

- 10 (Optional) Re-create the aggregates. Skip this step if you do not want to include historical data in the aggregates.
  - a. Open an interactive SAS session that has access to the SAS Web Analytics macros.
  - b. In the Program Editor, open the `weba_regen_aggregates.sas` program. This program is located in the following folders:
 

Windows    **!SASROOT\weba\misc**  
 UNIX        **!SASROOT/misc/weba**
  - c. Follow the directions in the program for regenerating the aggregates.
- 11 Migrate the Clickstream job. For more information, see “Upgrade Considerations” in the *SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream 2.2: User’s Guide*.
- 12 Schedule the ETL.

---

## Migrating Search Engine Bid Data

---

### Conversion to SAS Unicode Server

To convert the Search Engine Bid Data (SEBD) data mart to SAS Unicode:

- 1 Complete the SAS Unicode server setup. For more information, see “Introduction to SAS Unicode” in Chapter 1.
- 2 Archive the current SEBD directory structure, and then delete the SEBD directory. The SEBD directory must be re-created as part of SEBD Initialization.
- 3 Back up the metadata repository.
- 4 If changes were made to the SEBD Web Report Studio reports, use SAS Web Report Studio to copy the reports to another folder.
- 5 If changes were made to any of the SEBD jobs, then copy those jobs to another folder in SAS Management Console.
- 6 In SAS Management Console, complete these steps:
  - a. Navigate to the folder where SEBD was installed, and delete the folder.
  - b. Navigate to **/Products/SAS Web Analytics/Sample Jobs** and run the SEBD Initialization job. For information, see “Initialize the Site” in Chapter 2.

---

### Base SAS Changes

If you are migrating SEBD data from 5.3.1 to 5.4, make these updates after you install and configure SAS Web Analytics 5.4, but before you run an SEBD ETL.

*Note:* First, back up the SEBD directory.

Run the following code within a SAS batch session (`<your-server-installation-location>/config/Lev1/SASApp/sas.bat` or `sas.sh`):

```
/* set sebdcnfg library path, for example c:\data\sebd\sebdcnfg */
%let sebdcnfg_path =;
```

```
/* Create adwords column xml */
%weba_adwords_columns_xml(sebdcnfg=&sebdcnfg_path);
```

For more information about the adwords\_col.xml file, see “Google AdWords Data” in Chapter 5.

---

## Troubleshooting Migration

---

### Site Metadata Migration

- ❑ The message “Site already migrated” is displayed when you are running the Site Migration job.

This message indicates that the metadata has already been migrated. Verify that the following folders exist and are populated.

```
/System/Applications/SAS Web Analytics/Web Analytics
5.4/Site/<Web mart>
```

If that is not the case, restore the metadata repository by using the backup made before the migration process. Also ensure that the Web mart object and Support folder appear within this folder.

```
/System/Applications/SAS Web Analytics/Web Analytics
5.3x/Site/<Web mart>
```

- ❑ Errors are generated when you work in UNIX because of spaces that are added to the Web mart name.

After you make edits to the transformations in the Site Metadata Migration job, the code is saved. Blank spaces are added to the end of the Web mart name, and the name becomes 256 characters long, with ); as the last two characters.

```
%let mig_webmart_name = %nrquote(RacesGolden2
```

```
);
```

When the code is deployed to UNIX, the spaces are truncated, which causes an error.

To avoid this error, manually remove the white space between the end of the Web mart name and the ); characters.

---

### Table Migration

#### WAMART Tables

- ❑ If users do not have proper authorization, check the operating system authorizations for the user ID that is running the SAS Data Integration Studio job. Make sure the user can modify and create new files within the directory.
- ❑ If there are problems creating the WaMart table, examine the PROC COMPARE output, and then fix the problem.

## Deleting Aggregate Tables

If users do not have proper authorization, complete these steps:

- 1 Fix authorization problems. The steps depend on your operating system.
- 2 Manually delete the `aggr_*` data sets within the WaMart library.
- 3 Verify that the following tables within the WaCnfg library were created:  
**Cnfg\_metrics** should be populated. If the table was not populated, run the following code:

```
libname wacnfg "<wacnfg path>";
data WaCnfg.cnfg_metrics;
    set sashelp.weba_monitor_metrics(rename=(key=name
    text=label) drop=lineno);
run;
```

**Cnfg\_wacmpgoal**

**Cnfg\_wacmpgoalpage**

- 4 Edit **weba.migration\_status**. Open `weba.migration_status` and edit the following fields:  
**Aggr\_status** – Enter **'complete'**.  
**Cnfg\_status** – Enter **'complete'**.
- 5 Run the last node within the Site Migration job.

## Regenerating Aggregates

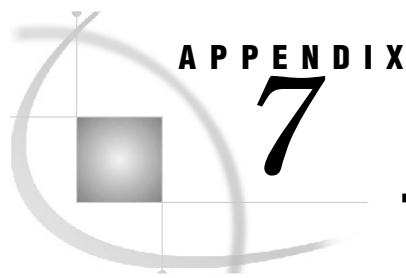
- The error message “Web mart has not been migrated” is displayed. If you receive this error message, verify the following items:
  - The “Complete migration - set version” on the webmart object transformation was not excluded within the migration to 5.4 job.
  - There were no error messages in the migration program log.

If both items are verified, complete these steps:

- 1 Open SAS Management Console.
- 2 Navigate to the **/System/Applications/SAS Web Analytics/Web Analytics 5.4/Site/<Web mart>** folder.
- 3 In the right pane, right-click on the **webmart** object and select **Properties**.

Address any errors in the log.





# The ETL Jobs

---

*Jobs That Require the SAS Tag..... 205*  
*Using the weba\_run\_etl Script..... 205*

ETL jobs can be divided into groups according to their function. For a list of ETL Jobs by function, see “Introduction to the SAS Web Analytics ETL Jobs” in Chapter 3.

The following table lists all of the jobs that make up the ETL schedule for SAS Web Analytics. If the value of the Optional column is Yes, then the ETL administrator can decide to run the job. If a job is customizable, then the ETL administrator can update the job to meet the needs of an individual Web site.

*Note:* Jobs with identical numbers can run simultaneously. For example, there are many jobs numbered “1300.” All of these jobs can be scheduled to run at the same time during ETL, provided that all jobs numbered less than 1300 have successfully completed.



Jobs with an asterisk (\*) need performance tuning depending on the size of the Web or tagging logs. For information, see “Performance Tuning Options for the Load Jobs” in Chapter 3.

Table A7.1: WEBA ETL Jobs

| Job Name                           | Dependency  | Description   | Optional? | Customizable? |
|------------------------------------|---|---|-----------|---------------|
| Clickstream job or jobs            | Web log or tagging log creation   | Reads in and groups Web log or tagging log data by visitor. The output data set name must use the 'input filename prefix' defined in the weba_1100_health_check job options (default=weblog_detail).  | No        | Yes           |
| weba_1100_data_health_check        | Clickstream job or jobs that create the input data set. The name must begin with the value of the 'input filename prefix' option (default=weblog_detail). | Checks Web log detail data for domains with missing values and ensures that the current input files have been properly loaded. Reads the input files and performs some mandatory and optional checks. | No        | Yes           |
| weba_1101_load_search_engine_dim   | None  | Single-use job to add more search sites to search_engine_dim table  | Yes       | Yes           |
| weba_1200_warehouse_staging_tables | weba_1100_data_health_check   | Reads the data set validated by the Health Check job using Clickstream jobs and creates all of the necessary staging tables.  | No        | No            |
| weba_1220_goal_staging_tables      | weba_1200_warehouse_staging_tables  | Stages data used to load the goal tables.   | No        | No            |
| weba_1230_link_staging_tables      | weba_1100_data_health_check,<br>weba_1200_warehouse_staging_tables  | Stages data used to load the link tables.   | Yes       | No            |

| Job Name                                  | Dependency                         | Description  | Optional? | Customizable? |
|---|------------------------------------|--|-----------|---------------|
| weba_1300_load_browser_dim                | weba_1200_warehouse_staging_tables | Loads the Browser_Dim table with new browsers not already occurring in the table. Performance tuning can occur if necessary. | No        | No            |
| weba_1300_load_domain_dim                 | weba_1200_warehouse_staging_tables | Loads the Domain_Dim table with new domains not already occurring in the table. Performance tuning can occur if necessary.   | No        | No            |
| weba_1300_load_goal_dim                   | weba_1220_goal_staging_tables      | Loads the goal dimension table.  | No        | No            |
| weba_1300_load_int_search_term_dim        | weba_1200_warehouse_staging_tables | Loads the internal search term dimension table. Requires setting up the Clickstream job to track internal searches.          | No        | No            |
| weba_1300_load_ip_address_dim             | weba_1200_warehouse_staging_tables | Loads the IP address dimension table.  | No        | No            |
| weba_1300_load_link_dim                   | weba_1230_link_staging_tables      | Loads the link dimension table.  | Yes       | No            |
| weba_1300_load_link_type_dim              | weba_1230_link_staging_tables      | Loads the link type dimension table.   | Yes       | No            |
| weba_1300_load_origination_dim            | weba_1200_warehouse_staging_tables | Loads the origination dimension table.   | No        | No            |
| weba_1300_load_page_dim*                  | weba_1200_warehouse_staging_tables | Loads the Page_Dim table with new pages.   | No        | No            |
| weba_1300_load_platform_dim               | weba_1200_warehouse_staging_tables | Loads the Platform_Dim table with new platforms not already occurring in the table.  | No        | No            |
| weba_1300_load_referrer_query_string_dim* | weba_1200_warehouse_staging_tables | Loads the REFERRER_QUERY_STRING_DIM table with new query strings.  | No        | No            |

| Job Name                              | Dependency                         | Description   | Optional? | Customizable? |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|-----------|---------------|
| weba_1300_load_search_term_dim*       | weba_1200_warehouse_staging_tables | Loads the SEARCH_TERM_DIM table with new search terms.  | No        | No            |
| weba_1300_load_server_dim             | weba_1200_warehouse_staging_tables | Loads the SERVER_DIM table with new servers.  | No        | No            |
| weba_1300_load_session_x_status_code* | weba_1200_warehouse_staging_tables | Loads the SESSION_X_STATUS_CODE table with new session-status code combinations.                      | No        | No            |
| weba_1300_load_status_codes           | weba_1200_warehouse_staging_tables | Loads the STATUS_CODE_DIM table with new status codes.  | No        | No            |
| weba_1300_load_user_agent_dim*        | weba_1200_warehouse_staging_tables | Loads the USER_AGENT_DIM table with new IP addresses.   | No        | No            |
| weba_1300_load_user_dim*              | weba_1200_warehouse_staging_tables | Loads the USER_DIM table with new user identifications.   | No        | No            |
| weba_1300_load_visitor_dim*           | weba_1200_warehouse_staging_tables | Loads the VISITOR_DIM table with new visitor IDs. Visitor ID is assigned within the Clickstream jobs. | No        | No            |
| weba_1305_load_referrer_dim*          | weba_1300_load_domain_dim          | Loads the REFERRER_DIM table with new referrer URLs.  | No        | No            |
| weba_1310_load_session_fact*          | weba_1200_warehouse_staging_tables | Updates the SESSION_FACT table with new session data.   | No        | No            |
| weba_1315_load_session_attribution    | weba_1200_warehouse_staging_tables | Loads the session attribution table.  | No        | No            |
| weba_1320_load_detail_fact*           | weba_1200_warehouse_staging_tables | Updates the DETAIL_FACT table with new session detail data.   | No        | No            |
| weba_1330_load_detail_x_link          | weba_1230_link_staging_tables      | Loads the detail_x_link table.  | No        | No            |

| Job Name                         | Dependency  | Description  | Optional? | Customizable? |
|----------------------------------|---|--|-----------|---------------|
| weba_1330_load_goal_x_session    | weba_1220_goal_staging_tables                             | Loads the goal_x_session table.  | No        | No            |
| weba_1410_profile_search_engines | weba_1320_load_detail_fact<br>weba_1310_load_session_fact | This is an example profile job. See “Profile Jobs” in Chapter 3.   | Yes       | Yes           |
| weba_1500_agg_int_searches       | weba_1200_warehouse_staging_tables                        | Updates the Aggr_Int_Search_&interval tables.  | No        | No            |
| weba_1500_agg_search_terms       | weba_1310_load_session_fact                               | Updates the Aggr_Term_&interval summary tables.  | No        | Yes           |
| weba_1600_active_funnels         | weba_1320_load_detail_fact<br>weba_1310_load_session_fact | Updates one Waanly data set for each active funnel, as defined by the funnel configuration metadata.                                       | No        | Yes           |
| weba_1600_agg_visitor            | weba_1600_active_funnels                                  | Updates the Aggr_Visitor_&interval tables.   | No        | Yes           |
| weba_1800_agg_hourly_status      | weba_1600_agg_visitor                                     | Updates the Aggr_Hourly_Status_&interval data sets.  | No        | Yes           |
| weba_1900_agg_page_status        | weba_1800_agg_hourly_status                               | Updates the Aggr_Page_&interval, Aggr_Bounce_&interval, Aggr_Exit_Pg_&interval, Aggr_Entry_Pg_&interval, and Aggr_Status_&interval tables. | No        | Yes           |
| weba_2000_agg_browsers_platforms | weba_1900_agg_page_status                                 | Updates the Aggr_Platform_&interval and Aggr_Browser_&interval tables.   | No        | Yes           |
| weba_2050_agg_general_statistics | weba_2000_agg_browsers_platform                           | Updates the Aggr_Daily_Total_&interval and Aggr_Hourly_Total_&interval tables.   | No        | Yes           |

| Job Name                       | Dependency   | Description  | Optional? | Customizable? |
|--------------------------------|--|--|-----------|---------------|
| weba_2100_agg_sebm             | weba_2000_agg_browsers_platforms                         | Updates the Aggr_Sebm_&interval tables.  | No        | Yes           |
| weba_2150_agg_seb_campaigns    | weba_2100_agg_sebm                                       | Updates the Aggr_seb_Campaign_&interval tables.  | No        | Yes           |
| weba_2200_create_path_data     | weba_2150_create_path_data                               | Updates the path analytical tables.  | No        | Yes           |
| weba_2550_create_cube          | weba_2100_agg_sebm and completed load                    | Creates GoalPageScore cube.  | Yes       | No            |
| weba_2500_insight_monitor1     | weba_1200_warehouse_staging_tables                       | Creates daily statistics summary used in insight or monitor reports.   | No        | Yes           |
| weba_2500_insight_monitor2     | weba_1200_warehouse_staging_tables                       | Creates referrer summary used in insight or monitor reports.   | No        | No            |
| weba_2501_prep_insight_monitor | weba_2500_insight_monitor1<br>weba_2500_insight_monitor2 | Creates waanly. any_daily_metrics, plus weekly and monthly versions.   | No        | Yes           |
| weba_2575_cube_update          | weba_2550_create_cube<br>weba_2100_agg_sebm              | Updates the GoalPageScore Cube.  | Yes       | No            |
| weba_2600_etl_done             | weba_2501_prep_insight_monitor                           | Removes input data and allows another ETL job to begin executing (optional).   | No        | No            |
| weba_9999_maxmind_load         | Not applicable   | Loads MaxMind geographic data. MaxMind is a recommended source of Internet Protocol (IP) address information that is associated with a geographic location. MaxMind also uses the U.S. Heat Map report. If you do not want to use the U.S. Heat Map report, do not run this job. | Yes       | Yes           |

---

## Jobs That Require the SAS Tag

The following ETL jobs require the SAS Tag. The jobs are required only when tagging server logs are being processed.

- weba\_1230\_link\_staging\_tables
- weba\_1300\_load\_link\_dim
- weba\_1300\_load\_link\_type\_dim

---

## Using the weba\_run\_etl Script

For large sites, it is important to schedule your ETL jobs so that groups of jobs can run concurrently. However, for small sites and for start-up testing, you might prefer to run your ETL sequentially. SAS Web Analytics provides a script that enables you to do this easily. The program `weba_run_etl.sas` can be found in the following locations:

### Windows

```
<sasroot directory>\SASFoundation\9.2\weba\sasmisc
```

### UNIX

```
<sasroot directory>/SASFoundation/9.2/misc/weba
```

*Note:* In SAS Web Analytics 5.4, this script cannot be used if the Web mart name contains the following string: `.sas`

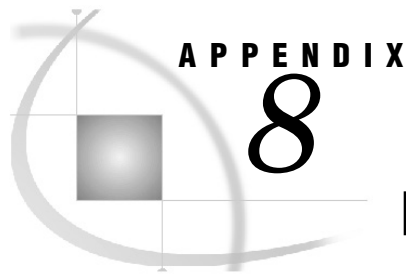
In addition, this script cannot be used if the folder name for the Web mart or the deployed job contains blanks.

To use the program:

- 1 Make a copy of the `weba_run_etl.sas` program in a subdirectory of your Web mart's main directory.  
*Tip:* Create a subdirectory named **sas** under your Web mart's main directory and store the script in it.
- 2 Deploy the jobs for your Web mart.  
*Tip:* Create a subdirectory named **deployed** under the directory in which the `weba_run_etl.sas` program resides, and deploy the jobs to that location.
- 3 Edit the `weba_run_etl` script, supplying valid values for all parameters in the section **Edit these parameters as needed**. Explanations and examples for each parameter are provided in the program. Save your changes.
- 4 Run the script as a batch job, or submit the script in an interactive SAS session. The SAS session that is used to run the script must have access to the SAS Web Analytics macros. The two easiest ways to run the script are shown here:
  - ❑ Use the SAS Batch Server from your SASApp server context.
  - ❑ Use the SASApp server script to initiate the interactive SAS Session.
 You can also use point the `-config` option to the `sasv9.cfg` file in the SASApp folder along with the standard SAS executable program. For Windows, use `sas.exe`. For UNIX, use `sas`. For more information, see "Accessing SAS Web Analytics Macros" in Appendix 4.

The script sequentially executes each job that is stored in the directory that contains the deployed jobs.

The logs from the individual jobs are written to a subdirectory under your Web mart's main directory named **Logs**.



## Defining Profiles

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <i>Overview .....</i>                      | <i>207</i> |
| <i>Modifying Profiles .....</i>            | <i>210</i> |
| <i>Deleting Profiles.....</i>              | <i>211</i> |
| <i>Profile Scheduling .....</i>            | <i>211</i> |
| <i>Performance Considerations .....</i>    | <i>211</i> |
| <i>Create a Job to Run during ETL.....</i> | <i>211</i> |

### Overview

Before a profile can be used to filter analysis results, it must first be defined. The definition process involves two steps:

- 1 Add a row to the Profile\_Dim table.
- 2 Create a job that runs during ETL to add rows to the Profile\_X\_Session table.

An administrator must create a new SAS Data Integration Studio job for each profile. Each profile job can reference only one site. Profile jobs can be combined in SAS Data Integration Studio, but not divided.

The administrator is responsible for using the default SQL join transformation or any custom code to produce a table that contains a list of Session\_Sks that fit the profile. The records are then appended to Profile\_X\_Session and Profile\_Dim as necessary.

To create a profile:

- 1 Define the profile. The ETL administrator working with a business user needs to define a set of rules used to group visits.

For example, an analyst would define the following criteria (rules) for a profile:

- ☐ The profile is used by browsers with a name of "Internet Explorer."
- ☐ The profile must have no referrer, where referrer\_desc equals NO REFERRER.
- ☐ Visits occurred between Jan 1, 2005, and June 1, 2006.
- ☐ Where page\_desc Z was hit at some point during the session.

- 2 Create a job. The ETL administrator needs to create a job that will create a data set. The data set is a list of visits that meet the criteria defined by the analyst.

In the preceding example, the ETL administrator joins SESSION\_FACT with BROWSER\_DIM, DATE\_DIM, and REFERRER\_DIM. BROWSER\_DIM contains the browser\_nm (browser name) field, and REFERRER\_DIM contains the referrer\_desc



field. DATE\_DIM houses the cal\_dt field, and SESSION\_FACT contains the session\_sk field as well as keys to the necessary dimensions.

Inside the transformation or code, the ETL administrator must add any necessary “where” logic: Date\_Dim.Cal\_Dt must be between Jan 1, 2005, and June 1, 2006; Browser\_Dim.Browser\_Nm must equal Internet Explorer; and Referrer\_Dim.Referrer\_Desc must equal NO REFERRER. The administrator’s query should produce a list of Session\_Sks in an output table that can be used as input to the profiling transformation. The SQL Join utility in SAS Data Integration Studio provides a point-and-click interface to query construction.

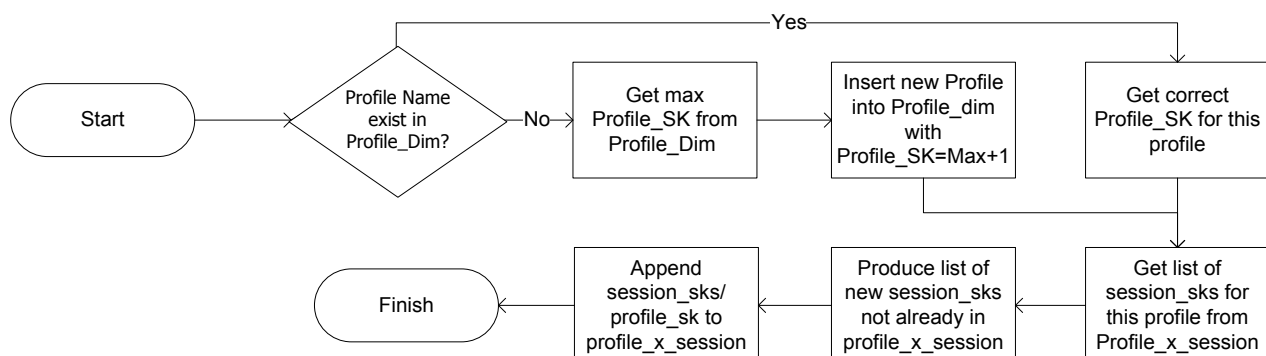
A subquery is also necessary to identify sessions that accessed page\_desc Z. The user also needs to create an inner join for the matches between the preceding query and the subquery. The subquery pulls Page\_Desc\_Sks from PAGE\_DESC\_DIM (where page\_desc='Z') and matches the results with Page\_Desc\_Sks from the DETAIL\_FACT table. It keeps only the unique Session\_Sks. SQL join transformations or other code can accomplish this task. Administrators can also manipulate data used in various stages throughout the ETL process to improve performance, such as by flagging records on input data and reusing the data. Administrators must be aware of the possible problem with this approach to avoid the application of ETL business rules that might occur throughout the process. SAS Web Analytics recommends using WaWork or WaMart data exclusively for this purpose. If users use WaSrc input data directly for this job, they will bypass the business rules that are applied during ETL.

The ETL administrator customizes the profiling transformation with profile-specific information. All available options are listed in the following table. The flowchart in Figure 3.1 outlines tasks that the transformation takes to load tables appropriately. Note that the profile has one input and two outputs. The input to the job contains the list of Session\_Sks to append, whereas the outputs are the Profile\_X\_Session and Profile\_Dim tables.

Table A8.1: Profiling Options

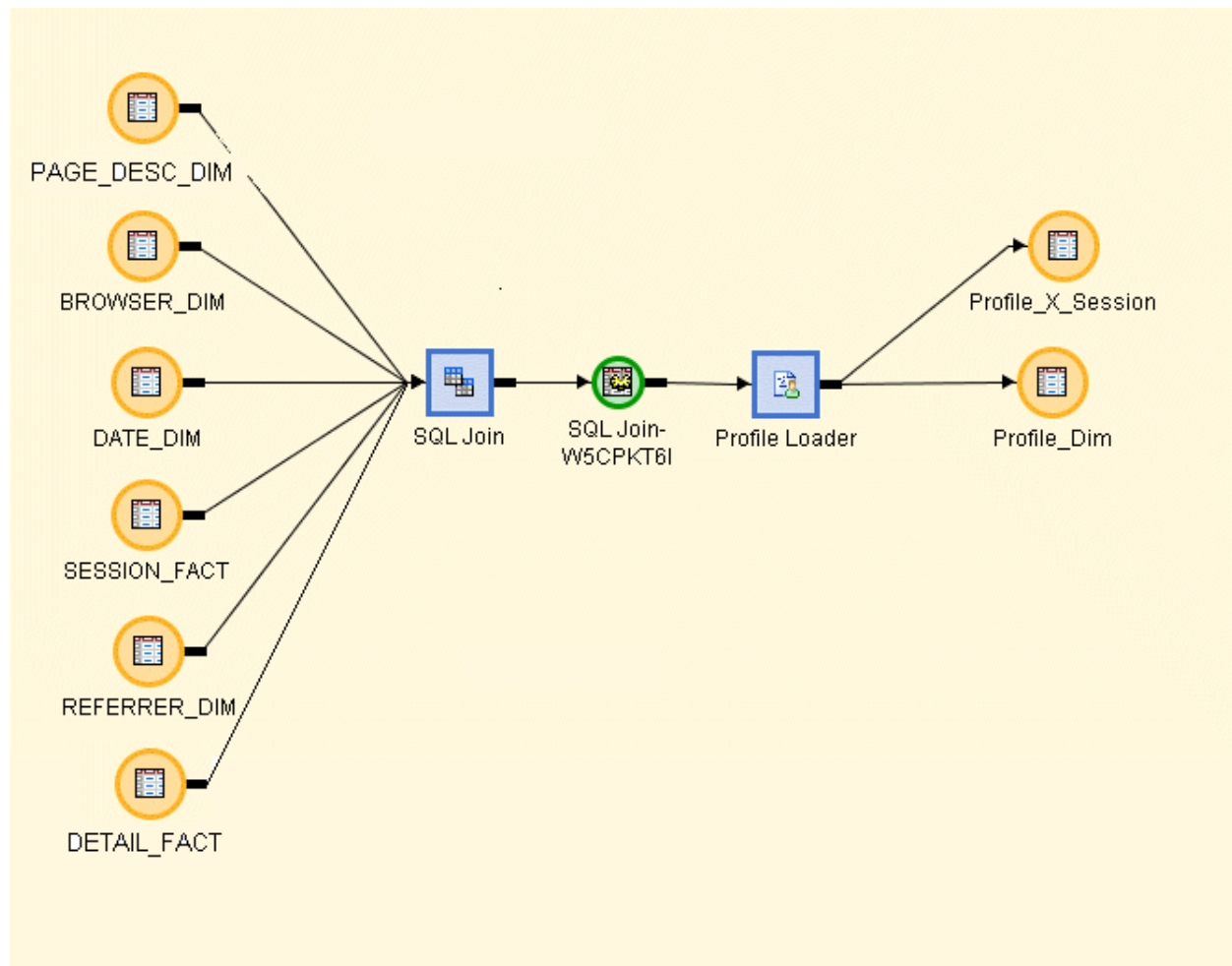
| Option              | Valid Values            | Description   |
|---------------------|-------------------------|---|
| Profile Name        | Any 40 characters       | The name of the profile as it is stored in the PROFILE_DIM table. If the name changes, then it is treated as a new profile. Each profile must have a unique name.   |
| Profile Description | Any 100-character value | The description that is stored in the PROFILE_DIM table that corresponds to the name.   |
| Drop old records?   | Yes, No                 | If set to YES, then Profile_X_Session is purged of old data for this profile before loading. If NO, then new records are appended to Profile_X_Session. Moreover, a setting of YES without a specified input purges the Profile_Dim and Profile_X_Session of information related to the profile.  |
| Bulkload            | Yes, No, Conditional    | Set to YES to inserts the records by dropping constraints and streaming records into the relational database management system (RDBMS) bulkload utility. Set to NO to generate one insert statement for each record. For information, see your database's documentation on bulkload.<br><br>Conditional means that the following threshold applies. If the staging table has fewer records than the threshold, then the records are loaded without bulkload. If the threshold is exceeded, then bulkload is turned on.<br><br>This setting has no effect if the warehouse is in SAS data sets.  |
| Threshold           | (Nonzero number)        | Only operational if bulkload is set to conditional. If the staging table has more records than the threshold, then the records are bulk loaded. Otherwise, they are inserted. This has no effect if the warehouse is in SAS data sets.  |
| DropIndexes?        | Yes, No                 | If set to YES, then all indexes are dropped before loading. Any indexes that exist on the table at the time the indexes were dropped will be recreated. If any indexes were previously created in SAS Data Integration Studio and the General Options-Additional Options 'Generate indexes on target table=Yes' option is set, be sure to reset this to 'Generate indexes on target table=No'. You need to do this or an error will occur as an attempt is made to create the indexes after the DropIndexes feature has already recreated them. If DropIndexes is set to NO, then SAS does not do anything to indexes before loading. |

Figure A8.1: Profile Task Flow



The complete SAS Data Integration Studio job flow appears similar to Figure A8.2.

Figure A8.2: SAS Data Integration Studio Profiling Job



## Modifying Profiles

Profiles can be modified and redeployed for scheduling, but you need to determine whether the old rules apply to past history, or whether the new rules should apply to past history. If old rules apply to past history, then you can change the rules in the Join logic and redeploy the job. This assumes that the “Drop old records” option is set to No. If the option is set to Yes, then the option needs to be changed accordingly before the rule change and redeployment.

If new rules apply to past history, then the past history needs to be replaced. Make the required business rule changes and set “Drop old records” to Yes and run the job once. The warehouse is then updated to reflect new business rules on past history. You now have a choice of changing the “Drop old records” option to No. Redeploy the job to pick up changes for future runs.

---

## Deleting Profiles

Removing a profiling job from the scheduled flow halts updates to the profiling tables, but it does not remove past history. You can determine whether the profile needs to be unscheduled if the profile no longer needs to be updated, or whether the profile's data should be removed. The process described in this section is recommended for dismantling a profiling job and removing its data from the warehouse.

To remove a job from the warehouse ETL schedule and remove the profile's definition from the warehouse:

- ❑ Unschedule the job. Use SAS Management Console and LSF flow manager to remove the job from the flow and reroute dependencies accordingly.
- ❑ Remove all inputs to the profile loader object.
- ❑ Run the profile interactively with the replace option set to YES. Running the profile without an input purges warehouse tables of that profile's information.
- ❑ Check the log for errors. If there are no errors, delete the job. If there are errors, fix them and rerun as necessary.

---

## Profile Scheduling

The administrator must schedule a process and include it in a job flow in order to enable incremental updating. When contemplating placement in a process flow, it is very important to note that profiling jobs *must* execute after *all* warehouse ETL has taken place. If this rule is violated, then Profile\_X\_Session might contain incorrect, incomplete results or violations of referential integrity.

To guarantee referential integrity, set Bulkload to No. This uses the constraints on the appropriate RDBMS tables and logs any violations of referential integrity and generates RDBMS errors. A single error will cause the job to fail. For information about bulkload options, see the SAS/ACCESS Interface to Oracle chapter in *SAS/ACCESS 9.2 for Relational Databases: Reference*.

---

## Performance Considerations

Profiling processes can be performance-intensive. Therefore, reconstructing queries might lead to performance gains. Incremental loads can take advantage of staging tables to limit the amount of data to process to new sessions only. To do so, build the profile normally and run it once. Replace the input detail, or the session fact table, or both with its corresponding table from the staging area, and schedule the job. Fact tables in the staging area always contain only sessions that have been added to the data warehouse.

---

## Create a Job to Run during ETL

After a profile has an entry in the Profile\_Dim table, you must create your own job to run during the ETL process (for example, the Web\_1410\_Profile\_Search\_Engines job). The purpose of this job is to use information from the current ETL to create one

row for every session that meets the profile's criteria. These rows are then loaded into the Profile\_X\_Session table.

For example, the criterion might be the search engine for the session's first request, which is indicated by the Search\_Engine\_Sk value in the session's Session\_Fact row. If the search\_engine\_sk is for Google (its Search\_Engine\_Desc field contains 'Google'), then the profile's condition has been met. The session is associated with the profile by a new row in the Profile\_X\_Session table.

The Profile\_X\_Session table contains the following columns:

**Session\_Sk:** the session surrogate key; an integer value that identifies a row in the Session\_Fact table.

**Profile\_Sk:** the profile surrogate key; an integer value that uniquely identifies a row in the Profile\_Dim table.

A Session\_Sk can occur more than once in the Profile\_X\_Session table if it meets the criteria for more than one profile. A session\_sk does not occur in the Profile\_X\_Session table if it fails to meet the criteria for any active profile definition.



## Recommended Reading

---



---

### Recommended Reading

Here is the recommended reading list for this title:

- *SAS BI Dashboard: User's Guide*
- *SAS Data Integration Studio: User's Guide*
- *SAS Data Surveyor for Clickstream Data: User's Guide*
- *SAS Information Map Studio: Getting Started with SAS Information Maps*
- *SAS Intelligence Platform: Security Administration Guide*
- "Administering SAS Enterprise Guide" in the *SAS Intelligence Platform: Desktop Application Administration Guide*
- "Administering SAS Information Map Studio" in the *SAS Intelligence Platform: Desktop Application Administration Guide*
- "Administering SAS Business Intelligence Dashboard" in the *SAS Intelligence Platform: Web Application Administration Guide*
- "SAS Web Report Studio Administration" in the *SAS Intelligence Platform: Web Application Administration Guide*
- *SAS Language Reference: Dictionary*
- *SAS Web Report Studio: User's Guide*
- *Scheduling in SAS 9.2*
- *Tutorial: Getting Started with SAS Enterprise Guide*

For a complete list of SAS publications, go to [support.sas.com/bookstore](http://support.sas.com/bookstore). If you have questions about which titles you need, please contact a SAS Publishing Sales representative:

SAS Publishing Sales  
 SAS Campus Drive  
 Cary, NC 27513  
 Telephone: 1-800-727-3228  
 Fax: 1-919-531-9439  
 E-mail: [sasbook@sas.com](mailto:sasbook@sas.com)  
 Web address: [support.sas.com/bookstore](http://support.sas.com/bookstore)

Customers outside the United States and Canada, please contact your local SAS office for assistance.



# Glossary

---

**active session**

a session that is still in progress for either of the following reasons: 1) the visitor is currently requesting resources such as pages, pictures, or files at the Web site, or 2) the visitor has not made any requests for a while, but the session timeout (usually 30 minutes) has not been reached.

**AdWords**

Google's pay-per-click (PPC) advertising product. AdWords advertisers create and budget campaigns that contain keywords that trigger their ads. The ads for relevant searches are displayed as Sponsored Links.

**authenticated realm**

a group of Web pages that are accessible only to users who have authenticated themselves in some way. Users typically authenticate themselves by entering a user ID and a password.

**bytes received**

the number of bytes that a Web server has received from a particular client browser. Most Web server log files do not record bytes received. See also bytes sent.

**bytes sent**

the total number of bytes that a server has delivered in response to a request. Because of retransmissions and network problems, bytes sent can sometimes be larger than the size in bytes of the resource or file that was received. Bytes sent is sometimes referred to as bytes transferred.

**click-through**

the act of navigating to a Web page by selecting a link in an e-mail message.

**clickstream analysis**

the analysis and interpretation of the actions of Web site visitors. These actions are recorded in the Web log as a chain of time-ordered related events, such as a trail of mouse clicks that a visitor leaves. The purpose of clickstream analysis is to understand and predict the actions of visitors as well as the paths that visitors take through a site. This analysis typically involves data-mining techniques such as identifying sequences and associations.



**clickstream reporting**

the process of summarizing the actions that are recorded in a Web server log file into various classes, dimensions, or buckets. The summarization is based on the visitors' URLs, the amount of time spent on each page, and elements of the domain names. This reporting describes demographic information about the visitor population, the site activity rates, and the relative demand for various areas of the site, such as ad banners or links on a page.

**content group**

a collection of pages within a Web site that share similar content or provide similar services to visitors. This subset of the Web site can be considered as a separate Web site in order to enable Web analyses that are usually available only for an entire Web site.

**content type**

a value that tells a client's Web browser how to interpret and display a transferred object such as an image file, a sound file, or a video file. For example, GIF, JPG, TIFF, MIDI, and WAV are content types.

**domain**

a database of users that has been set up by an administrator by using a specific authentication provider such as LDAP or the host operating system. The domain name should be unique within your enterprise. For example, you should not have a Windows domain and a UNIX domain that are both named "SALES."

**entry page**

the first page that a visitor views when entering a Web site.

**entry point**

the first page that an Internet visitor views when visiting a Web site. In SAS Web Analytics, the entry point page marks the start of a session. See also exit point.

**ETL**

see extract, transform, load.

**exit page**

the last page that a visitor views before leaving a Web site.

**exit point**

the last page that a visitor views before leaving a Web site. In SAS Web Analytics, the exit point marks the end of a session.

**extract, transform, load**

a data warehousing process in which data is extracted from outside sources, transformed according to operational and quality needs, and loaded into a target database.

**file count**

the total number of files that a particular Web site visitor downloads during a session. See also hit and page request.

**file hit**

See hit.

**hit**

the result of a successful request (sent to a Web server) for a resource such as an HTML page, a GIF file, or an executable file. Each hit generates an entry in a Web server log file. By contrast, a page request (a particular type of hit) does not include the objects on the page. Requests for an HTML file and a GIF file are both considered to be hits, but only the request for the HTML file is typically considered to be a page request. See also page request.

**IP address**

a unique network address that is assigned to each computer that is connected to the Internet. The IP address can be specified in either of two formats: Internet Protocol Version 4 (IPv4) or Internet Protocol Version 6 (IPv6). The IPv4 format consists of four parts in dot-decimal notation, as in 123.456.789.0. The IPv6 format can consist of up to eight groups of four hexadecimal characters, delimited by colons, as in FE80:0000:0000:0000:0202:B3FF:FE1E:8329.

**measure data item**

a classification of data items. The values of measure data items are aggregated (unless otherwise specified) and can be used in computations or analytical expressions.

**metric**

any standard of measurement that is used as a basis for evaluation or comparison. For example, ROI (return on investment) is a metric that is commonly used by businesses as a basis for making decisions, and bytes per second throughput is a common performance metric.

**organic search result**

the method by which a user enters a Web site. The user accesses the Web site through a link within a search engine result page that is not a paid keyword link.

**organization**

the company, institution, or other collective group with which a Web site visitor is affiliated. The organization is determined by converting the client computer's numeric IP address to the domain name, which usually contains either the company name or a recognizable abbreviation.

**organization type**

the last segment of a domain name, which identifies the type of organization with which a Web site visitor is affiliated. For example, the organization type .COM indicates a commercial business; .GOV indicates a government organization; and .EDU indicates an educational institution. The organization type can be determined by converting the numeric IP address of the visitor's computer to the domain name.

**page count**

the total number of pages identified in a Web server log file. The page count does not include objects on a Web page, such as GIF files or audio files. Page count and page views are synonyms.

**page request**

an attempt to access a Web page. Each page request generates an entry in a log file. Unlike a hit, a page request does not include the objects on the page, such as GIF files and audio files. A hit includes all objects on the page as well as the page itself. See also visit and hit.

**portlet**

a Web component that is managed by a Web application and that is aggregated with other portlets to form a page within the application. Portlets can process requests from the user and generate dynamic content.

**referrer**

a Web page that provides a link to another page.

**SAS Stored Process**

a SAS program that is stored on a server and defined in metadata, and which can be executed by client applications. Short form: stored process.

**Search Engine Bid Management**

the analytics used to optimize the keywords that are selected within search engine marketing campaigns.

**search engine bid optimization**

the process of refining the keywords used within search engine marketing campaigns to optimize the number of keyword auction wins within a marketing budget. Increasing the number of auction wins increases the number of times campaign ads are displayed for search engine users, and therefore reduces the overall marketing cost of the campaign.

**session**

a single period during which a software application is in use, from the time the application is invoked until its execution is terminated.

**session ID**

a unique number that is assigned to a Web site visitor and which is used to track the visitor's path and the time of entry and exit.

**session start**

the time of a visitor's request for an entry point page of your Web site. The session start time is recorded in the Web server log file.

**status code**

in a Web server log file, a three-digit code that the server issues to describe the success or failure of a visitor's request for a file from a Web site.

**stored process**

see SAS Stored Process.

**Uniform Resource Identifier**

see URI.

**Uniform Resource Locator**

see URL.

**unique visitor**

an individual visitor to a Web site. Unique visitors can be identified by various methods, such as an IP address+user agent, a cookie, or a login ID. Depending on how a visitor is identified, the visitor's identity might or might not correspond to an actual person.

**unique visitors**

the number of individuals who visit your Web site within a specified reporting period (hour, day, week, or month, depending on the report that you select). A unique visitor can have more than one session during the reporting period.

**URI**

a string that identifies resources such as files, images, and services on the World Wide Web. A URL is a type of URI.

**URL**

a character string that is used by a Web browser or other software application to access or identify a resource on the Internet or on an intranet. The resource could be a Web page, an electronic image file, an audio file, a JavaServer page, or any other type of electronic object. The full form of a URL specifies which communications protocol to use for accessing the resource, as well as the directory path and filename of the resource. Short form: URL.

**visit**

an instance of a person who uses a Web browser to access a Web site.

**visitor**

an inferred individual (derived by measuring browsers filtered for spiders and robots), within a designated reporting time frame, with activity that consists of one or more interactions with a site.

**Web funnel**

a report that analyzes a visitor's progression through a specified sequence of pages. Visitor inflow and outflow is shown for each step in the sequence.

**Web page overlay**

a report that displays selected Web metrics overlaid on a Web page.

**Web path**

a sequence of page views that visitors traverse on a Web site.

**Web path report**

a report that analyzes the sequence of page views that visitors take on a Web site.

**Web performance insight**

a report that analyzes and determines the statistically significant metrics that drive a target metric while showing the forecast and historical predictions for the metrics. It is used for decision support and what-if analysis.

**Web performance monitor**

a report that analyzes and monitors the performance of metrics, and shows forecasts, trends, and performance metrics against a goal. It is used for decision support, spotting business trends, and tracking business objectives.

**Web site**

a collection of Web pages, or the data that is stored within the Web site's data mart, which contains Web log information.



# Index

## A

- accessibility features 5
- aggregate jobs 52, 179
  - aggregate properties options 184
  - Aggregate transformation 52
  - optimizing performance 59
  - Oracle databases and ETL aggregate jobs 187
  - regenerating aggregates 179, 197
  - visitor aggregate 185
- aggregate properties options 184
- aggregate tables
  - deleting 197
  - SAS BI Dashboard 83
  - SEBD 113
  - statistical fields for 83
- Aggregate transformation 52
- aggregates 144
  - regenerating 179, 197
- analytic data, preparing 60
- analytical marts 2
- analytics-ready Web sites 5
- application server logs 18
  - See also* logs
- application servers
  - configuring for Oracle 117
- architecture 2
- auctions, keyword 11
- authentication user IDs 6
- authorizations for folders 15
- configuration for monitoring campaign goals 121
  - defining campaign goals 121
  - features in SAS Web Analytics 121
  - job parameters for updating response history 123
  - Web log detail campaign aggregate 113
- CEDA (cross-environment data access) 10
- cleansing data 6
- Clickstream Collection Server
  - capturing Web data 9
  - logs 19
- Clickstream job 31
- Clickstream Parse transformation 10
- collecting data 18
- columns
  - assigned by SAS Marketing Automation 126
  - assigned by SAS Web Analytics 126
  - SEBD columns extracted 105
  - for updating response history 126
- Common Log Format 18
- configuration
  - application servers for Oracle 117
  - JBoss application server for Oracle 118
  - JDBC requirements for Oracle 117
  - middle tier and Oracle 117
  - for monitoring campaign goals 121
  - SAS BI Dashboard 81
  - WebLogic application server for Oracle 118
  - WebSphere application server for Oracle 118
- configuration data 2
- connectivity, Oracle client 115
- continuity of data 6
- cookies 6
- cross-environment data access (CEDA) 10
- customizing ETL jobs 37
- customizing KPIs 62

## B

- back-end data
  - connecting to a site visit 7
- back loading detail data 64
- Base SAS changes for migration 195
- Batch Job deployment directory 32
- bulk loading
  - Oracle engine and 116
  - performance tuning and 47
- business intelligence tools
  - using SAS Web Analytics with 81

## C

- caching 82
- campaigns 119

- adding fields to tables 68
  - extending 67
- data models
  - extending 67
  - for SEBD marts 151
  - for Web marts 143
- data polling 82
- data quality rules (Google AdWords) 107
- data sharing
  - between SAS Web Analytics and SAS Customer Intelligence 10
- data sources
  - customizing KPIs from 62
  - for Google field mappings 157
  - search engine 92
  - SEBD 96, 103
  - verifying 96
- data staging 2
- data warehouses
  - continuity of data 6
  - storage for analysis and reporting 2
- detail data, back loading 64
- Detail\_Fact\_Ext table, creating 69
- dimension tables, adding fields 75
- DISPLAY environment variable 26, 93
- domains, setting internal and external 48
- dropping and re-creating indexes 47, 185

## E

- ELF (Extended Log Format) 18
- encodings 9
- error messages, ETL jobs 78
- ETL administrator
  - defining profiles 207
  - pre-initialization setup 19
- ETL jobs 199
  - See also* ETL processes
  - adding key performance indicators to
    - Weba\_2501\_Prep\_Insight\_Monitor job 62
  - aggregate jobs and Oracle 187
  - assigning librefs 65
  - back loading detail data 64
  - creating the Webmart table 78
  - customizing 37
  - customizing to create path data 61
  - error messages 78
  - extending data marts 67
  - failures 77

## D

- dashboards
  - See* SAS BI Dashboard
- data, historical 2
- data, Web
  - See* Web data
- data cleansing 6
- data collection 18
- data continuity 6
- data marts 2

## ETL jobs (continued)

- Health Check job 38
  - job list for SAS Web Analytics ETL schedule 200
  - job list for SEBD marts 109
  - load jobs 46
  - load jobs and performance tuning 47
  - ongoing ETL processes 64
  - performance tuning and 47
  - profile jobs 52
  - SAS Tag requirement 205
  - scheduling SEBD ETL jobs 112
  - setting up SEBD and ETL process 92
  - setting up SEBD mart ETL 108
  - table of 200
  - troubleshooting 126
  - updating response history data 123, 125
  - weba\_run\_etl script 205
- ETL processes 33
- See also* ETL jobs
- closing 63
  - ongoing 64
  - setting up 36
  - Web data ETL process 34
- event profiles 52
- Extended Log Format (ELF) 18
- extending data marts 67
- adding dimension table fields 75
  - adding fact table columns 69
  - adding fields to tables 68
  - creating the Detail\_Fact\_Ext table 69
  - creating the Session\_Fact\_Ext table 74
- external domains, setting 48
- extract tables 157

**F**

- fact tables, adding columns 69
- failures, ETL jobs 77
- fields
  - adding to tables 68
  - creating 57
  - Google data source for field mappings 157
  - statistical fields for SAS BI Dashboard 83
- folder authorizations 15

**G**

- goals, campaign 121
- Google AdWords 11, 92, 103
  - data quality rules 107
  - data source for field mappings 157
  - extract tables 157
  - extracting data 104
  - table mappings 160
  - vendor-specific instructions for 113
- Google AdWords API 11, 92, 104

## Google AdWords My Client Center (MCC)

- account login information 97
- administering MCC accounts 98
- troubleshooting
  - weba\_google\_adwords\_login\_info macro 101
- groups
  - folder authorizations for 15
  - security 11

**H**

- Health Check job
  - overview of health check process 38
  - table of health checks 40
- historical data 1, 2
  - See also* response history, updating
- HTML forms 7

**I**

- identification, page 6
- identification, visitor 5
- imported metadata, verifying 96
- indexes
  - dropping and re-creating 47, 185
  - Oracle engine and 116
- information maps
  - provided with SAS Web Analytics 87
  - query parameters 82
  - using with SAS Web Analytics 87
- initialization
  - Oracle initial physical modeling 116
  - post-site initialization 27
  - pre-initialization setup 19
  - SEBD marts 93, 94
  - site initialization 19
- Insight Monitor Rollup transformation 62
- Insight reports
  - setting y-axis increments for 176
- integrity, referential 211
- interactive SAS sessions
  - site initialization 26
- internal domains, setting 48

**J**

- JBoss application server
  - configuring for Oracle 118
- JDBC requirements for Oracle 117
- jobs
  - See also* aggregate jobs
  - See also* ETL jobs
  - See also* Health Check job
  - See also* profile jobs
  - See also* staging jobs
  - Clickstream job 31
  - load jobs 46, 47
  - optional jobs 76
  - SEBD jobs 93, 94, 108, 109

- Weba\_1200\_Warehouse\_Staging\_Tables job 41, 125
- Weba\_1220\_Goal\_Staging\_Tables job 44
- Weba\_1230\_Link\_Staging\_Tables job 44
- Weba\_1300\_Load\_Domain\_Dim job 48
- Weba\_1600\_Active\_Funnels job 60
- Weba\_2200\_Create\_Path\_Data job 61
- Weba\_2500\_Insight\_Monitor1 job 61
- Weba\_2501\_Prep\_Insight\_Monitor job 62
- Weba\_2550\_MA\_Response\_History\_Update job 125
- Weba\_2600\_ETL\_Done job 63
- JREOPTIONS option, setting 170
- JSession IDs 6

**K**

- key performance indicators (KPIs)
  - customizing from new data source 62
  - modifying Weba\_2501\_Prep\_Insight\_Monitor job 62
- keyword account information 11
- keyword activity, paid 11
- keyword auctions 11
- keyword buys
  - See* Search Engine Bid Management (SEBM)

**L**

- libraries, assigning for Oracle 19
- librefs, assigning for custom ETL jobs 65
- load jobs 46
  - performance tuning options 47
- loading MaxMind data 176
- loads, Oracle engine and 116
- login
  - Google AdWords API 97
  - My Client Center 97, 101
- logs
  - application server 18
  - Clickstream Collection Server 19
  - Common Log Format 18
  - creating 18
  - Extended Log Format (ELF) 18
  - general steps for collecting data 18
  - passing information to, with query strings 7
  - Web data and 7
  - Web server 18

**M**

- macros
  - accessing 171
  - weba\_google\_adwords\_login\_info 101
- mappings
  - Google data source for field mappings 157
  - table mappings 160
- marts, analytical 2
- marts, data 2

marts, SEBD  
     *See* SEBD marts  
 marts, Web  
     *See* Web marts  
 MaxMind data, loading 176  
 MBCS encodings 10  
 MCC  
     *See* Google AdWords My Client Center (MCC)  
 metadata  
     re-creating for an existing Web site 170  
     site metadata migration 197  
     verifying 96  
 metrics  
     setting y-axis increments for Monitor and Insight reports with custom metrics 176  
 middle tier  
     configuring for Oracle 117  
 migrating Web marts to 5.4 189  
     Oracle considerations 190  
     preparing to migrate 189  
     SAS Unicode and migration path 189  
     search engine bid data 195  
     site migration steps 191  
     table migration 196  
     troubleshooting site metadata migration 196  
 Monitor reports  
     setting y-axis increments for 176  
 monitoring campaign goals 121  
 multi-byte character set (MBCS) encodings 10  
 multiple language support  
     *See* SAS Unicode  
 My Client Center  
     *See* Google AdWords My Client Center (MCC)

## O

OLAP  
     customizing cubes 136  
     setting up and configuring 129  
     importing objects 129  
 Oracle 115  
     assigning libraries for 19  
     client connectivity 115  
     configuring application servers 118  
     configuring JBoss 118  
     configuring SAS Web Analytics middle tier and 117  
     configuring WebLogic 118  
     configuring WebSphere 118  
     engine 116  
     ETL aggregate jobs and 187  
     how Oracle works with SAS Web Analytics 116  
     initial physical modeling 116  
     JDBC requirements 117

load options 185  
 migrating Web marts to 5.4 190  
 pre-initialization setup 19  
 regenerating aggregates 179

## P

page identification 6  
 page requests 7  
 page tagging 8  
 pages, portal 89  
 paid keyword activity 11  
 passing information with query string parameters 6  
 path data 61  
 pay-per-click requests 31  
 performance  
     *See also* key performance indicators (KPIs)  
     profile jobs 211  
 performance tuning  
     aggregate job options 59  
     dropping and re-creating indexes 47, 185  
     load job options 47  
     Oracle load options 185  
 permissions  
     setting for SAS BI Dashboard 81  
     personally identifiable information (PII) 7  
 polling data 82  
 portal  
     *See* SAS Information Delivery Portal  
 portal pages 89  
 post-site initialization 27  
 pre-initialization setup 19  
 prerequisites for SAS Web Analytics 5  
 priming SEBD tables 102  
 priming Web mart tables 28  
 profile jobs 52, 207  
     creating a job to run during ETL 211  
     creating profiles 207  
     defining profiles 207  
     deleting profiles 211  
     modifying profiles 210  
     performance considerations 211  
     profile scheduling 211  
     profile task flow 209  
     profiling options 209  
     visitor profiles 52

## Q

quality  
     Google AdWords data quality rules 107  
 queries  
     Oracle engine and 116  
     query parameters and information maps 82  
 query strings 6  
     constructing 7  
     example 7  
     passing information with query string parameters 6

## R

re-creating indexes 185  
 referential integrity 211  
 regenerating aggregates 179, 197  
 reports  
     MBCS encodings for 10  
     provided with SAS Web Analytics 88  
     storage for reporting 2  
     users unable to see SAS Web Analytics reports 32  
     verifying 96  
     Web Analytics: Report Users group 13  
     Web Analytics: Report Viewing role 14  
     y-axis increments for Monitor and Insight reports 176  
 response data 92  
 response history, updating 125  
     columns assigned by SAS Marketing Automation 126  
     columns assigned by SAS Web Analytics 126  
     columns populated to send to SAS Marketing Automation 126  
     job parameters for 123  
     running the ETL job 125  
     troubleshooting the ETL job 126  
     Weba\_1200\_Warehouse\_Staging\_Tables job and 125  
 response tracking codes 119  
 roles 14

## S

SAS BI Dashboard  
     aggregate tables 83  
     caching 82  
     configuring site for 81  
     design considerations 82  
     example of setting up a dashboard 84  
     performance considerations 82  
     setting permissions 81  
     setup introduction 81  
     statistical fields 83  
 SAS Customer Intelligence  
     campaigns and SAS Web Analytics 119  
     data sharing between SAS Web Analytics and 10  
     how SAS Web Analytics works with 119  
     prerequisites for using with SAS Web Analytics 121  
     updating data between SAS Web Analytics and 120  
     using SAS Web Analytics with 119  
 SAS Data Integration Studio  
     profiling job 210  
     site initialization 20  
 SAS Digital Marketing 119  
 SAS Information Delivery Portal  
     accessing SAS Web Analytics through 89  
     using SAS Web Analytics with 89



- SAS Information Map Studio
  - information maps provided with SAS Web Analytics 87
  - query parameters and information maps 82
  - using with SAS Web Analytics 87
- SAS Management Console
  - assigning user groups 11
  - pre-initialization setup 19
- SAS Marketing Automation 119, 126
- SAS Real-Time Decision Manager 119
- SAS sessions, interactive
  - site initialization 27
- SAS Unicode
  - data sharing between SAS Web Analytics and SAS Customer Intelligence 10
  - introduction 9
  - multi-byte language support for reports 10
  - reasons for using 9
  - setting up SAS Unicode Server environment 10
- SAS Unicode Server
  - conversion to 195
  - setting up environment 10
- SAS Web Analytics 1
  - accessibility features 5
  - accessing through SAS Information Delivery Portal 89
  - architecture 2
  - prerequisites 5
  - reports and information maps provided 88
  - reports not visible to users 32
  - security setup 11
- SAS Web Report Studio
  - reports and information maps shipped with SAS Web Analytics 88
- scheduling
  - profile jobs 211
  - SEBD ETL jobs 112
- search engine bid data (SEBD) 92
  - See also* SEBD marts
  - aggregate tables 113
  - aggregates 152
  - columns extracted 105
  - data sources 103
  - Google AdWords API login and accounts 97
  - Google AdWords data 103
  - Google AdWords data, extracting 104
  - Google AdWords data quality rules 107
  - introduction 11
  - migrating 195
  - priming SEBD tables 102
  - scheduling SEBD ETL jobs 112
  - setting up SEBD and ETL process 92
  - verifying 96
  - Web log data analysis 113
- Search Engine Bid Management (SEBM) 91
  - search engine data source 92
  - search engines
    - adding to Search\_Engine\_Dim table 172
  - SEBD
    - See* search engine bid data (SEBD)
  - SEBD marts
    - data model 151
    - ETL job list 109
    - initializing 93
    - running SEBD Initialization job 94
    - running SEBD Initialization job in UNIX 93
    - scheduling SEBD ETL jobs 112
    - setting up ETL 108
    - verifying data sources 96
    - verifying imported metadata 96
    - verifying reports 96
    - verifying SEBD 96
  - SEBM (Search Engine Bid Management) 91
  - security 11
    - folder authorizations 15
    - roles 14
    - users and groups 11
  - Session\_Fact\_Ext table, creating 74
  - sharing data
    - between SAS Web Analytics and SAS Customer Intelligence 10
  - site initialization 19
    - introduction 19
    - post-site initialization steps 27
    - pre-initialization setup 19
    - steps for 20
    - troubleshooting 31
  - sites
    - See also* Web sites
    - connecting back-end data to site visits 7
    - defined 2
    - initializing 19
    - metadata migration 195
    - migration steps 191
    - removing 175
  - staging data 2
  - staging jobs 41
    - Weba\_1200\_Warehouse\_Staging\_Tables job 41, 125
    - Weba\_1220\_Goal\_Staging\_Tables job 44
    - Weba\_1230\_Link\_Staging\_Tables job 44
  - statistical fields
    - for SAS BI Dashboard aggregate tables 83
  - strings
    - See* query strings
- T**
  - Table Loader transformation 46
  - table mappings 160
  - tables
    - adding dimension table fields 75
    - adding fact table columns 69
    - adding fields to tables 68
- aggregate 83
  - creating Detail\_Fact\_Ext table 69
  - creating Session\_Fact\_Ext table 74
  - extract tables 157
  - migrating 196
  - priming SEBD tables 102
  - priming Web mart tables 28
  - statistical fields for SAS BI Dashboard 83
- tagging
  - page tags 8
  - SAS Tag 205
- template pages 89
- tips and techniques
  - accessing SAS Web Analytics macros 171
  - creating a Web mart 169
  - loading MaxMind data 176
  - re-creating metadata for an existing Web site 170
  - removing a site 175
  - setting the JREOPTIONS option 170
  - setting y-axis increments for Monitor and Insight reports with custom metrics 176
- tracking codes 119
- transformations
  - Aggregate 179
  - Clickstream Parse 10
  - Insight Monitor Rollup 62
  - Table Loader 46
  - URLDECODE 9
- troubleshooting
  - Batch Jobs deployment directory not created 32
  - ETL job failures 77
  - ETL job for updating response history 126
  - Health Check job 38
  - insufficient memory 31
  - site initialization 31
  - site metadata migration 196
  - users unable to see SAS Web Analytics reports 32
  - WaCnfg.Webmart table does not exist 78
  - Web mart not visible in Weba.Webmarts 32
  - weba\_google\_adwords\_login\_info macro 101
- tuning
  - See* performance tuning
- U**
  - uniform resource identifiers (URIs)
    - query strings as part of 6, 7
  - uniform resource locators
    - See* URLs
  - UNIX
    - pre-initialization setup 19
    - running SEBD Initialization job 93
    - setting up the display environment 26
    - site initialization 26
    - X11 servers 26, 93

- updates
  - See also* response history, updating
  - data between SAS Customer Intelligence and SAS Web Analytics 120
  - Oracle engine, updates and inserts 116
- URIs
  - query strings as part of 6, 7
- URLDECODE transformation 9, 10
- URLs
  - decoding 10
  - for page identification 6
- UTF-8 encoding 10
- users and groups, security 11

## V

- visitor aggregates 185
- visitor identification 5
  - authentication user IDs 6
  - connecting back-end data to site visits 7
  - cookies 6
  - JSession IDs 6
  - visitor identifiers 5
- visitor identifiers 5
- visitor profiles 52

## W

- Wacnfg.Webmart table, creating 78
- warehouses, data
  - See* data warehouses
- Web Analytics: Advanced role 14
- Web Analytics: Report Viewing role 14
- Web Analytics Administrators group 13
- Web Analytics Analyst group 13
- Web Analytics Report Users group 13
- Web data 7
  - See also* ETL jobs
  - capturing 8, 9
  - logs and 7
  - page requests and 7
- Web log data analysis 113
  - combining aggregates from all Web marts 113
  - vendor-specific instructions for Google AdWords 113
  - Web log detail campaign aggregate 113
- Web marts
  - aggregates 113, 144
  - checklist for setting up 17
  - Clickstream Collection Server logs 19
  - collecting data 18
  - combining aggregates from all 113
  - creating 169
  - creating logs 18
  - data model 143
  - extending 67
  - making available for reports in production environment 174
  - migrating to 5.4 189
  - not visible in Weba.Webmarts 32

- post-site initialization steps 27
- priming Web mart tables 28
- pre-initialization setup 19
- setting up 17
- site initialization 19
- Web and application server logs 18
- Web server logs 18
  - See also* logs
  - Web data and 7
- Web sites
  - See also* sites
  - analytics-ready 5
  - defined 2
  - re-creating metadata for 170
- Weba\_1200\_Warehouse\_Staging\_Tables job 41, 125
  - parameters that can be customized 43
  - response history updates and 125
- Weba\_1220\_Goal\_Staging\_Tables job 44
- Weba\_1230\_Link\_Staging\_Tables job 44
- Weba\_1300\_Load\_Domain\_Dim job 48
- Weba\_1600\_Active\_Funnels job 60
- Weba\_2200\_Create\_Path\_Data job 61
- Weba\_2500\_Insight\_Monitor1 job 61
- Weba\_2501\_Prep\_Insight\_Monitor job
  - adding key performance indicators to 62
  - modifying 63
- Weba\_2550\_MA\_Response\_History\_Update job 125
- Weba\_2600\_ETL\_Done job 63
- WEBA ETL jobs 200
- weba\_google\_adwords\_login\_info macro 98
- weba\_run\_etl script 205
- WebLogic application server
  - configuring for Oracle 118
- Webmart table
  - creating 78
- WebSphere application server
  - configuring for Oracle 118
- Windows
  - site initialization 25

## X

- X11 servers 26, 93

## Y

- y-axis increments
  - setting for Monitor and Insight reports with custom metrics 176

